

Altivar Process

Variable Speed Drives

ATV630, ATV650

Programming Manual

01/2015



The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Neither Schneider Electric nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without express written permission of Schneider Electric.

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to help ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.

When devices are used for applications with technical safety requirements, the relevant instructions must be followed.

Failure to use Schneider Electric software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage.

© 2015 Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents



	Safety Information	15
	About the Book	19
Part I	Introduction	21
Chapter 1	Setup	23
	Preliminary Recommendations	24
	Steps for Setting-Up the Drive	26
	Software Enhancements	27
Chapter 2	Overview	29
	Factory Configuration	30
	Application Functions	31
	Basic Functions	33
	Graphic Display Terminal	34
	Structure of the Parameter Table	36
	Finding a Parameter in This Document	37
Part II	Programming	39
Chapter 3	[Simply start] S Y S -	41
	[Simply start] S , П - Menu	42
	[My menu] П Y П П - Menu	48
	[Modified parameters] L П d - Menu	49
Chapter 4	[Dashboard] d S H -	51
4.1	[Display]	52
	[Display] П П k - Menu	53
	[Digital input map] L , A - Menu	55
	[AI1] A , 1 C - Menu	56
	[AI2] A , 2 C - Menu	58
	[AI3] A , 3 C - Menu	59
	[AI4] A , 4 C - Menu	60
	[AI5] A , 5 C - Menu	61
	[Digital output map] L o A - Menu	62
	[AQ1] A o 1 C - Menu	63
	[AQ2] A o 2 C - Menu	67
	[DI5 frequency measured] P F C 5 - Menu	68
	[DI6 frequency measured] P F C 6 - Menu	70
4.2	[Control]	71
	[Control] C k r - Menu	71
4.3	[Energy]	76
	[Energy] K W C - Menu	76
4.4	[Dashboard]	78
	[Dashboard] d S H - Menu	78
Chapter 5	[Diagnostics] d , A -	79
5.1	[Diag. data]	80
	[Diag. data] d d k - Menu	81
	[Service message] S E r - Menu	86
	[Other State] S S k - Menu	87
	[Diagnostics] d R u - Menu	88
	[Identification] o , d - Menu	89
5.2	[Error history]	90
	[Error history] P F H - Menu	90

5.3	[Warnings]	93
	[Actual warnings] <i>AL r d</i> - Menu	94
	[Warning group 1 definition] <i>A 1 C</i> - Menu	95
	[Warning group 2 definition] <i>A 2 C</i> - Menu	96
	[Warning group 3 definition] <i>A 3 C</i> - Menu	97
	[Warning group 4 definition] <i>A 4 C</i> - Menu	98
	[Warning group 5 definition] <i>A 5 C</i> - Menu	99
	[Warnings] <i>AL r</i> - Menu	100
Chapter 6	[Display] <i>Π ο η</i> -	101
6.1	[Energy parameters]	102
	[Electrical energy input counter] <i>EL i</i> - Menu	103
	[Electrical energy output counter] <i>EL ο</i> - Menu	105
	[Mechanical energy] <i>Π E C</i> - Menu	107
	[Energy saving] <i>E S A</i> - Menu	109
6.2	[Pump dashboard]	110
	[Pump follow up] <i>P F ο</i> - Menu	111
	[Process] <i>P r ο</i> - Menu	113
	[Graphics] <i>P G r</i> - Menu	115
6.3	[Pump parameters]	116
	[Pump parameters] <i>P P r</i> - Menu	116
6.4	[Motor parameters]	119
	[Motor parameters] <i>Π Π ο</i> - Menu	119
6.5	[Drive parameters]	121
	[Drive parameters] <i>Π P i</i> - Menu	121
6.6	[Thermal monitoring]	123
	[Thermal monitoring] <i>Τ P Π</i> - Menu	123
6.7	[PID display]	124
	[PID display] <i>P i C</i> - Menu	124
6.8	[Counter management]	125
	[Counter Management] <i>EL E</i> - Menu	125
6.9	[Other state]	127
	[Other state] <i>S S E</i> - Menu	127
6.10	[I/O map]	128
	[Digital Input Map] <i>L i A</i> - Menu	129
	[AI1] <i>A i 1 C</i> - Menu	130
	[AI2] <i>A i 2 C</i> - Menu	132
	[AI3] <i>A i 3 C</i> - Menu	133
	[AI4] <i>A i 4 C</i> - Menu	134
	[AI5] <i>A i 5 C</i> - Menu	135
	[Digital output map] <i>L ο A</i> - Menu	136
	[AQ1] <i>A ο 1 C</i> - Menu	137
	[AQ2] <i>A ο 2 C</i> - Menu	141
	[DI5 frequency measured] <i>P F C 5</i> - Menu	142
	[DI6 frequency measured] <i>P F C 6</i> - Menu	144
6.11	[Communication map]	145
	[Communication map] <i>C Π Π</i> - Menu	146
	[Modbus network diag] <i>Π η d</i> - Menu	149
	[Com. scanner input map] <i>i S A</i> - Menu	150
	[Com scan output map] <i>ο S A</i> - Menu	151
	[Modbus HMI Diag] <i>Π d H</i> - Menu	152
	[Ethernet Emb Diag] <i>Π P E</i> - Menu	153
	[Ethernet Module Diag] <i>Π E E</i> - Menu	154
	[DeviceNet Diag] <i>d ο η</i> - Menu	155
	[Profibus Diag] <i>P r b</i> - Menu	156
	[PROFINET Diag] <i>P r η</i> - Menu	158

	[Command word image] $\mathcal{C}W$ - Menu	160
	[Freq. ref. word map] rW - Menu	161
	[CANopen map] $\mathcal{C}n\mathcal{P}$ - Menu	162
	[PDO1 image] $Po1$ - Menu	163
	[PDO2 image] $Po2$ - Menu	165
	[PDO3 image] $Po3$ - Menu	166
	[CANopen map] $\mathcal{C}n\mathcal{P}$ - Menu	167
6.12	[Data logging]	168
	[Distributed logging] dLd - Menu	169
	[Log dstrb prm select] LdP - Menu	170
	[Distributed logging] dLd - Menu	171
Chapter 7	[Complete settings] $\mathcal{C}St$ -	173
7.1	Overview	175
	Application Control Mode	175
7.2	[Motor parameters]	177
	[Motor parameters] $\mathcal{M}PA$ - Menu	178
	[Data] $\mathcal{M}Ed$ - Menu	180
	[Motor tune] $\mathcal{M}Eu$ - Menu	187
	[Motor thermal monitoring] $\mathcal{M}oP$ - Menu	191
	[Pump thermal monit] $\mathcal{E}PP$ - Menu	192
	[Motor thermal monitoring] $\mathcal{M}oP$ - Menu	200
	[Motor control] drc - Menu	202
	[Switching frequency] SWF - Menu	207
7.3	[Define system units]	209
	[Define system units] SuC - Menu	209
7.4	[Sensors assignment]	213
	[Sensors assignment] SCC - Menu	214
	[AI1 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R1$ - Menu	216
	[AI2 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R2$ - Menu	218
	[AI3 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R3$ - Menu	219
	[AI4 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R4$ - Menu	220
	[AI5 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R5$ - Menu	222
	[AIV1 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}u1$ - Menu	223
	[Sensors assignment] SCC - Menu	224
	[AI1 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R1$ - Menu	225
	[AI2 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R2$ - Menu	227
	[AI3 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R3$ - Menu	228
	[AI4 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R4$ - Menu	229
	[AI5 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}R5$ - Menu	230
	[AIV1 sensor config.] $\mathcal{C}u1$ - Menu	231
	[Sensors assignment] SCC - Menu	232
	[AI1 sensor config.] $F1$ - Menu	233
	[AI2 sensor config.] $F2$ - Menu	235
	[AI3 sensor config.] $F3$ - Menu	236
	[AI4 sensor config.] $F4$ - Menu	237
	[AI5 sensor config.] $F5$ - Menu	238
	[DI5 pulse sensor configuration] FB - Menu	239
	[DI6 pulse sensor configuration] $F9$ - Menu	240
	[AIV1 sensor config.] $Fu1$ - Menu	241
7.5	[Command and Reference]	242
	[Command and Reference] $\mathcal{C}rP$ - Menu	242

7.6	[Pump functions] - [PID controller]	255
	[PID controller] <i>P d</i> - Overview	256
	[Feedback] <i>F d b</i> - Menu	259
	[Reference frequency] <i>r F</i> - Menu	265
	[PID preset references] <i>P r</i> - Menu	268
	[Reference frequency] <i>r F</i> - Menu	270
	[Settings] <i>S t</i> - Menu	271
7.7	[Pump functions] - [Sleep/wakeup]	274
	[Sleep/Wakeup] <i>S P w</i> - Overview	275
	[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	278
	[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 1</i> - Menu	280
	[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 2</i> - Menu	282
	[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 3</i> - Menu	284
	[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 4</i> - Menu	285
	[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 5</i> - Menu	287
	[DI5 Sensor Configuration] <i>S , F B</i> - Menu	288
	[DI6 Sensor Configuration] <i>S , F G</i> - Menu	289
	[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>S , V 1</i> - Menu	290
	[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	291
	[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>S o R 1</i> - Menu	292
	[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>S o R 2</i> - Menu	294
	[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>S o R 3</i> - Menu	296
	[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>S o R 4</i> - Menu	297
	[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>S o R 5</i> - Menu	299
	[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>S o V 1</i> - Menu	300
	[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	301
	[Boost] <i>S b t</i> - Menu	302
	[Advanced sleep check] <i>R d S</i> - Menu	303
	[Wake up menu] <i>W K P</i> - Menu	305
	[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>W o R 1</i> - Menu	306
	[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>W o R 2</i> - Menu	308
	[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>W o R 3</i> - Menu	310
	[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>W o R 4</i> - Menu	311
	[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>W o R 5</i> - Menu	313
	[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>W o V 1</i> - Menu	314
	[Wake up menu] <i>W K P</i> - Menu	315
7.8	[Pump functions] - [Feedback monitoring]	316
	[Feedback monitoring] <i>F K M</i> - Menu	316
7.9	[Pump functions] - [Pump characteristics]	318
	[Pump characteristics] <i>P C r</i> - Menu	318
7.10	[Pump functions] - [Sensorless flow estimation]	325
	[Sensorless flow estimation] <i>S F E</i> - Menu	325
7.11	[Pump functions] - [Pump start stop]	328
	[Pump start stop] <i>P S t</i> - Menu	328
7.12	[Pump functions] - [Pipe fill]	332
	[Pipe fill] <i>P F</i> - Menu	332
7.13	[Pump functions] - [Friction loss compensation]	335
	[Friction loss comp] <i>F L C</i> - Menu	336
	[AI1 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 1</i> - Menu	337
	[AI2 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 2</i> - Menu	339
	[AI3 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 3</i> - Menu	340
	[AI4 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 4</i> - Menu	341
	[AI5 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 5</i> - Menu	343

	[PI5 Installation Flow] <i>F , F B</i> - Menu	344
	[PI6 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 9</i> - Menu	345
	[AIV1 Installation flow] <i>F , F I</i> - Menu	346
	[Friction loss comp] <i>F L C</i> - Menu	347
7.14	[Pump functions] - [Jockey pump]	348
	[Jockey pump] <i>J K P</i> - Menu	348
7.15	[Pump functions] - [Priming pump ctrl]	351
	[Priming pump ctrl] <i>P P C</i> - Menu	351
7.16	[Pump functions] - [Flow limitation]	353
	[Flow limitation] <i>F L P</i> - Menu	354
	[AI1 sensor config.] <i>L F 1</i> - Menu	356
	[AI2 sensor config.] <i>L F 2</i> - Menu	358
	[AI3 sensor config.] <i>L F 3</i> - Menu	359
	[AI4 sensor config.] <i>L F 4</i> - Menu	360
	[AI5 sensor config.] <i>L F 5</i> - Menu	362
	[DI5 Pulse Sensor Config.] <i>L F B</i> - Menu	363
	[DI6 Pulse Sensor Config.] <i>L F 9</i> - Menu	364
	[AIV1 Pulse sensor config.] <i>L F I</i> - Menu	365
	[Flow limitation] <i>F L P</i> - Menu	366
7.17	[Pump monitoring] - [Pumpcycle monitoring]	367
	[Pumpcycle monitoring] <i>C 5 P</i> - Menu	367
7.18	[Pump monitoring] - [Anti jam]	369
	[Anti-jam monit] <i>J R P</i> - Menu	369
7.19	[Pump monitoring] - [Dry run]	375
	[Dry run Monit] <i>d Y r</i> - Menu	375
7.20	[Pump monitoring] - [Pump low flow Monit]	378
	[Pump low flow Monit] <i>P L F</i> - Menu	379
	[Sensor config. AI1] <i>n P F 1</i> - Menu	381
	[Sensor config. AI2] <i>n P F 2</i> - Menu	383
	[Sensor config. AI3] <i>n P F 3</i> - Menu	385
	[Sensor config. AI4] <i>n P F 4</i> - Menu	386
	[Sensor config. AI5] <i>n P F 5</i> - Menu	388
	[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>n P F B</i> - Menu	389
	[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>n P F 9</i> - Menu	390
	[Sensor config. AIV1] <i>n P I</i> - Menu	391
	[Pump low flow Monit] <i>P L F</i> - Menu	392
7.21	[Pump monitoring] - [Pump thermal monit]	395
	[Pump thermal monit] <i>t P P</i> - Menu	395
7.22	[Pump monitoring] - [Inlet pressure monito..]	403
	[Inlet pressure monitoring] <i>, P P</i> - Menu	404
	[AI1 sensor config.] <i>, P R 1</i> - Menu	406
	[AI2 sensor config.] <i>, P R 2</i> - Menu	408
	[AI3 sensor config.] <i>, P R 3</i> - Menu	410
	[AI4 sensor config.] <i>, P R 4</i> - Menu	411
	[AI5 sensor config.] <i>, P R 5</i> - Menu	413
	[AIV1 sensor config.] <i>, P I</i> - Menu	414
	[Inlet pressure monitoring] <i>, P P</i> - Menu	415
7.23	[Pump monitoring] - [Outlet pressure monito..]	416
	[Outlet pressure monito..] <i>o P P</i> - Menu	417
	[Sensor config. AI1] <i>o o R 1</i> - Menu	419
	[Sensor config. AI2] <i>o o R 2</i> - Menu	421
	[Sensor config. AI3] <i>o o R 3</i> - Menu	422

	[Sensor config. AI4] $\square \square R 4$ - Menu	423
	[Sensor config. AI5] $\square \square R 5$ - Menu	425
	[Sensor config. AIV1] $\square \square \square 1$ - Menu	426
	[Outlet pressure monito..] $\square P P$ - Menu	427
7.24	[Pump monitoring] - [High flow monitoring]	428
	[High flow monitoring] $H F P$ - Menu	429
	[AI1 sensor config.] $H , F 1$ - Menu	431
	[AI2 sensor config.] $H F , 2$ - Menu	433
	[AI3 sensor config.] $H F , 3$ - Menu	434
	[AI4 sensor config.] $H F , 4$ - Menu	435
	[AI5 sensor config.] $H F , 5$ - Menu	436
	[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] $H , F B$ - Menu	437
	[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] $H , F 9$ - Menu	438
	[Sensor config. AIV1] $\square \square \square 1$ - Menu	439
	[High flow monitoring] $H F P$ - Menu	440
7.25	[Fan] - [PID controller]	441
	[PID controller] P , d - Overview	442
	[Feedback] $F d b$ - Menu	445
	[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu	451
	[PID preset references] $P r ,$ - Menu	454
	[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu	456
	[Settings] $S E$ - Menu	457
7.26	[Fan] - [Feedback monitoring]	460
	[Feedback monitoring] $F K \Pi$ - Menu	460
7.27	[Fan] - [Jump frequency]	461
	[Jump frequency] $J \square F$ - Menu	461
7.28	[Fan]	462
	[Fan] $C S F R$ - Menu	462
7.29	[Generic functions] - [Speed limits]	464
	[Speed limits] $S L \Pi$ - Menu	464
7.30	[Generic functions] - [Ramp]	467
	[Ramp] $r R \Pi P$ - Menu	467
7.31	[Generic functions] - [Ramp switching]	470
	[Ramp switching] $r P E$ - Menu	470
7.32	[Generic functions] - [Stop configuration]	472
	[Stop configuration] $S E E$ - Menu	472
7.33	[Generic functions] - [Auto DC injection]	477
	[Auto DC injection] $R d C$ - Menu	477
7.34	[Generic functions] - [Ref. operations]	480
	[Ref. operations] $\square R ,$ - Menu	480
7.35	[Generic functions] - [Preset speeds]	482
	[Preset speeds] $P S S$ - Menu	482
7.36	[Generic functions] - [+/- speed]	486
	[+/- speed] $\square P d$ - Menu	486
7.37	[Generic functions] - [Jump frequency]	489
	[Jump frequency] $J \square F$ - Menu	489
7.38	[Generic functions] - [PID controller]	490
	[PID controller] P , d - Overview	491
	[Feedback] $F d b$ - Menu	494
	[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu	500
	[PID preset references] $P r ,$ - Menu	503
	[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu	505
	[Settings] $S E$ - Menu	506
7.39	[Generic functions] - [Feedback mon.]	509
	[Feedback monitoring] $F K \Pi$ - Menu	509

7.40	[Generic functions] - [Threshold reached]	510
	[Threshold reached] $\bar{L} H r E$ - Menu	510
7.41	[Generic functions] - [Mains contactor command]	512
	[Mains contactor command] $L L C$ - Menu	512
7.42	[Generic functions] - [Reverse disable]	514
	[Reverse disable] $r E i n$ - Menu	514
7.43	[Generic functions] - [Torque limitation]	515
	[Torque limitation] $\bar{L} o L$ - Menu	515
7.44	[Generic functions] - [Parameters switching]	517
	[Parameters switching] $\Pi L P$ - Menu	518
	[Set 1] $P 5 1$ - Menu	523
	[Set 2] $P 5 2$ - Menu	524
	[Set 3] $P 5 3$ - Menu	525
7.45	[Generic functions] - [Stop on prolonged spd]	526
	[Stop after speed timeout] $P r 5 P$ - Menu	526
7.46	[Generic monitoring]	528
	[Process underload] $u L d$ - Menu	529
	[Process overload] $o L d$ - Menu	531
	[Stall monitoring] $5 \bar{L} P r$ - Menu	533
	[Pump thermal monit] $\bar{L} P P$ - Menu	534
7.47	[Input/Output] - [I/O assignment]	535
	[DI1 assignment] $L 1 R$ - Menu	536
	[DI2 assignment] $L 2 R$ - Menu	538
	[DI3 assignment] $L 3 R$ - Menu	539
	[DI4 assignment] $L 4 R$ - Menu	540
	[DI5 assignment] $L 5 R$ - Menu	541
	[DI6 assignment] $L 6 R$ - Menu	542
	[DI11 assignment] $L 11 R$ - Menu	543
	[DI12 assignment] $L 12 R$ - Menu	544
	[DI13 assignment] $L 13 R$ - Menu	545
	[DI14 assignment] $L 14 R$ - Menu	546
	[DI15 assignment] $L 15 R$ - Menu	547
	[DI16 assignment] $L 16 R$ - Menu	548
	[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] $P , 5 R$ - Menu	549
	[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] $P , 6 R$ - Menu	550
	[AI1 assignment] $R , 1 R$ - Menu	551
	[AI2 assignment] $R , 2 R$ - Menu	552
	[AI3 assignment] $R , 3 R$ - Menu	553
	[AI4 assignment] $R , 4 R$ - Menu	554
	[AI5 assignment] $R , 5 R$ - Menu	555
	[AU1A assignment] $R u 1 R$ - Menu	556
7.48	[Input/Output] - [DI/DQ]	557
	[DI1 Configuration] $d , 1$ - Menu	558
	[DI2 Configuration] $d , 2$ - Menu	560
	[DI3 Configuration] $d , 3$ - Menu	561
	[DI4 Configuration] $d , 4$ - Menu	562
	[DI5 Configuration] $d , 5$ - Menu	563
	[DI6 Configuration] $d , 6$ - Menu	564
	[DI11 Configuration] $d , 11$ - Menu	565
	[DI12 Configuration] $d , 12$ - Menu	566
	[DI13 Configuration] $d , 13$ - Menu	567
	[DI14 Configuration] $d , 14$ - Menu	568
	[DI15 Configuration] $d , 15$ - Menu	569
	[DI16 Configuration] $d , 16$ - Menu	570

	[DI5 Pulse Config] <i>P A , 5</i> - Menu	571
	[DI6 Pulse Config] <i>P A , 6</i> - Menu	573
	[Configuration DQ11] <i>d o 1 1</i> - Menu	574
	[Configuration DQ12] <i>d o 1 2</i> - Menu	577
7.49	[Input/Output] - [Analog I/O]	578
	[AI1 configuration] <i>A , 1</i> - Menu	579
	[AI2 configuration] <i>A , 2</i> - Menu	582
	[AI3 configuration] <i>A , 3</i> - Menu	584
	[AI4 configuration] <i>A , 4</i> - Menu	585
	[AI5 configuration] <i>A , 5</i> - Menu	587
	[AQ1 configuration] <i>A o 1</i> - Menu	588
	[AQ2 configuration] <i>A o 2</i> - Menu	592
	[Virtual AI1] <i>A u 1</i> - Menu	594
7.50	[Input/Output] - [Relay]	595
	[R1 configuration] <i>r 1</i> - Menu	596
	[R2 configuration] <i>r 2</i> - Menu	599
	[R3 configuration] <i>r 3</i> - Menu	600
	[R4 configuration] <i>r 4</i> - Menu	601
	[R5 configuration] <i>r 5</i> - Menu	602
	[R6 configuration] <i>r 6</i> - Menu	603
7.51	[Error/Warning handling]	604
	[Auto fault reset] <i>A E r</i> - Menu	605
	[Fault reset] <i>r 5 E</i> - Menu	606
	[Catch on the fly] <i>F L r</i> - Menu	608
	[Error detection disable] <i>, n H</i> - Menu	609
	[External error] <i>E E F</i> - Menu	610
	[Output phase loss] <i>o P L</i> - Menu	612
	[Input phase loss] <i>, P L</i> - Menu	613
	[4-20mA loss] <i>L F L</i> - Menu	614
	[Fallback speed] <i>L F F</i> - Menu	615
	[Fieldbus monitoring] <i>C L L</i> - Menu	616
	[Embedded Modbus TCP] <i>E n E C</i> - Menu	617
	[Communication module] <i>C o m o</i> - Menu	618
	[Undervoltage handling] <i>u 5 b</i> - Menu	620
	[Ground Fault] <i>G r F L</i> - Menu	622
	[Warn grp 1 definition] <i>A 1 C</i> - Menu	623
	[Warn grp 2 definition] <i>A 2 C</i> - Menu	625
	[Warn grp 3 definition] <i>A 3 C</i> - Menu	626
	[Warn grp 4 definition] <i>A 4 C</i> - Menu	627
	[Warn grp 5 definition] <i>A 5 C</i> - Menu	628
7.52	[Maintenance]	629
	[Diagnostics] <i>d R u</i> - Menu	630
	[Drive warranty mgnt] <i>d W n A</i> - Menu	631
	[Customer event 1] <i>C E 1</i> - Menu	632
	[Customer event 2] <i>C E 2</i> - Menu	633
	[Customer event 3] <i>C E 3</i> - Menu	634
	[Customer event 4] <i>C E 4</i> - Menu	635
	[Customer event 5] <i>C E 5</i> - Menu	636
	[Customer events] <i>C u E v</i> - Menu	637
	[Fan management] <i>F A n A</i> - Menu	638
	[Maintenance] <i>C S n A</i> - Menu	639
Chapter 8	[Communication] <i>C o m</i> -	641
	[Modbus Fieldbus] <i>m d 1</i> - Menu	642
	[Com. scanner input] <i>, C S</i> - Menu	644
	[Com. scanner output] <i>o C S</i> - Menu	645

	[Modbus HMI] $\Pi d \mathcal{Z}$ - Menu	646
	[Embedded Ethernet Configuration] $E \mathcal{E} E$ - Menu	647
	[Ethernet Module Configuration] $E \mathcal{E} \sigma$ - Menu	648
	[CANopen] $\mathcal{C} n \sigma$ - Menu	649
	[DeviceNet] $d n \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	650
	[Profibus] $P b \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	651
	[Profinet] $P n \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	652
	[Communication] $\mathcal{C} \sigma \Pi$ - Menu	653
Chapter 9	[File management] $F \Pi \mathcal{E}$ -	655
	[Transfer config file] $\mathcal{E} \mathcal{C} F$ - Menu	656
	[Factory settings] $F \mathcal{C} S$ - Menu	657
	[Parameter group list] $F r \mathcal{Y}$ - Menu	658
	[Factory settings] $F \mathcal{C} S$ - Menu	659
Chapter 10	[My preferences] $\Pi \mathcal{Y} P$ -	661
10.1	[Language]	662
	[Language] $L n \mathcal{G}$ - Menu	662
10.2	[Password]	663
	[Password] $\mathcal{C} \sigma d$ - Menu	663
10.3	[Parameter access]	664
	[Restricted channels] $P \mathcal{C} d$ - Menu	665
	[Restricted param] $P P R$ - Menu	666
	[Visibility] V , S - Menu	667
10.4	[Customization]	668
	[My menu config.] $\Pi \mathcal{Y} \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	669
	[Display screen type] $\Pi S \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	670
	[Param. Bar Select] $P b S$ - Menu	671
	[Customer parameters] $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{Y} P$ - Menu	672
	[Service message] $S E r$ - Menu	673
10.5	[Date & Time settings]	674
	[Date/time settings] $r \mathcal{E} \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	674
10.6	[Access level]	675
	[Access level] $L R \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	675
10.7	[Webserver]	676
	[Webserver] $W b S$ - Menu	676
10.8	[Functions key mgnt]	677
	[Functions key mgnt] $F K \mathcal{G}$ - Menu	677
10.9	[LCD settings]	678
	[LCD settings] $\mathcal{C} n L$ - Menu	678
10.10	[Stop and go]	679
	[Stop and go] $S \mathcal{E} \mathcal{G}$ - Menu	679
10.11	[QR code]	680
	[QR code] $q r \mathcal{C}$ - Menu	680
10.12	[Pairing password]	681
	[Pairing password] $P P ,$	681
Part III	Maintenance and diagnostics	683
Chapter 11	Maintenance	685
	Maintenance	685
Chapter 12	Diagnostics and Troubleshooting	687
12.1	Warning Codes	688
	Warning Codes	688
12.2	Error Codes	690
	Overview	692
	[Angle error] $R S F$	693
	[Incorrect Configuration] $\mathcal{C} F F$	694
	[Invalid Configuration] $\mathcal{C} F ,$	695

[Conf Transfer Error] <i>C F 12</i>	696
[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] <i>C n F</i>	697
[CANopen Com Interrupt] <i>C o F</i>	698
[Precharge Capacitor] <i>C r F</i>	699
[Channel Switch Error] <i>C S F</i>	700
[Dry Run Error] <i>d r Y F</i>	701
[EEPROM Control] <i>E E F 1</i>	702
[EEPROM Power] <i>E E F 2</i>	703
[External Error] <i>E P F 1</i>	704
[Fieldbus Error] <i>E P F 2</i>	705
[Embedded Eth Com Interrupt] <i>E E H F</i>	706
[Boards Compatibility] <i>H C F</i>	707
[High Flow Error] <i>H F P F</i>	708
[Internal Link Error] <i>i L F</i>	709
[Internal Error 0] <i>i n F 0</i>	710
[Internal Error 1] <i>i n F 1</i>	711
[Internal Error 2] <i>i n F 2</i>	712
[Internal Error 3] <i>i n F 3</i>	713
[Internal Error 4] <i>i n F 4</i>	714
[Internal Error 6] <i>i n F 6</i>	715
[Internal Error 7] <i>i n F 7</i>	716
[Internal Error 8] <i>i n F 8</i>	717
[Internal Error 9] <i>i n F 9</i>	718
[Internal Error 10] <i>i n F A</i>	719
[Internal Error 11] <i>i n F b</i>	720
[Internal Error 12] <i>i n F C</i>	721
[Internal Error 13] <i>i n F d</i>	722
[Internal Error 14] <i>i n F E</i>	723
[Internal Error 15] <i>i n F F</i>	724
[Internal Error 16] <i>i n F G</i>	725
[Internal Error 17] <i>i n F h</i>	726
[Internal Error 18] <i>i n F i</i>	727
[Internal Error 20] <i>i n F K</i>	728
[Internal Error 21] <i>i n F L</i>	729
[Internal Error 25] <i>i n F P</i>	730
[Internal Error 27] <i>i n F r</i>	731
[Internal Error 30] <i>i n F W</i>	732
[Inlet Pressure Error] <i>i P P F</i>	733
[Anti Jam Error] <i>J A n F</i>	734
[Input Contactor] <i>L C F</i>	735
[AI1 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 1</i>	736
[AI2 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 2</i>	737
[AI3 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 3</i>	738
[AI4 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 4</i>	739
[AI5 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 5</i>	740
[DC Bus Overvoltage] <i>o b F</i>	741
[Overcurrent] <i>o C F</i>	742
[Drive Overheating] <i>o H F</i>	743
[Process Overload] <i>o L C</i>	744
[Motor Overload] <i>o L F</i>	745
[Single Output Phase Loss] <i>o P F 1</i>	746
[Output Phase Loss] <i>o P F 2</i>	747
[Out Pressure High] <i>o P H F</i>	748
[Out Pressure Low] <i>o P L F</i>	749
[Supply Mains Overvoltage] <i>o S F</i>	750

	[PumpCycle Start Error] <i>P C P F</i>	751
	[PID Feedback Error] <i>P F F F</i>	752
	[Program Loading Error] <i>P G L F</i>	753
	[Program Running Error] <i>P G r F</i>	754
	[Input phase loss] <i>P H F</i>	755
	[Pump Low Flow Error] <i>P L F F</i>	756
	[Safety Function Error] <i>S F F F</i>	757
	[Motor short circuit] <i>S C F 1</i>	758
	[Ground Short Circuit] <i>S C F 3</i>	759
	[IGBT Short Circuit] <i>S C F 4</i>	760
	[Motor Short Circuit] <i>S C F 5</i>	761
	[Modbus Com Interruption] <i>S L F 1</i>	762
	[PC Com Interruption] <i>S L F 2</i>	763
	[HMI Com Interruption] <i>S L F 3</i>	764
	[Motor Overspeed] <i>S o F</i>	765
	[Motor Stall Error] <i>S t F</i>	766
	[AI2 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 2 C F</i>	767
	[AI3 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 3 C F</i>	768
	[AI4 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 4 C F</i>	769
	[AI5 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 5 C F</i>	770
	[AI2 Th Error Level] <i>t H 2 F</i>	771
	[AI3 Th Error Level] <i>t H 3 F</i>	772
	[AI4 Th Error Level] <i>t H 4 F</i>	773
	[AI5 Th Error Level] <i>t H 5 F</i>	774
	[IGBT Overheating] <i>t J F</i>	775
	[Autotuning Error] <i>t n F</i>	776
	[Process Underload] <i>u L F</i>	777
	[Supply Mains Undervoltage] <i>u S F</i>	778
12.3	FAQ	779
	FAQ	779

Safety Information



Important Information

NOTICE

Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of this symbol to a “Danger” or “Warning” safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

PLEASE NOTE

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

Qualification Of Personnel

Only appropriately trained persons who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and all other pertinent product documentation are authorized to work on and with this product. In addition, these persons must have received safety training to recognize and avoid hazards involved. These persons must have sufficient technical training, knowledge and experience and be able to foresee and detect potential hazards that may be caused by using the product, by changing the settings and by the mechanical, electrical and electronic equipment of the entire system in which the product is used. All persons working on and with the product must be fully familiar with all applicable standards, directives, and accident prevention regulations when performing such work.

Intended Use

This product is a drive for three-phase synchronous and asynchronous motors and intended for industrial use according to this manual. The product may only be used in compliance with all applicable safety regulations and directives, the specified requirements and the technical data. Prior to using the product, you must perform a risk assessment in view of the planned application. Based on the results, the appropriate safety measures must be implemented. Since the product is used as a component in an entire system, you must ensure the safety of persons by means of the design of this entire system (for example, machine design). Any use other than the use explicitly permitted is prohibited and can result in hazards. Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel.

Product Related Information

Read and understand these instructions before performing any procedure with this drive.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Only appropriately trained persons who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and all other pertinent product documentation and who have received safety training to recognize and avoid hazards involved are authorized to work on and with this drive system. Installation, adjustment, repair and maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel.
- The system integrator is responsible for compliance with all local and national electrical code requirements as well as all other applicable regulations with respect to grounding of all equipment.
- Many components of the product, including the printed circuit boards, operate with mains voltage. Do not touch. Use only electrically insulated tools.
- Do not touch unshielded components or terminals with voltage present.
- Motors can generate voltage when the shaft is rotated. Prior to performing any type of work on the drive system, block the motor shaft to prevent rotation.
- AC voltage can couple voltage to unused conductors in the motor cable. Insulate both ends of unused conductors of the motor cable.
- Do not short across the DC bus terminals or the DC bus capacitors or the braking resistor terminals.
- Before performing work on the drive system:
 - Disconnect all power, including external control power that may be present.
 - Place a **Do Not Turn On** label on all power switches.
 - Lock all power switches in the open position.
 - Wait 15 minutes to allow the DC bus capacitors to discharge. The DC bus LED is not an indicator of the absence of DC bus voltage that can exceed 800 Vdc. Measure the voltage on the DC bus between the DC bus terminals (PA/+, PC/-) using a properly rated voltmeter to verify that the voltage is <42 Vdc
 - If the DC bus capacitors do not discharge properly, contact your local Schneider Electric representative. Do not repair or operate the product.
- Install and close all covers before applying voltage.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

UNEXPECTED MOVEMENT

Drive systems may perform unexpected movements because of incorrect wiring, incorrect settings, incorrect data or other errors.

- Carefully install the wiring in accordance with the EMC requirements.
- Do not operate the product with unknown or unsuitable settings or data.
- Perform a comprehensive commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Damaged products or accessories may cause electric shock or unanticipated equipment operation.

DANGER

ELECTRIC SHOCK OR UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Do not use damaged products or accessories.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office if you detect any damage whatsoever.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- The designer of any control scheme must consider the potential failure modes of control paths and, for critical control functions, provide a means to achieve a safe state during and after a path failure. Examples of critical control functions are emergency stop, overtravel stop, power outage and restart.
- Separate or redundant control paths must be provided for critical control functions.
- System control paths may include communication links. Consideration must be given to the implications of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of the link.
- Observe all accident prevention regulations and local safety guidelines (1).
- Each implementation of the product must be individually and thoroughly tested for proper operation before being placed into service.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

(1) For USA: Additional information, refer to NEMA ICS 1.1 (latest edition), Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid State Control and to NEMA ICS 7.1 (latest edition), Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems.

NOTICE

DESTRUCTION DUE TO INCORRECT MAINS VOLTAGE

Before switching on and configuring the product, verify that it is approved for the mains voltage

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

The metal surfaces of the product may exceed 100 °C (212 °F) during operation.

WARNING

HOT SURFACES

- Ensure that any contact with hot surfaces is avoided.
- Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of hot surfaces.
- Verify that the heat dissipation is sufficient by performing a test run under maximum load conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.



At a Glance

Document Scope

The purpose of this document is to:

- help you to set up the drive,
- show you how to program the drive,
- show you the different menus, modes, and parameters,
- help you in maintenance and diagnostics.

Validity Note

This documentation is valid for the Altivar Process drives.

The technical characteristics of the devices described in this document also appear online. To access this information online:

Step	Action
1	Go to the Schneider Electric home page www.schneider-electric.com .
2	In the Search box type the reference of a product or the name of a product range. • Do not include blank spaces in the reference or product range. • To get information on grouping similar modules, use asterisks (*).
3	If you entered a reference, go to the Product Datasheets search results and click on the reference that interests you. If you entered the name of a product range, go to the Product Ranges search results and click on the product range that interests you.
4	If more than one reference appears in the Products search results, click on the reference that interests you.
5	Depending on the size of your screen, you may need to scroll down to see the data sheet.
6	To save or print a data sheet as a .pdf file, click Download XXX product datasheet .

The characteristics that are presented in this manual should be the same as those characteristics that appear online. In line with our policy of constant improvement, we may revise content over time to improve clarity and accuracy. If you see a difference between the manual and online information, use the online information as your reference.

Related Documents

Use your tablet or your PC to quickly access detailed and comprehensive information on all our products on www.schneider-electric.com.

The internet site provides the information you need for products and solutions:

- The whole catalog for detailed characteristics and selection guides,
- The CAD files to help design your installation, available in over 20 different file formats,
- All software and firmware to maintain your installation up to date,
- A large quantity of White Papers, Environment documents, Application solutions, Specifications... to gain a better understanding of our electrical systems and equipment or automation,
- And finally all the User Guides related to your drive, listed below:

Title of Documentation	Reference Number
Altivar Process Getting Started	EAV63253
Altivar Process Installation Manual	EAV64301
Altivar Process Modbus Serial Link Manual (Embedded)	EAV64325
Altivar Process Ethernet Manual (Embedded)	EAV64327
Altivar Process Ethernet-IP - Modbus TCP Manual (VW3A3720)	EAV64328
Altivar Process ProfibusDP manual (VW3A3607)	EAV64329
Altivar Process DeviceNet manual (VW3A3609)	EAV64330
Altivar Process PROFINET manual (VW3A3627)	EAV64333
Altivar Process CANopen Serial Link Manual (VW3A3608, 618, 628)	EAV64331
Altivar Process Communication Parameters	EAV64332
Altivar Process Safety Function manual	EAV64334

You can download these technical publications and other technical information from our website at www.schneider-electric.com.

Standards and Terminology

The technical terms, terminology, and the corresponding descriptions in this manual normally use the terms or definitions in the relevant standards.

In the area of drive systems this includes, but is not limited to, terms such as **error, error message, failure, fault, fault reset, protection, safe state, safety function, warning, warning message**, and so on.

Among others, these standards include:

- IEC 61800 series: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems
- IEC 61508 Ed.2 series: Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related
- EN 954-1 Safety of machinery - Safety related parts of control systems
- EN ISO 13849-1 & 2 Safety of machinery - Safety related parts of control systems.
- IEC 61158 series: Industrial communication networks - Fieldbus specifications
- IEC 61784 series: Industrial communication networks - Profiles
- IEC 60204-1: Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements

Part I

Introduction

What Is in This Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
1	Setup	23
2	Overview	29

Chapter 1

Setup

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Preliminary Recommendations	24
Steps for Setting-Up the Drive	26
Software Enhancements	27

Preliminary Recommendations

Before Powering up the Drive

WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that all digital inputs are inactive to avoid any unanticipated operation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

WARNING

UNEXPECTED MOVEMENT

Drive systems may perform unexpected movements because of incorrect wiring, incorrect settings, incorrect data or other errors.

- Carefully install the wiring in accordance with the EMC requirements.
- Do not operate the product with unknown or unsuitable settings or data.
- Perform a comprehensive commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

CAUTION

RISK OF DERATED PERFORMANCE DUE TO CAPACITOR AGING

The product capacitor performances after a long time storage above 2 years can be degraded. In that case, before using the product, apply the following procedure:

- Use a variable AC supply connected between L1 and L2
- Increase AC supply voltage to have:
 - 80% of rated voltage during 30 min
 - 100% of rated voltage for another 30 min

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

Start-up

NOTE:

If a Run command such as Run forward, Run reverse, DC injection is still active during:

- A product reset to the factory settings,
- A manual "Fault Reset" using **[Fault Reset Assign]** $\rightarrow$ **5 F**,
- A manual "Fault reset" by applying a product switched off and on again,
- A stop command given by a channel that is not the active channel command (such as Stop key of the display terminal in 2/3 wires control),

The drive is in a blocking state and displays **[Freewheel Stop]** $\rightarrow$ **5 E**. It will be necessary to deactivate all active Run commands prior to authorizing a new Run command.

Mains Contactor

NOTICE

RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE

Mains contactor must not be activated with a cycle shorter than 60 s.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Using a Motor with a Lower Rating or Dispensing with a Motor Altogether

In factory settings, the motor output phase loss detection is active: **[OutPhaseLoss Assign] 0 P L** is set to **[OPF Error Triggered] 5 E 5**. For details, refer to the parameter description ([see page 612](#)). For commissioning tests or maintenance phase, the drive could be connected to a small motor power size and thus trigger an error **[Output Phase Loss] 0 P L 2** or **[Single output phase loss] 0 P F 1** when a Run command is applied. For that purpose, the function can be disabled by setting **[OutPhaseLossAssign] 0 P L** to **[Function Inactive] 0 0**.

Set also **[Motor control type] 0 0 0** to **[U/F VC Standard] 5 0 0** in **[Motor parameters] 0 P R -**. For details, refer to the parameter description ([see page 202](#)).

NOTICE

MOTOR OVERHEATING

External thermal monitoring against overloads is required under the following circumstances:

- If a motor with a nominal current of less than 20% of the nominal current of the drive is connected.
- If using Motor Switching function

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

If output phase monitoring is disabled, phase loss and, by implication, accidental disconnection of cables, are not detected.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Steps for Setting-Up the Drive



Tips

Use the **[Config. Source]** *F ℒ 5* , parameter (see page 657) to restore the factory settings at any time.

NOTE: The following operations must be performed for optimum drive performance in terms of accuracy and response time:

- Enter the values indicated on the motor nameplate in the **[Motor parameters]** *Π P R* - menu.
- Perform autotuning with the motor cold and connected using the **[Autotuning]** *ℒ u n* parameter.

Software Enhancements

Overview

Since the Altivar Process was first launched, it has benefited from the addition of several new functions. The software version has been updated to V1.2.

Although this documentation relates to version V1.2, it can still be used with earlier versions.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.2 in Comparison to V1.1

Factory setting	Enhancements
[IGBT test] <i>5 t r t</i>	This function is now enabled in factory configuration and is accessible in the [Motor thermal monitoring] <i>Π α P</i> - menu

Menu	Parameter	Enhancements
[Motor parameters] <i>Π P R</i> -	[Motor Control Type] <i>Γ t t</i>	[SYN_U VC] <i>5 Y n u</i> : motor control type specific for permanent magnet synchronous motors
[Sleep/Wakeup] <i>5 P W</i> -	[Sleep Detect Mode] <i>5 L P Π</i>	Replacement of [Sensor] <i>5 n 5 r</i> : system enters in sleep mode on sensor condition by: • [Flow] <i>L F</i>: system enters in sleep mode on low flow • [Pressure] <i>H P</i>: system enters in sleep mode on high pressure • [Multiple] <i>α r</i>: system enters in sleep mode on multiple-OR condition Addition of possible pressure sensor assignment and configuration for sleep function: • [Alx Sensor config.] <i>5 α R X</i> - • [AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>5 α V I</i> - • [Sleep Pressure Level] <i>5 L P L</i>
	[Wake Up Mode] <i>W u P Π</i>	Addition of [Pressure] <i>L P</i> : wake up on low-pressure condition
		Addition of possible pressure sensor assignment and configuration for wake up function: • [Alx Sensor config.] <i>W α R X</i> - • [AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>W α V I</i> - • [Wake Up Press Level] <i>W u P L</i>
[Pipe fill] <i>P F , -</i>	[Pipe Fill on Wake Up] <i>P F W u</i>	New parameter
[Counter Management] <i>E L t -</i>	[Fan operation Time] <i>F c P t</i>	Replacement by [Fan operation Time] <i>F P b t</i> (32 bits)
[Data] <i>Π t d -</i>	[% error EMF sync] <i>r d R E</i>	This parameter is now accessible with the Graphic Display Terminal

Chapter 2

Overview

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Factory Configuration	30
Application Functions	31
Basic Functions	33
Graphic Display Terminal	34
Structure of the Parameter Table	36
Finding a Parameter in This Document	37

Factory Configuration

Factory Settings

The drive is factory-set for common operating conditions:

- Display: drive ready **[Ref Frequency]** *L F r* when motor is ready to run and motor frequency when motor is running.
- The DI2 to DI6 digital inputs, AI2 and AI3 analog inputs, R2 and R3 relays are unassigned.
- Stop mode when error detected: freewheel.
- Reverse direction is disabled.

This table presents the basic parameters of the drive and their factory setting values:

Code	Name	Factory Setting Values
<i>b F r</i>	[Basic Frequency]	[50Hz IEC] <i>5 0</i>
<i>r i n</i>	[Reverse Disable]	[Yes] <i>Y E 5</i>
<i>t c c</i>	[2/3-Wire Control]	[2-Wire Control] <i>2 c</i> : 2-wire control
<i>c t t</i>	[Motor control type]	[U/F VC Quad.] <i>u F 9</i> : U/F for quadratics loads
<i>a c c</i>	[Acceleration]	10.0 s
<i>d e c</i>	[Deceleration]	10.0 s
<i>L S P</i>	[Low Speed]	0.0 Hz
<i>H S P</i>	[High Speed]	50.0 Hz
<i>i t H</i>	[Motor Th Current]	Nominal motor current (value depending on drive rating)
<i>F r d</i>	[Forward]	[DI1] <i>d i 1</i> : Digital input DI1
<i>F r l</i>	[Ref Freq 1 Config]	[AI1] <i>a i 1</i> : Analog input AI1
<i>r l</i>	[R1 Assignment]	[Operating State Fault] <i>F L L</i> : the contact opens when the drive has detected error or when the drive has been switched off
<i>b r R</i>	[Dec.Ramp Adapt]	[Yes] <i>Y E 5</i> : function active (automatic adaptation of deceleration ramp)
<i>R e r</i>	[Auto Fault Reset]	[No] <i>n o</i> : function inactive
<i>S t t</i>	[Type of stop]	[On Ramp] <i>r n P</i> : on ramp

NOTE: If you want to restore the drive presets to their factory values, set **[Restore config.]** *F L 5* to **[Macro Config]** *i n i*.

Verify whether the above values are compatible with the application and modify them if required.

Application Functions

Introduction

The following tables show the combinations of functions and applications in order to guide your selection.

The applications in these tables relate to the following applications:

- Borehole pump
- Pumping station
- Boosting station
- Miscellaneous: fan, compressor
- Lift station

Each application has its own special features, and the combinations listed here are not mandatory or exhaustive.

Some functions are designed specifically for a given application. In this case, the application is identified by a tab in the margin on the relevant programming pages.

Combinations of Functions and Applications

Control functions:

Function	Application				
	Borehole pump	Pumping station	Boosting station	Miscellaneous	Lift station
PID controller	X	X	X	X	
Sleep/wake up			X		
Feedback monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Pump characteristics	X	X	X	X	X
Pump start stop	X	X	X	X	X
Pipe fill			X	X	
Friction loss compensation			X		
Sensorless flow estimation	X	X		X	X
Jockey pump			X		
Priming pump control			X		
Flow limitation	X	X	X		
Jump frequency					
Automatic restart	X	X		X	X
Catch on fly				X	
Threshold reached	X	X	X	X	X
Mains contactor command	X	X	X	X	X
Reverse disable	X	X	X	X	
Torque limitation				X	
Parameter set switching	X	X	X	X	X
Stop on prolonged speed		X		X	
Acceleration deceleration ramps	X	X	X	X	X
Motor control type	X	X	X	X	X
Motor tune	X	X	X	X	X
Output phase rotation	X	X	X	X	X
Energy parameter	X	X	X	X	X
Data logging	X	X	X	X	X

Monitoring functions:

Function	Application				
	Borehole pump	Pumping station	Boosting station	Miscellaneous	Lift station
Pumpcycle monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Anti-Jam		X			X
Dry run monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Pump low flow monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Thermal pump monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Inlet pressure monitoring		X	X		
Outlet pressure monitoring	X	X	X	X	
High flow monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Process underload monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Process overload monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Stall monitoring					X
Thermal sensor monitoring	X	X	X	X	X
Surge voltage limitation	X	X	X	X	X
4-20 loss	X	X	X	X	X
Safe Torque Off	X	X	X	X	X

Display functions:

Function	Application				
	Borehole pump	Pumping station	Boosting station	Miscellaneous	Lift station
Energy parameters	X	X	X	X	X
Data logging	X	X	X	X	X

Basic Functions

Drive Ventilation

If **[Fan mode] F F 0** is set to:

- **[Standard] 5 E d**, the fan is activated during the all run time of the motor. According to drive rating, this could be the only available setting.
- **[Always] r u n**, the fan is always activated.
- **[Economy] E C a**, the fan is activated only if necessary, according to the internal thermal state of the drive.

Fan speed and **[Fan Operation Time] F P b t** are monitored values:

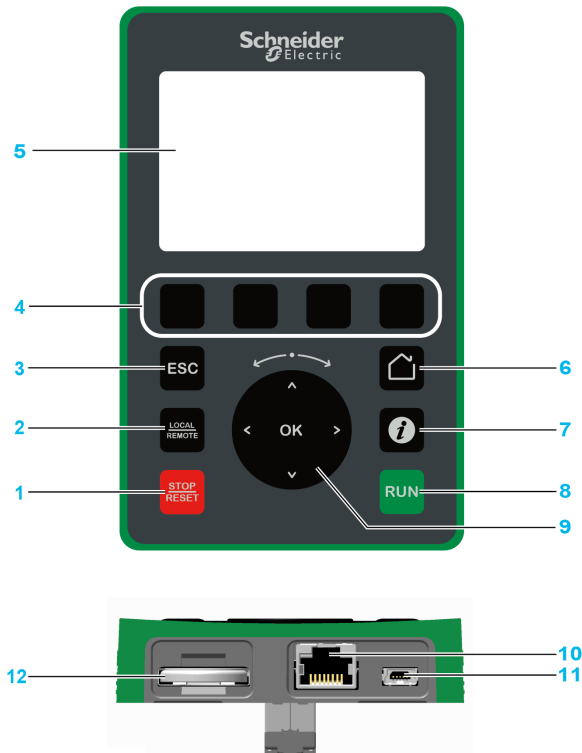
- An abnormal low speed of the fan triggers a warning **[Fan Feedback Warning] F F d H**.
- As soon as **[Fan Operation Time] F P b t** reach the predefined value of 45,000 hours, a warning **[Fan Counter Warning] F C t H** is triggered.

[Fan Operation Time] F P b t counter can be set to 0 by using the **[Counter Reset] r P r** parameter.

Graphic Display Terminal

Description of the Graphic Display Terminal

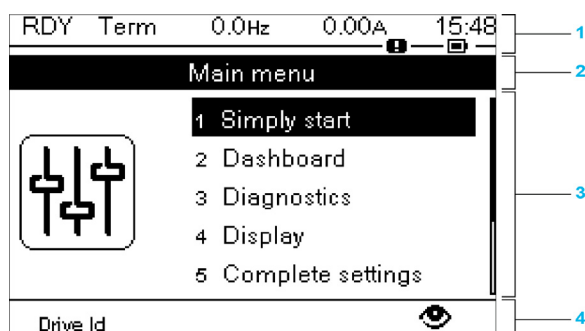
This Graphic Display Terminal is a local control unit which can be either plugged on the drive or mounted on the door of the wall-mounted or floor-standing enclosure. It has a cable with connectors, which is connected to the drive front Modbus serial link. The Graphic Display Terminal embeds a real time clock used for the time stamping of logged data and all other functions which require time information.



- 1 **STOP / RESET**: Stop command / apply a Fault Reset.
- 2 **LOCAL / REMOTE**: used to switch between local and remote control of the drive.
- 3 **ESC**: used to quit a menu/parameter or remove the currently displayed value in order to revert to the previous value retained in the memory
- 4 **F1 to F4**: function keys used to access drive id, QR code, quick view, and submenus. Simultaneous press of F1 and F4 keys generates a screenshot file in the Graphic Display Terminal internal memory.
- 5 **Graphic display**.
- 6 **Home**: used to access directly at the home page.
- 7 **Information**: used to have more information about menus, submenus, and parameters. The selected parameter or menu code is displayed on the first line of the information page.
- 8 **RUN**: executes the function assuming it has been configured.
- 9 **Touch wheel / OK**: used to save the current value or access the selected menu/parameter. The touch wheel is used to scroll fast into the menus. Up/down arrows are used for precise selections, right/left arrows are used to select digits when setting a numerical value of a parameter.
- 10 **RJ45 Modbus serial port**: used to connect the Graphic Display Terminal to the drive in remote control.
- 11 **MiniB USB port**: used to connect the Graphic Display Terminal to a computer.
- 12 **Battery** (10 years service life. Type: CR2032). The battery positive pole points to the front face of the Graphic Display Terminal.

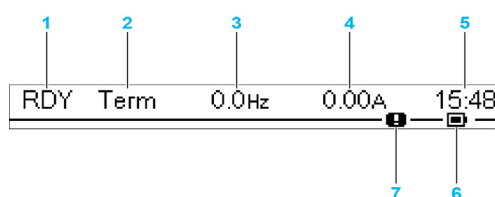
NOTE: Keys 1, 8 and 9 can be used to control the drive if control via the Graphic Display Terminal is activated. To activate the keys on the Graphic Display Terminal, you first need to set **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** **F r 1** to **[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]** **L C C**.

Description of the Graphic Display



- 1 Display line: its content can be configured
- 2 Menu line: indicates the name of the current menu or submenu
- 3 Menus, submenus, parameters, values, bar charts, and so on, are displayed in drop-down window format on a maximum of five lines. The line or value selected by the navigation button is displayed in reverse video
- 4 Section displaying tabs (1 to 4 by menu), these tabs can be accessed using F1 to F4 keys

Display line details:



Key	
1	Drive state
2	Active control channel ● TERM: terminals ● HMI: Graphic Display Terminal ● MDB: integrated Modbus serial ● CAN: CANopen® ● NET: fieldbus module ● ETH: integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP
3	Customer defined
4	Customer defined
5	Present time
6	Battery level
7	Warning indicator

Graphic Display Terminal Connected to a Computer

NOTICE

RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE COMPUTER

Do not connect the Graphic Display Terminal to the drive via a Modbus RJ45 link and to the computer via a USB link at the same time.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

The Graphic Display Terminal is recognized as a USB storage device named SE_VW3A1111 while plugged on a computer.

This allows to access the saved drive configurations (DRVCONF menu) and the Graphic Display Terminal screenshots (PRTSCR menu).

Screenshots can be stored by a simultaneous press on F1 and F4 function keys

The Graphic Display Terminal language files can also be accessed and updated (LANG menu).

Language files are available on www.schneider-electric.com.

NOTE: Prior to make a backup of the original language file before you replace it by another one.

Structure of the Parameter Table

General Legend

Pictogram	Description
	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.
	Setting of this parameter can be done during operation or when stopped. NOTE: It is recommended to stop the motor before modifying any of the settings.
	To change the assignment of the parameter, reinforced validation is required.

Parameter Presentation

Below is an example of a parameter presentation:

[Sample Menu] **C o d E – Menu**

Access

Parameters described below can be accessed by:

[Path] ➔ [Sub-path]

About this menu

Description of the menu or function

[Parameter1] **C o d E 1**

Description of the parameter

Example of a table with a setting range:

Setting ()	Description
0.0... 10,000.0	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0

[Parameter2] **C o d E 2**

Description of the parameter

Example of a table with a list of choices:

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz IEC]	5 0	IEC Factory setting
[60 Hz NEMA]	6 0	NEMA

Finding a Parameter in This Document

With the Graphic Display Terminal

Select the required parameter and press .

The parameter code is displayed at the top of the information window.

Example: **[Acceleration]** code is *R L L*.

With the Manual

It is possible to use either the parameter name or the parameter code to search in the manual the page giving details of the selected parameter.

Difference Between Menu and Parameter

A dash after menu and submenu codes is used to differentiate menu commands from parameter codes.

Example:

Level	Name	Code
Menu	[Ramp]	<i>r R P P -</i>
Parameter	[Acceleration]	<i>R L L</i>

Part II

Programming

What Is in This Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
3	[Simply start] <i>S Y S -</i>	41
4	[Dashboard] <i>d S H -</i>	51
5	[Diagnostics] <i>d i A -</i>	79
6	[Display] <i>Π ο η -</i>	101
7	[Complete settings] <i>Γ S E -</i>	173
8	[Communication] <i>Γ ο Π -</i>	641
9	[File management] <i>F Π E -</i>	655
10	[My preferences] <i>Π Υ Ρ -</i>	661

Chapter 3

[Simply start] 5 4 5 -

Introduction



[Simply start] 5 4 5 - menu contains 3 tabs for quick access to mains features:

- Simply Start tab which gives a quick access to basic parameters to set.
- My Menu tab which is a user-defined menu for quick access to specific parameters.
- Modified Parameters tab which gives a quick access to the last modified parameters.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Simply start] 5 4 5 - Menu	42
[My menu] 5 4 5 - Menu	48
[Modified parameters] 5 4 5 - Menu	49

[Simply start] 5 , 7 - Menu

Access

[Simply start] → [Simply start]

About This Menu

This menu provides a quick access to the basic parameters to set.

[Basic Frequency] *b F r* ★

Basic frequency.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type] *l t t*** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] *5 y n u***.

This parameter modifies the presets of the following parameters:

- **[High Speed] *H S P***
- **[Motor Freq Thd] *F t d***
- **[Nom Motor Voltage] *u n 5***
- **[Nominal Motor Freq] *F r 5***
- **[Max Frequency] *t F r***

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz IEC]	<i>5 0</i>	IEC Factory setting
[60 Hz NEMA]	<i>6 0</i>	NEMA

[Nominal motor power] *n P r* ★

Nominal motor power.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Motor control type] *l t t*** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] *5 y n u***, and
- **[Motor param choice] *7 P C*** is set to **[Mot Power] *n P r***.

Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if **[Basic Frequency] *b F r*** is set to **[50Hz IEC] *5 0***, in HP if **[Basic Frequency] *b F r*** is set to **[60Hz NEMA] *6 0***.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	– Factory setting: according to the drive rating

[Nom Motor Voltage] *u n 5* ★

Nominal motor voltage.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type] *l t t*** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] *5 y n u***.

Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
100.0...690.0 Vac	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating and [Basic Frequency] <i>b F r</i>

[Nom Motor Current] *n C r* ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type] *l t t*** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] *5 y n u***.

Rated motor current given on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
0.25...1.5 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating and [Basic Frequency] <i>b F r</i>
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Nominal Motor Freq] $F_r 5$ ★

Nominal motor frequency.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type] $C_t E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $5 Y n u$** .

The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if **[Basic Frequency] $b F_r$** is set to 60 Hz.

Setting	Description
40.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[Nominal Motor Speed] $n 5 P$ ★

Nominal motor speed.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type] $C_t E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $5 Y n u$** .

If the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, use one of the formulas to calculate the rated speed:

- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}$
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}$ (60 Hz motors)
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}$ (50 Hz motors).

Setting	Description
0...65,535 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating

[Motor 1 Cosinus Phi] $C_{\phi 5}$ ★

Nominal motor cosinus Phi.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Motor control type] $C_t E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $5 Y n u$** , and
- **[Motor param choice] $\Pi P C$** is set to **[Mot Cosinus] $C_{\phi 5}$** .

Setting	Description
0.50...1.00	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating

[2/3-Wire Control] **⚠ ⚠ ⚠**

2-wire or 3-wire control.



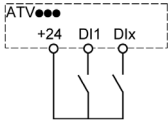
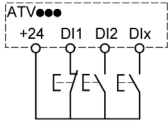
WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

If this parameter is changed, the parameters **[Reverse Assign]** **⚠ ⚠ ⚠** and **[2-wire type]** **⚠ ⚠ ⚠** and the assignments of the digital inputs are reset to the factory setting.

Verify that this change is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[2-Wire Control]	2 ⚠	2-wire control (level commands): This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of source wiring:  DI1 Forward DIx Reverse Factory setting
[3-Wire Control]	3 ⚠	3-wire control (pulse commands) [3 wire]: A forward or reverse pulse is sufficient to command starting, a stop pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of source wiring:  DI1 Stop DI2 Forward DIx Reverse

[Max Frequency] **⚠ ⚠ ⚠**

Maximum output frequency.
The factory setting is 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if **[Basic Frequency]** **⚠ ⚠ ⚠** is set to 60 Hz.

Setting	Description
10.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 60 Hz

[Autotuning] t_{un}

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR ARC FLASH

During [Autotuning] t_{un} , the motor operates at nominal current.

- Verify that the same precautions are in place during [Autotuning] t_{un} as during normal operation of the motor as specified in product manuals and in the manual of the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- The parameters [Nom Motor Voltage] u_n , [Nominal Motor Freq] f_r , [Nom Motor Current] i_{cr} , [Nominal Motor Speed] n_{sp} , and [Nominal motor power] p_r or [Motor 1 Cosinus Phi] $\cos \phi$ must be correctly set before starting autotuning.
- When one or more of these parameters have been changed after autotuning has been performed, [Autotuning] t_{un} will return no and the autotuning will have to be repeated.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

In any case, the motor has to be stopped before performing a tune operation. Verify that the application does not make the motor turn during the tune operation.

The tune operation optimizes:

- The motor performances at low speed.
- The estimation of the motor torque.
- The accuracy of the estimation of the process values in sensorless operation and monitoring.

Autotuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a “freewheel stop” or “fast stop” function has been assigned to a digital input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0).

Autotuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the autotuning sequence.

If autotuning has detected error, the drive always displays [No action] no and, depending on the configuration of [Tuning Error Resp] t_{nl} , may switch to [Autotuning] t_{un} detected error mode.

Autotuning may last for several seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the Graphic Display Terminal to change to [No action] no .

NOTE: The motor thermal state has a significant influence on the tuning result. Always perform a motor tuning with the motor stopped and cold. Verify that the application does not have the motor operate during a tuning operation.

To redo a motor tuning, wait that it is stopped and cold. Set first [Autotuning] t_{un} to [Erase Autotuning] cl_r , then redo the motor tuning.

The use of the motor tuning without doing a [Erase Autotuning] cl_r first is used to get the thermal state estimation of the motor.

The cable length has an influence on the tune result. If the wiring is modified, it is necessary to redo the tune operation.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No action]	no	Autotuning not in progress Factory setting
[Apply Autotuning]	y_{E5}	Autotuning is performed immediately if possible, then the parameter automatically changes to [No action] no . If the drive state does not allow the tune operation immediately, the parameter changes to [No] no and the operation must be done again.
[Erase Autotuning]	cl_r	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are reset. The default motor parameter values are used to control the motor. [Autotuning Status] t_{u5} is set to [Not done] t_{Ab} .

[Autotuning Status] t_{A5}

Autotuning status.

(for information only, cannot be modified)

This parameter is not saved at drive power off. It shows the autotuning status since last power-on.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Not done]	t_{AB}	Autotune is not done Factory setting
[Pending]	$PEND$	Autotune has been requested but not yet performed
[In Progress]	$PROG$	Autotune is in progress
[Error]	FRL	Autotune has detected error
[Autotuning Done]	$done$	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are used to control the motor

[Motor Th Current] i_{tH}

Motor thermal monitoring current to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.

Setting ()	Description
0.2...1.1 $I_n^{(1)}$	Setting range Factory setting: According to drive rating
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Acceleration] t_{AC}

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq] $F_r 5$** . To have a repeatability in the ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...6,000.0 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] i_{nr} .	

[Deceleration] t_{DC}

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq] $F_r 5$** to 0. To have a repeatability in the ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...6,000.0 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] i_{nr} .	

[Low Speed] *L S P*

Low speed.

Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and **[High Speed] *H S P***.

Setting ()	Description
0.0... [High Speed] <i>H S P</i> Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[High Speed] *H S P*

High speed.

Motor frequency at maximum reference, can be set between **[Low Speed] *L S P*** and **[Max Frequency] *L F r***. The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if **[Basic Frequency] *b F r*** is set to **[60Hz NEMA] *b D***.

Setting ()	Description
0.0... [Max Frequency] <i>L F r</i> Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[My menu] *ΠΥΠΠ* - Menu

Access

[Simply start] → [My menu]

About This Menu

This menu contains the parameters selected in the [My menu config.] *ΠΥΛ* - Menu.

NOTE: This menu is empty by default.

[Modified parameters] - Menu

Access

[Simply start] → [Modified parameters]

About This Menu

This menu gives a quick access to the 10 last modified parameters

Chapter 4

[Dashboard] d S H -

Introduction



[Dashboard] d S H - menu contains 3 tabs for quick access to control and display features:

- Display tab which allows you to access the main display parameters.
- Control tab to configure the main control parameters.
- Energy tab which provides a complete access for instantaneous power counters and energy reports by means of graphics on the Graphic Display Terminal.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
4.1	[Display]	52
4.2	[Control]	71
4.3	[Energy]	76
4.4	[Dashboard]	78

Section 4.1

[Display]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Display] $\Pi n E$ - Menu	53
[Digital input map] L, R - Menu	55
[AI1] R, IC - Menu	56
[AI2] $R, 2C$ - Menu	58
[AI3] $R, 3C$ - Menu	59
[AI4] $R, 4C$ - Menu	60
[AI5] $R, 5C$ - Menu	61
[Digital output map] L, R - Menu	62
[AQ1] R, IC - Menu	63
[AQ2] $R, 2C$ - Menu	67
[DI5 frequency measured] $PFC5$ - Menu	68
[DI6 frequency measured] $PFC6$ - Menu	70

[Display] *Π n t* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display]

About This Menu

This menu gives an access to the basic parameter values to display.

[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] *F r H*

Frequency reference before ramp (signed value).

Actual frequency reference lied to the motor regardless of which reference channel has been selected. This parameter is in read-only mode.

Setting	Description
-[High Speed] <i>H S P</i> ...[High Speed] <i>H S P</i> Hz	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Drive State] *H Π , S*

Drive state.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Autotuning]	<i>t u n</i>	Autotuning
[In DC inject.]	<i>d C b</i>	DC Injection
[Ready]	<i>r d y</i>	Drive ready
[Freewheel]	<i>n S t</i>	Freewheel stop control
[Running]	<i>r u n</i>	Motor in steady state or run command present and zero reference
[Accelerating]	<i>A C C</i>	Acceleration
[Decelerating]	<i>d E C</i>	Deceleration
[Current limitation]	<i>C L ,</i>	In current limitation
[Fast stop]	<i>F S t</i>	Fast stop
[Mot. fluxing]	<i>F L u</i>	Fluxing function is activated
[No Mains Voltage]	<i>n L P</i>	Control is powered on but the DC bus is not loaded
[control.stop]	<i>C t L</i>	Controlled stop
[Dec. adapt.]	<i>a b r</i>	Adapted deceleration
[Output cut]	<i>S o C</i>	Stand by output cut
[Undervoltage Warning]	<i>u S R</i>	Undervoltage warning
[In autotest]	<i>S t</i>	Self test in progress
[Autotest error]	<i>F R</i>	Self test detected error
[Autotest OK]	<i>y E S</i>	Self test OK
[EEProm test]	<i>E P</i>	Self test EEPROM detected error
[“Operating State “Fault”“]	<i>F L t</i>	Product has detected an error
[DCP Flashing Mode]	<i>d C P</i>	DCP flashing mode
[STO Active]	<i>S t o</i>	Safe Torque Off active
[Energy Saving]	<i>, d L E</i>	Idle stop and go mode

[Outlet Pressure] *P 5 2 u* ★

Outlet pressure sensor value.

This parameter can be accessed if [OutletPres Assign] *P 5 2 R* is not set to [Not Configured] *n o*.

Setting	Description
[Low pressure] <i>P 5 2 L</i> ...[High pressure] <i>P 5 2 H</i>	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Inlet Press. Value] P5 I L ★

Inlet pressure sensor value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[InletPres Assign] P5 I H** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Description
[Low pressure] P5 I L ... [High pressure] P5 I H	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Installation Flow] F5 I L ★

Flow rate sensor value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Inst. Flow Assign.] F5 I H** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Description
[Low pressure] P5 I L ... [High pressure] P5 I H	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Flow Estimated] 5 L F L ★

Estimated flow value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E n** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
5 L F J ... 5 F L K	Setting range Factory setting: –

[PID Feedback Value] r P F

Value of the PID controller feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Description
[Min PID feedback] P , F 1 ... [Max PID feedback] P , F 2	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Motor Current] L C r

Motor current.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Motor speed] 5 P d

Motor speed in rpm.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Motor Therm state] t H r

Motor thermal state.

The normal motor thermal state is 100%, the **[Motor Overload] o L F** threshold is set to 118%.

Setting	Description
0...200%	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Digital input map] L , R - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Digital input map]

About This Menu

This menu presents the state and assignment of digital inputs.

Read-only parameters, cannot be configured.

It is used to visualize the state of the digital inputs and Safe Torque Off inputs.

It displays all the functions that are assigned to the digital input in order to verify for multiple assignments.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** is displayed. Use the touch wheel to scroll through the functions.

[AI1] *R* , *IC* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI1]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of the analog input.

[AI1] *R* , *IC*

Physical value AI1.

AI1 customer image: value of analog input 1.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

NOTE: The parameters **[AI1 Assignment] *R* , *IR***, **[AI1 min value] *u* , *L* *I***, **[AI1 max value] *u* , *H* *I*** and **[AI1 filter] *R* , *IF*** can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the **OK** key on the **[AI1] *R* , *IC*** parameter.

[AI1 Assignment] *R* , *IR*

Analog input AI1 functions assignment.

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No] *no*** is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>AO 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>AO 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1 Factory Setting
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>SR 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dr 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , Π</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>FP ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>SR 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dr 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>FL o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>Π R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>Π R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>R , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>PS 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>PS 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>FS 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>FS 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[AI1 min value]

AI1 minimum value.

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Voltage]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value]

AI1 maximum value.

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Voltage]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value]

AI1 minimum value.

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Current]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value]

AI1 maximum value.

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Current]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 filter]

Interference filtering cutoff time of the low-filter.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AI2] *AI2C* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI2]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of the analog input.

[AI2] *AI2C*

Physical value AI2.

AI2 customer image: value of analog input 2.

Identical to [AI1] *AI1C* (see page 56).

[AI2 Assignment] *AI2A*

Analog input AI2 functions assignment. If no function has been assigned, [No] *no* is displayed.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *AI1A* (see page 56).

[AI2 min value] *AI2L* ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 type] *AI2E* is set to [Voltage] *ID*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *AI1L* (see page 57).

[AI2 max value] *AI2H* ★

AI2 maximum value.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 type] *AI2E* is set to [Voltage] *ID*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *AI1H* (see page 57).

[AI2 min. value] *AI2L* ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 type] *AI2E* is set to [Current] *DA*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *AI1L* (see page 57).

[AI2 max. value] *AI2H* ★

AI2 maximum value.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 type] *AI2E* is set to [Current] *DA*.

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *AI1H* (see page 57).

[AI2 filter] *AI2F*

Interference filtering.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *AI1F* (see page 57).

[AI3] $\bar{R}$, $\exists C$ - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI3]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of the analog input.

[AI3] $\bar{R}$, $\exists C$

Physical value AI3.

AI3 customer image: value of analog input 3.

Identical to [AI1] $\bar{R}$, IC (see page 56).

[AI3 Assignment] $\bar{R}$, $\exists R$

Analog input AI3 functions assignment. If no function has been assigned, [No] $\bar{n}$ $\bar{o}$ is displayed.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] $\bar{R}$, IR (see page 56).

[AI3 min value] $\bar{u}$, $L \exists \star$

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists E$ is set to [Voltage] $IO \bar{u}$.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\bar{u}$, $L I$ (see page 57).

[AI3 max value] $\bar{u}$, $H \exists \star$

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists E$ is set to [Voltage] $IO \bar{u}$.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\bar{u}$, $H I$ (see page 57).

[AI3 min. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} L \exists \star$

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists E$ is set to [Current] $IO \bar{R}$.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} L I$ (see page 57).

[AI3 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H \exists \star$

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists E$ is set to [Current] $IO \bar{R}$.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H I$ (see page 57).

[AI3 filter] $\bar{R}$, $\exists F$

AI3 filter.

Interference filtering.

Identical to [AI1 filter] $\bar{R}$, IF (see page 57).

[AI4] *R* , *4* *C* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI4]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of the analog input.
It can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI4] *R* , *4* *C* ★

Physical value AI4.
AI4 customer image: value of analog input 4.
Identical to [AI1] *R* , *1* *C* (see page 56).

[AI4 Assignment] *R* , *4* *R* ★

Analog input AI4 functions assignment. If no function has been assigned, [No] *n* *a* is displayed.
Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1* *R* (see page 56).

[AI4 min value] *u* , *L* *4* ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.
This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 type] *R* , *4* *E* is set to [Voltage] *1* *0* *u*.
Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L* *1* (see page 57).

[AI4 max value] *u* , *H* *4* ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.
This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 type] *R* , *4* *E* is set to [Voltage] *1* *0* *u*.
Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H* *1* (see page 57).

[AI4 min. value] *C* , *L* *4* ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.
This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 type] *R* , *4* *E* is set to [Current] *0* *R*.
Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* *1* (see page 57).

[AI4 max. value] *C* , *H* *4* ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.
This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 type] *R* , *4* *E* is set to [Current] *0* *R*.
Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* *1* (see page 57).

[AI4 filter] *R* , *4* *F* ★

Interference filtering cut-off time of the low-filter.
This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 type] *R* , *4* *E* is set to [Current] *0* *R*.
Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1* *F* (see page 57).

[AI5] *R* , *5* *C* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI5]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of the analog input. It can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI5] *R* , *5* *C* ★

AI5 customer image: value of analog input 5.

Identical to [AI1] *R* , *1* *C* (see page 56).

[AI5 Assignment] *R* , *5* *R* ★

AI5 functions assignment. If no functions have been assigned, [No] *n* *a* is displayed.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1* *R* (see page 56).

[AI5 min value] *u* , *L* *5* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 type] *R* , *5* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L* *1* (see page 57).

[AI5 max value] *u* , *H* *5* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 type] *R* , *5* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H* *1* (see page 57).

[AI5 min. value] *C* , *L* *5* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 type] *R* , *5* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* *1* (see page 57).

[AI5 max. value] *C* , *H* *5* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 type] *R* , *5* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* *1* (see page 57).

[AI5 filter] *R* , *5* *F* ★

Interference filtering cut-off time of the low-filter.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1* *F* (see page 57).

[Digital output map] *L □ R* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Digital output map]

About This Menu

This menu presents the state and assignment of digital outputs.

[AQ1] $R_{\square} I C$ - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog outputs image] → [AQ1]

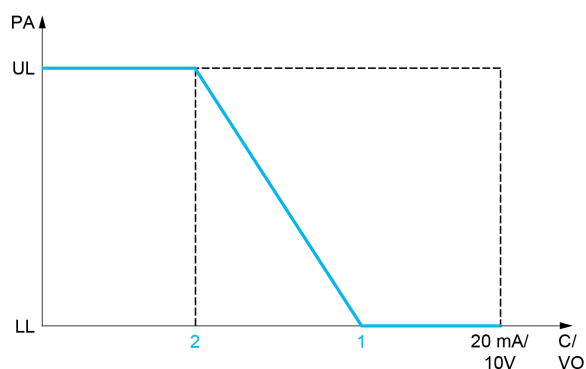
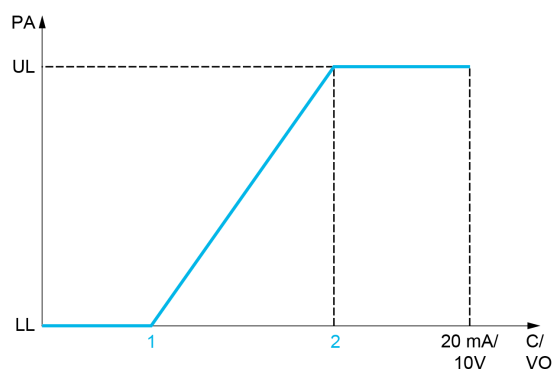
About This Menu

Analogic output functions.

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the **OK** key on the [AQ1] $R_{\square} I C$ parameter.

Minimum and Maximum Output Values

The minimum output value, in volts, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value.



PA Parameter assigned

C / VO Current or voltage output

UL Upper limit

LL Lower limit

1 [Min Output] $R_{\square} L X$ or $\mu_{\square} L X$

2 [Max Output] $R_{\square} H X$ or $\mu_{\square} H X$

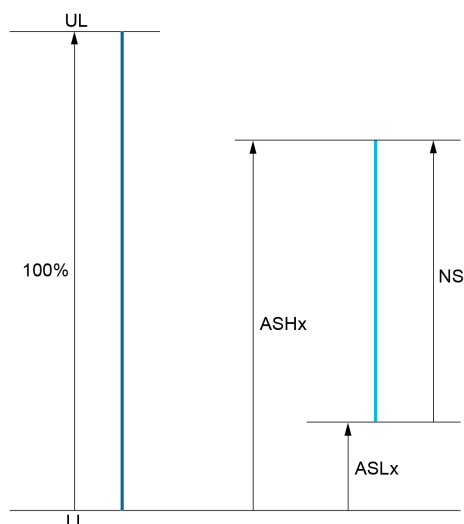
Scaling of the Assigned Parameter

The scale of the assigned parameter can be adapted in accordance with requirements by modifying the values of the lower and upper limits with 2 parameters for each analog output.

These parameters are given in %. 100% corresponds to the total variation range of the configured parameter, so: $100\% = \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}$.

For example, **[Sign. torque] 5 L 9** which varies between -3 and +3 times the rated torque, 100% corresponds to 6 times the rated torque.

- The **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** parameter modifies the lower limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 0% (factory setting) does not modify the lower limit.
- The **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X** parameter modifies the upper limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 100% (factory setting) does not modify the upper limit.
- **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** must always be lower than **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X**.



UL Upper limit of the assigned parameter

LL Lower limit of the assigned parameter

NS New scale

1 **5 H X**

2 **5 L X**

Application Example

The value of the motor current at the AO1 output is to be transferred with 0...20 mA, range 2 In motor, In motor being the equivalent of a 0.8 In drive.

- The **[Motor Current] 0 L 1** parameter varies from 0 to 2 times the rated drive current, or a range of 2.5 times the rated drive current.
- **[Scaling AQ1 min] 5 L 1** must not modify the lower limit, which therefore remains at its factory setting of 0%.
- **[Scaling AQ1 max] 5 H 1** must modify the upper limit by 0.5x the rated motor torque, or $100 - 100/5 = 80\%$ (new value = lower limit + (range x ASH1)).

[AQ1] 0 L 1

AO1 customer image: value of analog output 1.

Setting ()	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AQ1 Assignment] $R_{\square I}$

AO1 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n_{\square}$	Not assigned Factory Setting
[Motor Current]	$\square L r$	Current in the motor, from 0 to 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation manual and on the drive nameplate)
[Motor Frequency]	$\square F r$	Output frequency, from 0 to [Max Frequency] $\square F r$
[Ramp out.]	$\square r P$	From 0 to [Max Frequency] $\square F r$
[Motor torq.]	$\square r q$	Motor torque, from 0 to 3 times the rated motor torque
[Sign. torque]	$5 \square q$	Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign corresponds to the motor mode and the - sign to the generator mode (braking).
[sign ramp]	$\square r 5$	Signed ramp output, between -[Max Frequency] $\square F r$ and +[Max Frequency] $\square F r$
[PID ref.]	$\square P 5$	PID controller reference between [Min PID reference] $P, P I$ and [Max PID reference] $P, P 2$
[PID feedbk]	$\square P F$	PID controller feedback between [Min PID feedback] $P, F I$ and [Max PID feedback] $P, F 2$
[PID error]	$\square P E$	PID controller detected error between -5% and +5% of [Max PID feedback] $P, F 2$ - [Min PID feedback] $P, F I$
[PID output]	$\square P, I$	PID controller output between [Low speed] $L S P$ and [High speed] $H S P$
[Drive power]	$\square P r$	Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times [Nominal Motor Power] $n P r$
[Mot thermal]	$\square H r$	Motor thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Drv thermal]	$\square H d$	Drive thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Sig. o/p frq.]	$\square F 5$	Signed output frequency, between -[Max Frequency] $\square F r$ and +[Max Frequency] $\square F r$
[Motor volt.]	$\square \square P$	Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and [Nom Motor Voltage] $\square n 5$ warning
[Inlet Pressure Value]	$P 5 I \square$	Inlet pressure value
[Outlet Pressure Value]	$P 5 2 \square$	Outlet pressure value
[Installation Flow]	$F 5 I \square$	Installation flow value

[AQ1 min Output] $\square \square L I \star$

AO1 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \square}$ is set to [Voltage] $I \square \square$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AQ1 max Output] $\square \square H I \star$

AO1 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \square}$ is set to [Voltage] $I \square \square$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AQ1 min output] *AO1* ★

AO1 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] *AO1*** is set to **[Current] *AO1***.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AQ1 Max Output] *AO2* ★

AO1 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] *AO1*** is set to **[Current] *AO1***.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[Scaling AQ1 min] *AS1*

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Scaling AQ1 max] *AS2*

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 100.0%

[AQ1 Filter] *AO1F*

Interference filtering.

This parameter is forced to 0 if **[AQ1 Assignment] *AO1*** is set to **[DQ1] *AO1***.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AQ2] $R \square Z C$ - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog outputs image] → [AQ2]

About This Menu

Analog output functions.

Following parameters are visible on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the $\square K$ key on the [AQ2] $R \square Z C$ parameter.

[AQ2] $R \square Z C$

AO2 customer image: value of analog output 2.

Identical to [AQ1] $R \square I C$ (see page 64).

[AQ2 assignment] $R \square Z$

AO2 assignment.

Identical to [AQ1 Assignment] $R \square I$ (see page 65).

[AQ2 min Output] $\square \square L Z \star$

AO2 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] $R \square Z E$ is set to [Voltage] $I \square \square$.

Identical to [AQ1 min Output] $\square \square L I$ (see page 65).

[AQ2 max Output] $\square \square H Z \star$

AO2 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] $R \square Z E$ is set to [Voltage] $I \square \square$.

Identical to [AQ1 max Output] $\square \square H I$ (see page 65).

[AQ2 min output] $R \square L Z \star$

AO2 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] $R \square Z E$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Identical to [AQ1 min Output] $R \square L I$ (see page 66).

[AQ2 max output] $R \square H Z \star$

AO2 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] $R \square Z E$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Identical to [AQ1 max Output] $R \square H I$ (see page 66).

[Scaling AQ2 min] $R \square L Z$

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Identical to [Scaling AQ1 Min] $R \square L I$ (see page 66).

[Scaling AQ2 max] $R \square H Z$

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Identical to [Scaling AQ1 max] $R \square H I$ (see page 66).

[AQ2 Filter] $R \square Z F$

Interference filtering.

This parameter is forced to 0 if [AQ2 assignment] $R \square Z$ is set to [DQ2] $d \square Z$.

Identical to [AQ1 Filter] $R \square I F$ (see page 66).

[DI5 frequency measured] *P F C 5* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Freq. signal image] → [DI5 frequency measured]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of DI when used as a pulse input.

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the [DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F C 5* parameter.

[DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F C 5*

Filtered customer pulse input frequency reference.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 5 A*

Di5 pulse input assignment.

It displays all the functions associated with the pulse input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, [No] *n o* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory Setting
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>A o 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>A o 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>S A 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d A 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>S A 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d A 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>F L o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n A 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n A 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>A , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>P S 1 A</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>P S 2 A</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>F S 1 A</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>F S 2 A</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] P , L 5

DI5 pulse input low frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 0% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 Hz

[DI5 PulseInput High Freq] P , H 5

DI5 pulse input high frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 100% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Frequency Filter] P F , 5

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Setting	Description
0...1,000 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[DI6 frequency measured] *P F L 6* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Display] → [I/O map] → [Freq. signal image] → [DI6 frequency measured]

About This Menu

This menu presents the characteristics of ID when used as a pulse input.

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the [DI6 Frequency Measured] *P F L 6* parameter.

[DI6 Frequency Measured] *P F L 6*

Filtered customer pulse input frequency reference.

Identical to [DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F L 5* (*see page 68*).

[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 6 A*

Pulse input assignment.

Identical to [DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 5 A* (*see page 68*).

[DI6 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 6*

DI6 pulse input low frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 5* (*see page 69*).

[DI6 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 6*

DI6 pulse input high frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 5* (*see page 69*).

[DI6 Frequency Filter] *P F , 6*

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Identical to [DI5 Frequency Filter] *P F , 5* (*see page 69*).

Section 4.2

[Control]

[Control] - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Control]

[Ref Freq 1 Config] *F r 1*

Configuration reference frequency 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned
[AI1]	<i>A i 1</i>	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	<i>A i 2...A i 3</i>	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>A i 4...A i 5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	<i>u P d t</i>	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>M d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P i 5...P i 6</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Ref Freq 2 Config] *F r 2*

Configuration reference frequency 2.

Identical to [Ref Freq 1 Config] *F r 1* ([see page 71](#)).

[Internal PID ref] *r P* ,

PID: Internal reference PID.

This parameter allows you to modify the PID internal reference with the touch wheel.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] *P i F* is set to [No] *n o*.

Setting 	Description
[Min PID Process] <i>P i P 1</i> ...[Max PID Process] <i>P i P 2</i>	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Auto/Manual assign.] P A 0 ★

Auto/Manual select input.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the PID is active.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, manual operation is active.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P 1 F** is not set to **[No] n 0**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n 0	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L 1 L 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L 11 L 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C 00 C 10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C 11 C 15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 100 C 110	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 111 C 115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 200 C 210	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 211 C 215	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 300 C 310	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 311 C 315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 500 C 510	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 511 C 515	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Manual PID Reference] P 1 0 ★

Manual PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Auto/Manual assign.] P A 0** is not set to **[Not Assigned] n 0**.

The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n 0	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A 1 A 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A 4 A 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P 5 P 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Freq Switch Assign] r F L **⚠ WARNING****UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example an inversion of the direction of the rotation of the motor, a sudden acceleration or a stop.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Frequency switching assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Ref Freq Channel 1] F r 1** is active.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Ref Freq Channel 2] F r 2** is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	F r 1	Reference channel = channel 1 (for RFC)
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	F r 2	Reference channel = channel 2 (for RFC)
[DI1]...[DI6]	L 1 L ... L 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L 1 1 L ... L 1 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[C101]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] 1 0 configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L 1 L ... L 6 L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	L 1 1 L ... L 1 6 L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Cmd channel 1] C d 1 ★

Command channel 1 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] C H C F** is set to **[Separate] S E P** or **[I/O profile] , 0**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Terminals]	E E r	Terminal block source Factory Setting
[Ref. Freq- Rmt. Term]	L C C	Reference Frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Π d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	C R n	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E E	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	E E H	Embedded Ethernet

[Cmd channel 2] C d 2 ★

Command channel 2 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] C H C F** is set to **[Separate] S E P** or **[I/O profile] , 0**.

Identical to **[Cmd channel 1] C d 1** with factory setting **[Ref. Freq- Modbus] Π d b**.

[Command Switching] C C 5 ★

Command channel switching.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] C H C F** is set to **[Separate] S E P** or **[I/O profile] , 0**.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Cmd channel 1] C d 1** is active.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Cmd channel 2] C d 2** is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Command Channel 1]	C d 1	Command channel = channel 1 Factory setting
[Command Channel 2]	C d 2	Command channel = channel 2
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1...L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 11...L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[C101]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[Output Ph Rotation] *P H r*

The modification of this parameter has the same consequence as an inversion of two phases of the motor wiring. It allows you to follow color standards for wiring or to adapt the rotation of the motor to the intended forward direction without any electrical wiring modification.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[ABC]	<i>A B C</i>	Standard rotation Factory Setting
[ACB]	<i>A C B</i>	Opposite rotation

Section 4.3

[Energy]

[Energy] K W L - Menu

Access

[Dashboard] → [Energy]

About This Menu

This menu presents many energy objects available for instantaneous data and kW consumption reports. It offers the possibility to display logged data with graphics by pressing the F4 function key.

[Elc energy cons(TWh)] 4 ★

Electrical energy consumed by the motor in TWh.

This parameter can be accessed if [Elc energy cons(TWh)]   4 is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 TWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Elc energy cons(GWh)] 3 ★

Electrical energy consumed by the motor in GWh.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Elc energy cons(TWh)]   4 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(GWh)]   3 is not set to 0

Setting	Description
0...999 GWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Elc energy cons(MWh)] 2 ★

Electrical energy consumed by the motor in MWh.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Elc energy cons(TWh)]   4 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(GWh)]   3 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(MWh)]   2 is not set to 0

Setting	Description
0...999 MWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Elc energy cons(kWh)] 1 ★

Electrical energy consumed by the motor in kWh.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Elc energy cons(TWh)]   4 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(GWh)]   3 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(MWh)]   2 is set to 0 and
- [Elc energy cons(kWh)]   1 is not set to 0

Setting	Description
0...999 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Elc energy cons(Wh)]

Electrical energy consumed by the motor in Wh.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Elc energy cons(TWh)]** , **[Elc energy cons(GWh)]** , **[Elc energy cons(MWh)]**  and **[Elc energy cons(kWh)]**  are all set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 Wh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Acv Elc out pwr estm]

Active electrical output power estimation.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Value in kW or HP according to [Basic Frequency]  setting Factory setting: –

[Elc egy TODAY(KWh)]

Electrical energy consumed today by the motor in kWh.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Elc egy YESTERD(KWh)]

Electrical energy consumed yesterday by the motor in kWh.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: –

Section 4.4

[Dashboard]

[Dashboard] *d S H* - Menu

Access

[Dashboard]

About This Menu

Using **F4** function key on the Graphic Display Terminal, it is possible to select one of the following view for the **[Energy]** tab.

[Instant kW Trend] *⏏ V I*

Displays the instantaneous electrical energy curve at the drive output.

[Drive State] *H S d*

Displays the daily energy histogram.

[Weekly kWh Report] *H S w*

Displays the weekly energy histogram.

[Monthly kWh Report] *H S m*

Displays the monthly energy histogram.

[Yearly kWh Report] *H S y*

Displays the yearly energy histogram.

Chapter 5

[Diagnostics] $\mathcal{A}$, $\mathcal{A}$ -

Introduction



[Diagnostics] $\mathcal{A}$, $\mathcal{A}$ - menu presents drive and application data useful when diagnostics is required.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
5.1	[Diag. data]	80
5.2	[Error history]	90
5.3	[Warnings]	93

Section 5.1

[Diag. data]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Diag. data] <i>d d t</i> - Menu	81
[Service message] <i>S E r</i> - Menu	86
[Other State] <i>S S t</i> - Menu	87
[Diagnostics] <i>d R u</i> - Menu	88
[Identification] <i>a i d</i> - Menu	89

[Diag. data] *d d t* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Diag. data]

About This Menu

This menu presents the actual warning and detected error in addition to drive data.

[Last Warning] *L R L r*

Last warning which occurred.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No Warning Stored]	<i>n o R</i>	No warning stored
[Fallback speed]	<i>F r F</i>	Reaction on event / fallback speed
[Speed Maintained]	<i>r L S</i>	Reaction on event / maintain speed
[Type of Stop]	<i>S t t</i>	Reaction on event / stop on [Type of stop] <i>S t t</i> without tripping in error
[Ref Frequency Warning]	<i>S r R</i>	Frequency reference reached
[Life Cycle Warning 1]	<i>L C R 1</i>	Life cycle warning 1
[Life Cycle Warning 2]	<i>L C R 2</i>	Life cycle warning 2
[Drive Running Warning]	<i>d r Y R</i>	Drive running warning
[Low Flow Warning]	<i>L F R</i>	Low flow warning
[High Flow Warning]	<i>H F P R</i>	High flow warning
[InPress Warning]	<i>i P P R</i>	Inlet pressure monitoring warning
[Low OutPres Warning]	<i>o P L R</i>	Outlet pressure low warning
[High OutPres Warning]	<i>o P H R</i>	Outlet pressure high warning
[PumpCycle warning]	<i>P C P R</i>	Pumpcycle monitoring warning
[Anti-Jam Warning]	<i>J A N R</i>	Anti-Jam warning is raised
[Pump Low Flow]	<i>P L F R</i>	Pump low flow warning
[Low Pressure Warning]	<i>L P R</i>	Low-pressure warning is raised
[Flow Limit Activated]	<i>F S R</i>	Flow limit function activated (FL_Mode_On)
[PID Error Warning]	<i>P E E</i>	Warning on PID error
[PID Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R</i>	Warning on PID feedback
[PID High Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R H</i>	PID feedback high threshold reached
[PID Low Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R L</i>	PID feedback low threshold reached
[Regulation Warning]	<i>P i S H</i>	PI feedback monitoring warning is raised
[AI2 Th Warning]	<i>t P 2 R</i>	Temperature monitoring AI2 warning
[AI3 Th Warning]	<i>t P 3 R</i>	Temperature monitoring AI3 warning
[AI4 Th Warning]	<i>t P 4 R</i>	Temperature monitoring AI4 warning
[AI5 Th Warning]	<i>t P 5 R</i>	Temperature monitoring AI5 warning
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 1</i>	AI1 4-20 loss warning on AI1
[AI2 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 2</i>	AI2 4-20 loss warning on AI2
[AI3 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 3</i>	AI3 4-20 loss warning on AI3
[AI4 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 4</i>	AI4 4-20 loss warning on AI4
[AI5 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 5</i>	AI5 4-20 loss warning on AI5
[Drive Thermal Warning]	<i>t H R</i>	Drive overheating warning is raised
[IGBT Thermal Warning]	<i>t J R</i>	Warning on IGBT thermal state
[Fan Counter Warning]	<i>F C t R</i>	Fan counter speed warning

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Fan Feedback Warning]	<i>F F d R</i>	Fan feedback warning is raised
[Ext. Error Warning]	<i>E F R</i>	External error warning
[Undervoltage Warning]	<i>u S R</i>	Undervoltage warning is raised
[Preventive Undervolt Active]	<i>u P R</i>	Controlled stop on power loss threshold id reached
[Motor Freq High Thd]	<i>F t R</i>	Motor frequency high threshold 1 reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd]	<i>F t R L</i>	Motor frequency low threshold 1 reached
[Motor Freq High Thd 2]	<i>F q L R</i>	Motor frequency high threshold 2 reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd 2]	<i>F q R L</i>	Motor frequency low threshold 2 reached
[High Speed Reached]	<i>F L R</i>	High speed reached function result
[Ref Freq High Thd Reached]	<i>r t R H</i>	Reference frequency high threshold reached
[Ref Freq High Thd Reached]	<i>r t R L</i>	Reference frequency low threshold reached
[2nd Frequency Thd Reached]	<i>F q R</i>	Frequency level reached (frequency meter)
[Current Threshold Reached]	<i>C t R</i>	Motor current high threshold reached
[Low I Thd Reached]	<i>C t R L</i>	Motor current low threshold reached
[Process Underload Warning]	<i>u L R</i>	Underload is detected
[Process Overload Warning]	<i>o L R</i>	Overload is detected
[Torque Limit Reached]	<i>S S R</i>	Timeout on current or torque limitation is reached
[Drive Thermal Thd Reached]	<i>t R d</i>	Drive thermal threshold reached function result
[Motor Therm Thd Reached]	<i>t S R</i>	Motor thermal threshold reached function result (motor 1)
[Power High Threshold]	<i>P t H R</i>	Power high threshold reached
[Power Low Threshold]	<i>P t H L</i>	Power low threshold reached
[Cust Warning 1]	<i>C R S 1</i>	Customer warning 1 active
[Cust Warning 2]	<i>C R S 2</i>	Customer warning 2 active
[Cust Warning 3]	<i>C R S 3</i>	Customer warning 3 active
[Cust Warning 4]	<i>C R S 4</i>	Customer warning 4 active
[Cust Warning 5]	<i>C R S 5</i>	Customer warning 5 active
[Power Consumption Warning]	<i>P o W d</i>	Power consumption warning
[Switch OutPres Warning]	<i>o P S R</i>	Outlet pressure high switch warning
[Emb Eth Warning]	<i>i n W n</i>	Internet embedded internal warning

[Last Error] L F L

Last error which occurred.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No Error]	n o F	No error detected
[EEPROM Control]	E E F 1	EEPROM control
[Incorrect Configuration]	C F F	Invalid configuration at power-on
[Invalid Configuration]	C F 1	Incorrect parameter configuration
[Modbus Com Interruption]	S L F 1	Modbus local serial communication error
[Internal Link Error]	1 L F	Option internal link error
[Fieldbus Com Interrupt]	C n F	NET option communication error
[External Error]	E P F 1	External error from LI or local link
[Overcurrent]	o C F	Over current error
[Precharge]	C r F	Load relay error
[AI2 4-20mA Loss]	L F F 2	AI2 4-20 mA loss error
[Drive Overheating]	o H F	Drive over heating error
[Motor Overload]	o L F	Motor overload error
[DC Bus Overvoltage]	o b F	DC bus overvoltage
[Supply Mains Overvoltage]	o S F	Over supply error
[Single Output Phase Loss]	o P F 1	Motor 1-phase loss
[Input Phase Loss]	P H F	Main input 1-phase loss
[Supply Mains Undervoltage]	u S F	Under voltage error
[Motor Short Circuit]	S C F 1	Motor short circuit error (hard detection)
[Motor Overspeed]	S o F	Over speed error
[Autotuning Error]	t n F	Tune error
[Internal Error 1]	1 n F 1	Unknown drive rating
[Internal Error 2]	1 n F 2	Unknown or incompatible power board
[Internal Error 3]	1 n F 3	Internal serial link communication error
[Internal Error 4]	1 n F 4	Invalid industrialization zone
[EEprom Power]	E E F 2	Power EEPROM failure
[Ground Short Circuit]	S C F 3	Direct ground short-circuit error (hard detection)
[Output Phase Loss]	o P F 2	Motor 3-phases loss
[CANopen Com Interrupt]	C o F	CANopen communication error
[Internal Error 7]	1 n F 7	CPLD communication error
[Fieldbus Error]	E P F 2	External error from communication board
[Internal Error 11]	1 n F 8	Supply mains failure
[PC Com Interruption]	S L F 2	PC software communication interruption
[HMI Com Interruption]	S L F 3	Graphic Display Terminal communication error
[Internal Error 9]	1 n F 9	Current measurement circuit failure
[Internal Error 10]	1 n F A	Customer supply failure
[Internal Error 11]	1 n F b	Thermal sensor failure (OC or SC)
[IGBT Overheating]	t J F	IGBT over heating error
[IGBT Short Circuit]	S C F 4	IGBT short-circuit error (hard detection)
[Motor Short Circuit]	S C F 5	Load short-circuit error during long load sequence (hard detection)
[Input Contactor]	L C F	Line contactor failure
[Internal Error 6]	1 n F 6	Unknown or incompatible option module
[Internal Error 14]	1 n F E	CPU error (ram, flash, task ...)
[AI3 4-20 mA Loss]	L F F 3	AI3 4-20 mA loss
[AI4 4-20 mA Loss]	L F F 4	AI4 4-20 mA loss
[Boards Compatibility]	H C F	Hardware configuration error
[Conf Transfer Error]	C F 1 2	Configuration transfer error

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[AI5 4-20 mA Loss]	L F F 5	AI5 4-20 mA loss
[Channel Switch Error]	C S F	Channel switching error
[Process Underload]	u L F	Torque underload error
[Process Overload]	o L C	Torque overload error
[Angle Error]	A S F	Angle Setting error
[Safety Function Error]	S R F F	Safety function error
[AI1 4-20 mA loss]	L F F 1	AI1 4-20 mA loss
[AI2 Th Detected Error]	t H 2 F	AI2 thermal sensor detected error
[AI2 Thermal Sensor Error]	t 2 C F	Thermal sensor error on AI2
[AI3 Th Detected Error]	t H 3 F	AI3 thermal sensor detected error
[AI3 Thermal Sensor Error]	t 3 C F	Thermal sensor error on AI3
[Pump Cycle Error]	P C P F	Pumpcycle detected error
[Out Pressure Low]	o P L F	Outlet pressure low
[High Flow Error]	H F P F	High flow error
[Inlet Pressure Error]	i P P F	Inlet pressure detected error
[Pump Low Flow Error]	P L F F	Pump low flow detected error
[AI4 Th Detected Error]	t H 4 F	AI4 thermal sensor detected error
[AI4 Thermal Sensor Error]	t 4 C F	Thermal sensor error on AI4
[AI5 Th Detected Error]	t H 5 F	AI5 thermal sensor detected error
[AI5 Thermal Sensor Error]	t 5 C F	Thermal sensor error on AI5
[Anti-jam Error]	J R N F	Anti-Jam detected error
[Out Pressure High]	o P H F	Outlet pressure high
[Dry Run Error]	d r y F	Dry run detected error
[PID FeedBack Error]	P F N F	PID feedBack detected error
[Program Loading Error]	P G L F	Program loading detected error
[Program Running Error]	P G r F	Program running detected error
[Internal Error 16]	i n F G	Internal error 16
[Internal Error 17]	i n F H	Internal error 17
[Internal Error 0]	i n F 0	Internal error 0 (IPC)
[Internal Error 13]	i n F d	Internal error 13 (different current)
[Motor Stall Error]	S t F	Motor stall detected error
[Internal Error 21]	i n F L	Internal error 21 (RTC)
[Embedded Eth Com Interrupt]	E t H F	Embedded Ethernet communication interruption
[Internal Error 15]	i n F F	Internal error 15 (flash)
[Internal Error 25]	i n F P	Internal error 25
[Internal Error 20]	i n F K	Internal error 20
[Internal Error 27]	i n F r	Internal error 27
[Internal Error 30]	i n F W	Internal error 30 (firmware update)

[Nb of start] *r 5 n*

Number of motor starts.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Motor Run Time] *r L H*

Motor run time.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Service message] 5 E r - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Diag. data] → [Service message]

About This Menu

This menu presents the service messages.

This is a user-defined service message configured in [My preferences] *Π Υ Ρ* → [Customization] *Γ υ Σ* → [Service messages] 5 E r .

[Other State] *S S L* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Diag. data] → [Other State]

About This Menu

List of secondary states.

List

[Anti-Jam pending] *J A P*
 [Anti-Jam In Progress] *J A P r*
 [PipeFill In Progress] *F i L L*
 [InPres Comp Active] *i P P C*
 [Sleep Active] *S L P*
 [Priming pump running] *P P o n*
 [Jockey pump running] *J P o n*
 [Sleep Boost active] *S L P b*
 [Sleep Checking activated] *R S L C*
 [Set 1 active] *C F P 1*
 [Set 2 active] *C F P 2*
 [Set 3 active] *C F P 3*
 [Set 4 active] *C F P 4*
 [PID Active] *R u t o*
 [DC Bus Charged] *d b L*
 [Fast stop Active] *F S L*
 [Fallback Frequency] *F r F*
 [Speed Maintained] *r L S*
 [Type of stop] *S L L*
 [Frequency ref. att.] *S r R*
 [Forward] *P F r d*
 [Reverse] *P r r S*
 [In motor fluxing] *F L X*
 [Autotuning] *t u n*

[Diagnostics] d R U - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Diag. data] → [Diagnostics]

About This Menu

This menu allows to make simple test sequences for diagnostics.

[FAN Diagnostics] F n L

Diagnostics of internal fan(s).

This will start a test sequence.

[LED Diagnostics] H L L

Diagnostics of product LED(s).

This will start a test sequence.

[IGBT diagnostics with motor] , W L

Diagnostics of product IGBT(s).

This will start a test sequence with the connected motor (open circuit/short-circuit).

[IGBT diagnostics w/o motor] , W o L

Diagnostics of product IGBT(s).

This will start a test sequence without the motor (short-circuit).

[Identification] - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Diag. data] → [Identification]

About This Menu

This is a read-only menu that cannot be configured. It enables the following information to be displayed:

- Drive reference, power rating, and voltage
- Drive software version
- Drive serial number
- Type of option modules present, with their software version
- Graphic Display Terminal type and version

Section 5.2

[Error history]

[Error history] *P F H* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Error history]

About This Menu

This menu shows the 15 last detected errors (*d P I* to *d P F*).

Pressing OK key on the selected error code in the Error history list displays the drive data recorded when the error has been detected.

NOTE: Same content for [Last Error 1] *d P I* to [Last Error F] *d P F*.

[Last Error 1] *d P I*

Last error 1.

Identical to [Last Error] *L F E* (see page 83).

[Drive State] *H S I*

HMI status.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Autotuning]	<i>t u n</i>	Autotuning
[In DC inject.]	<i>d C b</i>	Injection braking
[Ready]	<i>r d y</i>	Drive ready
[Freewheel]	<i>n S t</i>	Freewheel stop
[Drv running]	<i>r u n</i>	Motor in steady state or run command present and zero reference
[Accelerating]	<i>R C C</i>	Accelerating
[Decelerating]	<i>d E C</i>	Decelerating
[Current lim.]	<i>C L i</i>	Current limit
[Fast stop]	<i>F S t</i>	Fast stop
[Motor fluxing]	<i>F L u</i>	Fluxing function is activated
[no mains V.]	<i>n L P</i>	Control is powered on but the DC bus is not loaded
[control.stop]	<i>C t L</i>	Controlled stop
[Dec. adapt.]	<i>a b r</i>	Adapted deceleration
[Output cut]	<i>S o C</i>	Stand by output cut
[UnderV. al.]	<i>u S R</i>	Undervoltage warning
[Operating State Fault]	<i>F L t</i>	Operating state fault
[DCP Flashing Mode]	<i>d C P</i>	DCP flashing mode
[STO active]	<i>S t o</i>	Safe Torque Off active
[Idle State]	<i>i d L E</i>	Idle state

[Last Error 1 Status] *E P I*

Status of last error 1.

DRIVECOM status register (same as [ETA state word] *E t R*).

[ETI state word] *i P I*

ETI state word.

ETI status register (see the communication parameter file).

[Cmd word] $\mathcal{C} \Pi P \text{ I}$

Cmd word.

Command register (same as **[Cmd word] $\mathcal{C} \Pi d$**).

[Motor current] $\mathcal{L} \mathcal{C} P \text{ I}$

Motor current (same as **[Motor Current] $\mathcal{L} \mathcal{C} r$**).

Setting	Description
-3,276.7...3,276.7 A	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Output frequency] $r F P \text{ I}$

Output frequency (same as **[Output frequency] $r F r$**).

Setting	Description
-3,276.7...3,276.7 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Elapsed Time] $r \mathcal{E} P \text{ I}$

Elapsed time.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 h	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Mains Voltage] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{L} P \text{ I}$

Mains voltage (same as **[Mains Voltage] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{L} n$**).

Setting	Description
0...6,553.5 V	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor therm state] $\mathcal{E} H P \text{ I}$

Motor thermal state (same as **[Motor Therm state] $\mathcal{E} H r$**).

Setting	Description
0...65,535%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Command Channel] $d \mathcal{C} \mathcal{C} \text{ I}$

Command channel (same as **[Command channel] $\mathcal{C} \Pi d \mathcal{C}$**).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Terminals]	$\mathcal{E} \mathcal{E} r \Pi$	Terminal block
[HMI]	$H \Pi \text{ ,}$	Graphic Display Terminal
[Modbus]	$\Pi d b$	Modbus serial
[CANopen]	$\mathcal{C} R n$	CANopen
[Com. Module]	$n \mathcal{E} \mathcal{E}$	Fieldbus module
[Ethernet Module]	$\mathcal{E} \mathcal{E} h$	Embedded Ethernet

[Ref Freq Channel] $d r \mathcal{C} \text{ I}$

Channel for reference frequency (same as **[Ref Freq Channel] $r F \mathcal{C} \mathcal{C}$**).

Identical to **[Command channel] $d \mathcal{C} \mathcal{C} \text{ I}$** (see page 91).

[Motor Torque] α ϵ P I

Estimated motor torque value (same as **[Motor Torque] α ϵ r**).

Setting	Description
-3,276.7...3,276.7%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Drive Thermal State] ϵ d P I

Measured drive thermal state (same as **[Drive Therm State] ϵ H d**).

Setting	Description
0...355%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[IGBT Junction Temp] ϵ J P I

Estimated junction temperature value.

Setting	Description
0...255°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Switching Frequency] 5 F P I

Switching frequency applied (related to **[Switching Frequency] 5 F r**).

Setting	Description
0...65,535 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Last Error 2] d P 2 to [Last Error F] d P F

Last error 2... Last error F

Identical to **[Last Error1] d P I** (*see page 90*).

Section 5.3

[Warnings]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Actual warnings] <i>ALr d</i> - Menu	94
[Warning group 1 definition] <i>RI C</i> - Menu	95
[Warning group 2 definition] <i>RI C</i> - Menu	96
[Warning group 3 definition] <i>RI C</i> - Menu	97
[Warning group 4 definition] <i>RI C</i> - Menu	98
[Warning group 5 definition] <i>RI C</i> - Menu	99
[Warnings] <i>ALr</i> - Menu	100

[Actual warnings] *FLr d* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Actual warnings]

About This Menu

List of current warnings.

If a warning is present, ✓ and  appears on the Graphic Display Terminal.

List of Available Warnings

Identical to [Last warning] *FLr L* ([see page 81](#)).

[Warning group 1 definition] *FI* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Warning group 1 definition]

About This Menu

The following submenus group the warnings into 1 to 5 groups, each of which can be assigned to a relay or a digital output for remote signaling.

When one or a number of warnings selected in a group occurs, this warning group is activated.

List of Warnings

Identical to [Last warning] *LI* (see page 81).

[Warning group 2 definition] *R 2 C* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Warning group 2 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to **[Warning group 1 definition] *R 1 C*** (*see page 95*)

[Warning group 3 definition] *FI* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Warning group 3 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to [Warning group 1 definition] *FI* (see page 95)

[Warning group 4 definition] R 4 C - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Warning group 4 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to [Warning group 1 definition] R 1 C ([see page 95](#))

[Warning group 5 definition] *H 5 C* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings] → [Warning group 5 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to [Warning group 1 definition] *H 1 C* ([see page 95](#))

[Warnings] *RLr* - Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] → [Warnings]

About This Menu

This menu presents the warning history (30 past warnings).

[Warning History] *RLH*

Identical to **[Last warning] *LR L*** (*see page 81*).

Chapter 6

[Display] 画面 -

Introduction



[Display] 画面 - menu shows monitoring data related to the drive and the application.

It offers an application-oriented display in terms of energy, cost, cycle, efficiency, ...

This is available with customized units and graphics view.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
6.1	[Energy parameters]	102
6.2	[Pump dashboard]	110
6.3	[Pump parameters]	116
6.4	[Motor parameters]	119
6.5	[Drive parameters]	121
6.6	[Thermal monitoring]	123
6.7	[PID display]	124
6.8	[Counter management]	125
6.9	[Other state]	127
6.10	[I/O map]	128
6.11	[Communication map]	145
6.12	[Data logging]	168

Section 6.1

[Energy parameters]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Electrical energy input counter] $E L \text{ }_{\text{I}}$ - Menu	103
[Electrical energy output counter] $E L \text{ }_{\text{O}}$ - Menu	105
[Mechanical energy] $\Pi E C$ - Menu	107
[Energy saving] $E S R$ - Menu	109

[Electrical energy input counter] $E L$, - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Energy parameters] → [Electrical energy input counter]

About This Menu

This menu presents the input electrical energy data.

[Active Input Power] $P r W$

Active electrical input power estimation.

Setting	Description
According to the drive rating	Setting range in kW if [Basic Frequency] $b F r$ is set to [50Hz IEC] $5 0$ or in HP if [Basic Frequency] $b F r$ is set to [60Hz NEMA] $6 0$ Factory setting: _

[Real Input Energy(Wh)] $E 0$ ★

Input electrical power consumed (Wh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Input Energy(TWh)] $E 4$,
- [Real Input Energy(GWh)] $E 3$,
- [Real Input Energy(MWh)] $E 2$, and
- [Real Input Energy(kWh)] $E 1$ are set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 Wh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Input Energy(kWh)] $E 1$ ★

Input electrical power consumed (kWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Input Energy(TWh)] $E 4$, [Real Input Energy(GWh)] $E 3$ and [Real Input Energy(MWh)] $E 2$ are set to 0, and
- [Real Input Energy(kWh)] $E 1$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Input Energy(MWh)] $E 2$ ★

Input electrical power consumed (MWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Input Energy(TWh)] $E 4$ and [Real Input Energy(GWh)] $E 3$ are set to 0, and
- [Real Input Energy(MWh)] $E 2$ is not set to 0

Setting	Description
-999...999 MWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Input Energy(GWh)] , E 3 ★

Input electrical power consumed (GWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Real Input Energy(TWh)] , E 4** is set to 0, and
- **[Real Input Energy(GWh)] , E 3** is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 GWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Input Energy(TWh)] , E 4 ★

Input electrical power consumed (TWh).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Real Input Energy(TWh)] , E 4** is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 TWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Electrical energy output counter] $E L \square$ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Energy parameters] → [Electrical energy output counter]

About This Menu

This menu presents the output electrical energy data.

[Acv Elc out pwr estm] $E P r W$

Active electrical output power estimation.

[Real Consumption(Wh)] $\square E D \star$

Electrical energy consumed (Wh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Consumption(TWh)] $\square E 4$,
- [Real Consumption(GWh)] $\square E 3$,
- [Real Consumption (MWh)] $\square E 2$, and
- [Real Consumption (kWh)] $\square E 1$ are set to 0.

[Real Consumption(kWh)] $\square E 1 \star$

Electrical energy consumed (kWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Consumption(TWh)] $\square E 4$, [Real Consumption(GWh)] $\square E 3$ and [Real Consumption(MWh)] $\square E 2$ are set to 0, and
- [Real Consumption(kWh)] $\square E 1$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Consumption(MWh)] $\square E 2 \star$

Electrical energy consumed (MWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Consumption(TWh)] $\square E 4$ and [Real Consumption(GWh)] $\square E 3$ are set to 0, and
- [Real Consumption(MWh)] $\square E 2$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 MWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Consumption(GWh)] $\square E 3 \star$

Electrical energy consumed (GWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Real Consumption(TWh)] $\square E 4$ is set to 0, and
- [Real Consumption(GWh)] $\square E 3$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 GWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Real Consumption(TWh)] $\square E 4$ ★

Electrical energy consumed (TWh).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Real Consumption(TWh)]** $\square E 4$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
-999...999 TWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Elc egy TODAY(KWh)] $\square E 5$

Electrical energy consumed today by the motor (kWh).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Elc egy YESTERD(KWh)] $\square E 6$

Electrical energy consumed yesterday by the motor (kWh).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Over-Consumption Thd] $P C R H$

Power level for over-consumption.

Setting	Description
[Under-Consumption Thd] $P C R L$...200.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Under-Consumption Thd] $P C R L$

Power level for under-consumption.

Maximum value = $P C R H$ if $P C R H \leq 100\%$.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0% or [Over-Consumption Thd] $P C R H$ if $P C R H \leq 100\%$	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Over/Under-Cons Delay] $P C R L$

Over/under-consumption detection time.

Setting	Description
0...60 min	Setting range Factory setting: 1 min

[Peak Output Power] $\Pi \square E P$

Peak output power.

Setting	Description
According to the drive rating	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Mechanical energy] $\Pi E C$ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Energy parameters] → [Mechanical energy]

About This Menu

This menu presents the output mechanical energy data.

[Power Estim Value] $\square P r W$

Motor mechanical power estimation.

[Motor Consumption (Wh)] $\Pi E D$ ★

Energy consumption (Wh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Motor Consumption(TWh)] $\Pi E 4$,
- [Motor Consumption(GWh)] $\Pi E 3$,
- [Motor Consumption(MWh)] $\Pi E 2$, and
- [Motor Consumption(kWh)] $\Pi E 1$ are set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 Wh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Consumption(kWh)] $\Pi E 1$ ★

Energy consumption (kWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Motor Consumption(TWh)] $\Pi E 4$, [Motor Consumption(GWh)] $\Pi E 3$ and [Motor Consumption(MWh)] $\Pi E 2$ are set to 0, and
- [Motor Consumption(kWh)] $\Pi E 1$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Consumption(MWh)] $\Pi E 2$ ★

Energy consumption (MWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Motor Consumption(TWh)] $\Pi E 4$ and [Motor Consumption(GWh)] $\Pi E 3$ are set to 0, and
- [Motor Consumption(MWh)] $\Pi E 2$ is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 MWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Consumption(GWh)] *Π Ε 3* ★

Energy consumption (GWh).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Motor Consumption(TWh)]** *Π Ε 4* is set to 0, and
- **[Motor Consumption(GWh)]** *Π Ε 3* is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 GWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Consumption(TWh)] *Π Ε 4* ★

Energy consumption (TWh).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Consumption(TWh)]** *Π Ε 4* is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...999 TWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Energy saving] *E 5 H - Menu*

Access

[Display] → [Energy parameters] → [Energy saving]

About This Menu

This menu presents the comparison in term of cost, energy, CO² between solutions with and without drive.

[Reference Power] *P r E F*

Reference electrical power for a solution without drive.

Setting	Description
0.00...655.35 kW	Setting range in kW if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [50Hz IEC] 5 0 or in HP if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [60Hz NEMA] 6 0 . Factory setting: 0.00 kW

[kWh Cost] *E C 5 L*

Cost of the kWh.

Setting	Description
0.00...42,949,672.95 \$	Setting range in € if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [50 Hz IEC] (50) or in \$ if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [60Hz NEMA] 6 0 . Factory setting: _

[CO2 Ratio] *E C o 2*

Quantity of CO² by kWh.

Setting	Description
0.000...65.535 kg/kWh	Setting range Factory setting: 0.000 kg/kWh

[Energy Saved] *E 5 H L*

Energy saved with the drive solution.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 kWh	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Money Saved] *C A 5 H*

Cost saved with the drive solution.

Setting	Description
0.00...42,949,672.95 \$	Setting range in € if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [50 Hz IEC] 5 0 or in \$ if [Basic Frequency] b F r is set to [60 Hz NEMA] 6 0 . Factory setting: _

[Co2 Saved] *C o 2 5*

CO² saved with the drive solution.

Setting	Description
0.0...429,496,729.5 t	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 6.2

[Pump dashboard]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Pump follow up] <i>P F u</i> - Menu	111
[Process] <i>P r u</i> - Menu	113
[Graphics] <i>P G r</i> - Menu	115

[Pump follow up] *P F U* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Pump dashboard] → [Pump follow up]

About This Menu

This menu displays information related to the pump.

[Nb of start] *n S U*

Number of motor starts.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Run Time] *r t H*

Motor run time.

Run elapsed time display (resettable) in seconds, minutes, or hours (length of time the motor has been switched on).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Energy Cons. Ind.] *E C I*

Energy consumption indicator.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Energy Perf. Ind] *E P I*

Energy performance indicator.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Efficiency] *E F Y*

Efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Highest Eff.] E F Y K

Highest efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Lowest Eff.] E F Y J

Lowest efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Process] *P r u* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Pump dashboard] → [Process]

About This Menu

This menu displays information related to the application.

[Application State] *R P P S*

Application state.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Running]	<i>r u n</i>	No application function in progress; the drive is running
[Stop]	<i>S t o p</i>	No application function in progress; the drive is not running
[Local Mode Active]	<i>L o c a l</i>	Forced local mode activated
[Channel 2 Active]	<i>a u e r</i>	Override speed control mode activated
[Manual Mode Active]	<i>Π a n u</i>	Motor running; manual PID mode is active
[PID Active]	<i>A u t o</i>	Motor running; auto PID mode is active
[Antijam In Progress]	<i>A J A Π</i>	The Anti-jam is in progress
[Flow Limit In Progress]	<i>F L , Π</i>	The flow limitation is in progress
[PipeFill In Progress]	<i>F , L L</i>	The pipe fill is in progress
[Jockey Pump Active]	<i>J o c k e y</i>	The jockey pump is active
[Boost In progress]	<i>b o o s t</i>	The boost is in progress
[Sleep Active]	<i>S L E E P</i>	The sleep is active
[Priming Pump Active]	<i>P r , Π</i>	The priming pump is active
[InletPres Comp In Progress]	<i>C o Π P</i>	The inlet pressure compensation is in progress

[PID Reference] *r P C* ★

PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] *P , F* is set to [Not Configured] *n o*.

Setting	Description
0...65,535%	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Installation Flow] *F S I u*

Flow rate sensor value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Inlet Press. Value] *P S I u*

Inlet pressure value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Outlet Pressure] P 5 P U

Outlet pressure value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Total Quantity] F 5 I C

Total quantity.

Setting	Description
-2,147,483,647...2,147,483,647	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Highest Flow] F 5 I K

Highest flow.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Lowest Flow] F 5 I J

Lowest flow.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Graphics] *P L r* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Pump dashboard] → [Graphics]

About This Menu

This menu displays pump curves and actual working point if valid pump characteristics have been entered and if **[Pump Curve Activate] *P L R*** is set to **[Yes] *Y E S***.

[Power vs Flow] *L P q* ★

This shows the mechanical power versus the flow curve of the system.

[Head vs Flow] *L H q* ★

This shows the head of the pump versus the flow curve of the system.

[Efficiency vs Flow] *L E q* ★

This shows the efficiency (%) versus flow curve of the system.

[Power vs Speed] *L P S* ★

This shows the mechanical power versus mechanical speed curve of the system.

Section 6.3

[Pump parameters]

[Pump parameters] *P P r* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Pump parameters]

About This Menu

This menu shows the pump-related parameters.

[Motor Run Time] *r t H*

Motor run time.

Run elapsed time display (resettable) in seconds, minutes, or hours (length of time the motor has been switched on).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Mechanical speed] *S P d n*

Motor mechanical speed.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Nb of start] *n S n*

Number of motor starts.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Acv Elc out pwr estm] *E P r W*

Active electrical output power estimation.

Setting	Description
-327.67...327.67 kW	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Installation Flow] *F S l u*

Flow rate sensor value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Inlet Press. Value] P 5 I U

Inlet pressure value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Outlet Pressure] P 5 Z U

Outlet pressure.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Total Quantity] F 5 I C

Total quantity.

Setting	Description
-2,147,483,647...2,147,483,647	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Efficiency] E F Y

Efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Energy Cons. Ind.] E C ,

Energy consumption indicator.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Energy Perf. Ind] E P ,

Energy performance indicator.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Highest Flow] F 5 I K

Highest flow.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Lowest Flow] F 5 I J

Lowest flow.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[Highest Eff.] E F Y K

Highest efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Lowest Eff.] E F Y J

Lowest efficiency.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 6.4

[Motor parameters]

[Motor parameters] ▢ ▢ ▢ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Motor parameters]

About This Menu

This menu shows the motor-related parameters.

[Motor Speed] 5 P d

Motor speed.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 krpm	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Voltage] u o P

Motor voltage.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 V	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Power] o P r

Motor power.

Output power monitoring (100% = nominal motor power).

Setting	Description
-300.00...300.00%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Torque] o t r

Motor torque.

Output torque value (100% = nominal motor torque).

Setting	Description
-300.00...300.00%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Current] L L r

Motor current.

Setting	Description
0.00...655.35 A	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor Therm state] L H r

Motor thermal state.

The normal motor thermal state is 100%, the **[Motor Overload] o L F** is set to 118%.

Setting	Description
0.00...200.00%	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 6.5

[Drive parameters]

[Drive parameters] ΠP , - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Drive parameters]

About This Menu

This menu shows the drive-related parameters.

[Image Input AIV1] $\Pi \downarrow I$

Virtual analog input value.

This parameter is read-only. It enables you to display the speed reference applied to the motor via the fieldbus channel.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
-8,192...8,192	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F r H$

Frequency reference before ramp.

This parameter is read-only. It enables you to display the speed reference applied to the motor, regardless of which reference channel has been selected.

Setting	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Ref Frequency] $L F r$

Reference frequency.

This parameter only appears if the function has been enabled. It is used to change the speed reference from the remote control. OK does not have to be pressed to enable a change of reference.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Motor Frequency] $r F r$

Motor frequency.

Setting	Description
-3,276.7...3,276.7 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Multiplying Coeff.] $\Pi F r$ ★

Multiplying coefficient.

It can be accessed if **[Ref Freq - Multiply]** $\Pi A 2, \Pi A 3$ has been assigned.

Setting 	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Mains Voltage] $\cup L n$

Mains voltage based on DC bus measurement, motor running or stopped.

Setting	Description
1.0...860.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: _

[DC Bus Voltage] $\cup b \cup 5$

DC bus voltage.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Drive Therm State] $\mathcal{L} H d$

Drive thermal state.

The normal drive thermal state is 100%, the **[Motor Overload]** $\alpha L F$ is set to 118%.

Setting	Description
0...200%	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Used Param. Set] $\mathcal{L} F P 5$ ★

Used parameter set.

Configuration parameter status (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[None]	$n \alpha$	Not assigned
[Set N°1]	$\mathcal{L} F P 1$	Parameter set 1 active
[Set N°2]	$\mathcal{L} F P 2$	Parameter set 2 active
[Set N°3]	$\mathcal{L} F P 3$	Parameter set 3 active

Section 6.6

[Thermal monitoring]

[Thermal monitoring] $\mathcal{E} P \Pi$ - Menu

Access

[Display] $\rightarrow$ [Thermal monitoring]

About This Menu

The content of this menu can be accessed if the thermal monitoring function has been activated.

Wiring

Refer to the wiring ([see page 396](#)) of the [Pump thermal monit] $\mathcal{E} P P$ - menu.

[AI2 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 2 \sqcup$ ★

AI2 thermal value.

Setting	Description
-15...200°C	Setting range Factory setting: –

[AI3 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 3 \sqcup$ ★

AI3 thermal value.

Identical to [AI2 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 2 \sqcup$.

[AI4 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 4 \sqcup$ ★

AI4 thermal value.

Identical to [AI2 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 2 \sqcup$.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI5 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 5 \sqcup$ ★

AI5 thermal value.

Identical to [AI2 Th Value] $\mathcal{E} H 2 \sqcup$.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Section 6.7

[PID display]

[PID display] P, C - Menu

Access

[Display] → [PID display]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Following parameters can be accessed if [PID feedback] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

[Internal PID ref] $r P, \star$

Internal PID reference.

Setting 	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[PID Reference] $r P, C, \star$

PID setpoint value.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[PID feedback] $r P, F, \star$

PID feedback value.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[PID Error] $r P, E, \star$

PID error value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

[PID Output] $r P, o, \star$

PID output value.

Setting	Description
[PID Min Output] P, o, L ... [PID Max Output] P, o, h	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 6.8

[Counter management]

[Counter Management] *E L E* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Counter Management]

About This Menu

This menu shows the drive and motor-related counters.

[Motor Run Time] *r E H*

Motor run time.

Run elapsed time display (resettable) in seconds, minutes, or hours (length of time the motor has been switched on).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Power-on Time] *P E H*

Power-on time.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Fan Operation Time] *F P b E*

Fan operation time.

As soon as [Fan Operation Time] *F P b E* reach the predefined value of 45,000 hours, a warning [Fan Counter Warning] *F C E H* is triggered.

[Fan Operation Time] *F P b E* counter can be set to 0 by using the [Counter Reset] *r P r* parameter.

Setting	Description
0...50,000 h	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Nb of start] *r S H*

Number of motor starts.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Counter Reset] r P r

Counter reset.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	No Factory setting
[Run Time Reset]	r t H	Run time reset
[Power ON Time Reset]	P t H	Power ON time reset
[Reset Fan Counter]	F t H	Reset fan counter
[Clear NSM]	n S n	Number of motor start
[Efficiency MAX]	E F y K	Efficiency max
[Efficiency MIN]	E F y J	Efficiency min
[Flow Rate MAX]	F S i K	Flow rate max
[Flow Rate MIN]	F S i J	Flow rate min
[Reset Total Quantity]	F S i C	Reset total quantity

Section 6.9

[Other state]

[Other state] *S S L* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Other state]

About This Menu

List of secondary states.

List

[Anti-Jam pending] *J A Π P*
 [Anti-Jam In Progress] *J A Π r*
 [PipeFill In Progress] *F i L L*
 [InPres Comp Active] *i P P C*
 [Sleep Active] *S L Π*
 [Priming pump running] *P P o n*
 [Jockey pump running] *J P o n*
 [Sleep Boost active] *S L P b*
 [Sleep Checking activated] *R S L C*
 [Set 1 active] *C F P 1*
 [Set 2 active] *C F P 2*
 [Set 3 active] *C F P 3*
 [Set 4 active] *C F P 4*
 [PID Active] *R u t o*
 [DC Bus Charged] *d b L*
 [Fast stop Active] *F S L*
 [Fallback Frequency] *F r F*
 [Speed Maintained] *r L S*
 [Type of stop] *S L L*
 [In braking] *b r S*
 [Ref Freq Warning] *S r R*
 [Forward] *Π F r d*
 [Reverse] *Π r r S*
 [In motor fluxing] *F L X*
 [Autotuning] *t u n*

Section 6.10

[I/O map]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Digital Input Map] <i>L</i> , <i>R</i> - Menu	129
[AI1] <i>R</i> , <i>1C</i> - Menu	130
[AI2] <i>R</i> , <i>2C</i> - Menu	132
[AI3] <i>R</i> , <i>3C</i> - Menu	133
[AI4] <i>R</i> , <i>4C</i> - Menu	134
[AI5] <i>R</i> , <i>5C</i> - Menu	135
[Digital output map] <i>L</i> $\square$ <i>R</i> - Menu	136
[AQ1] <i>R</i> $\square$ <i>1C</i> - Menu	137
[AQ2] <i>R</i> $\square$ <i>2C</i> - Menu	141
[DI5 frequency measured] <i>PFC5</i> - Menu	142
[DI6 frequency measured] <i>PFC6</i> - Menu	144

[Digital Input Map] *L* , *R* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Digital Input Map]

About This Menu

This menu presents the state and assignment of digital inputs.

Read-only parameters, cannot be configured.

It is used to visualize the state of the digital inputs and Safe Torque Off inputs.

It displays all the functions that are assigned to the digital input in order to verify for multiple assignments.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *n o* is displayed. Use the touch wheel to scroll through the functions.

[AI1] *R* , *IC* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI1]

[AI1] *R* , *IC*

Physical value AI1.

AI1 customer image: value of analog input 1.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: –

NOTE: The parameters **[AI1 Assignment]** *R* , *IR*, **[AI1 min value]** *U* , *LI*, **[AI1 max value]** *U* , *HI* and **[AI1 filter]** *R* , *IF* can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the **OK** key on the **[AI1]** *R* , *IC* parameter.

[AI1 Assignment] *R* , *IR*

Analog input AI1 functions assignment.

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *no* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>AO 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>AO 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1 Factory Setting
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>SA 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>SA 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>FL o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>R , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>PS 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>PS 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>FS 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>FS 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[AI1 min value]

AI1 minimum value.

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Voltage]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value]

AI1 maximum value.

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Voltage]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value]

AI1 minimum value.

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Current]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value]

AI1 maximum value.

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]**   is set to **[Current]** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 filter]

AI1 filter.

Interference filtering.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AI2] *R* , *2* *C* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI2]

[AI2] *R* , *2* *C*

Physical value AI2.

AI2 customer image: value of analog input 2.

Identical to [AI1] *R* , *1* *C* (see page 130).

[AI2 Assignment] *R* , *2* *R*

Configuration of AI2.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1* *R* (see page 130).

[AI2 min value] *u* , *L* *2* ★

AI2 minimum value.

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *0* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L* *1* (see page 131).

[AI2 max value] *u* , *H* *2* ★

AI2 maximum value.

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *0* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H* *1* (see page 131).

[AI2 min. value] *C* , *L* *2* ★

AI2 minimum value.

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *E* is set to [Current] *I* *0* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* *1* (see page 131).

[AI2 max. value] *C* , *H* *2* ★

AI2 maximum value.

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *E* is set to [Current] *I* *0* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* *1* (see page 131).

[AI2 filter] *R* , *2* *F*

AI2 filter.

Interference filtering.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1* *F* (see page 131).

[AI3] *R* , *3 C* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI3]

[AI3] *R* , *3 C*

Physical value AI3.

AI3 customer image: value of analog input 3.

Identical to [AI1] *R* , *1 C* (see page 130).

[AI3 Assignment] *R* , *3 R*

Configuration of AI3.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1 R* (see page 130).

[AI3 min value] *u* , *L 3* ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] *R* , *3 E* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 u*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L 1* (see page 131).

[AI3 max value] *u* , *H 3* ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] *R* , *3 E* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 u*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H 1* (see page 131).

[AI3 min. value] *C r L 3* ★

Value for low speed AI3.

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] *R* , *3 E* is set to [Current] *0 R*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C r L 1* (see page 131).

[AI3 max. value] *C r H 3* ★

Value for high-speed AI3.

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] *R* , *3 E* is set to [Current] *0 R*.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C r H 1* (see page 131).

[AI3 Filter] *R* , *3 F*

AI3 filter.

Interference filtering.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1 F* (see page 131).

[AI4] R , 4 C - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI4]

[AI4] R , 4 C

Physical value AI4.

AI4 customer image: value of analog input 4.

Identical to [AI1] R , 1 C (see page 130).

[AI4 Assignment] R , 4 R

AI4 functions assignment. If no functions have been assigned, [No] n a is displayed.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] R , 1 R (see page 130).

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 minimum value.

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L 1 (see page 131).

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 maximum value.

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H 1 (see page 131).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 minimum value.

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 131).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 maximum value.

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 131).

[AI4 filter] R , 4 F

Interference filtering cut-off time of the low-filter.

Identical to [AI1 filter] R , 1 F (see page 131).

[AI5] *R* , *S* *C* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog inputs image] → [AI5]

[AI5] *R* , *S* *C*

AI5 customer image: value of analog input 5.

Identical to [AI1] *R* , *I* *C* (see page 130).

[AI5 Assignment] *R* , *S* *R*

AI5 functions assignment. If no functions have been assigned, [No] *n* *a* is displayed.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *I* *R* (see page 130).

[AI5 min value] *u* , *L* *S* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] *R* , *S* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L* *I* (see page 131).

[AI5 max value] *u* , *H* *S* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] *R* , *S* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H* *I* (see page 131).

[AI5 min. value] *C* , *L* *S* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] *R* , *S* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* *I* (see page 131).

[AI5 max. value] *C* , *H* *S* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] *R* , *S* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* *I* (see page 131).

[AI5 filter] *R* , *S* *F*

Interference filtering cut-off time of the low filter.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *I* *F* (see page 131).

[Digital output map] **Menu**

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Digital output map]

About This Menu

DO assignment.

On the Graphic Display Terminal, click the digital output to see the assignment.

Read-only parameters, cannot be configured.

It displays the function which is assigned to a digital output. If no function has been assigned, **[Not assigned]**  is displayed.

It allows to verify the delay, active state, and holding time set for the digital output. Possible values are identical as those in the configuration menu.

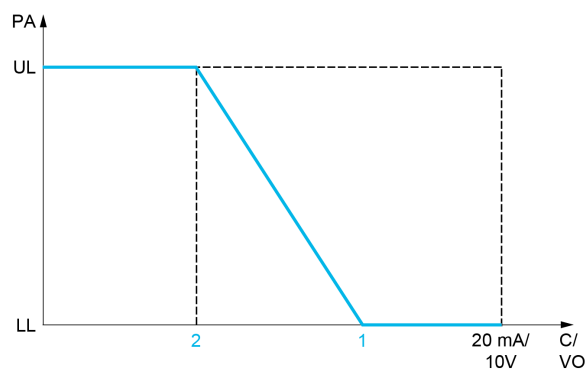
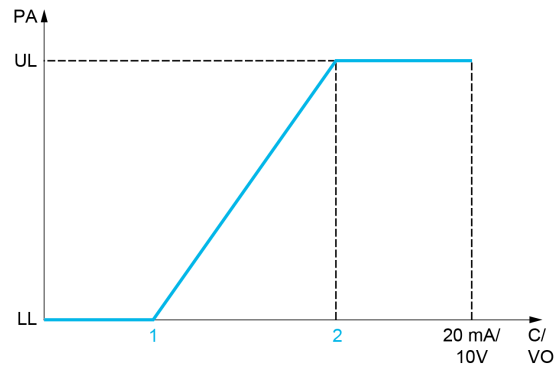
[AQ1] $R_{\square} I C$ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Analog outputs image] → [AQ1]

Minimum and Maximum Output Values

The minimum output value, in volts, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value.



PA Parameter assigned

C / VO Current or voltage output

UL Upper limit

LL Low limit

1 [Min Output] $R_{\square} L X$ or $\mu_{\square} L X$

2 [Max Output] $R_{\square} H X$ or $\mu_{\square} H X$

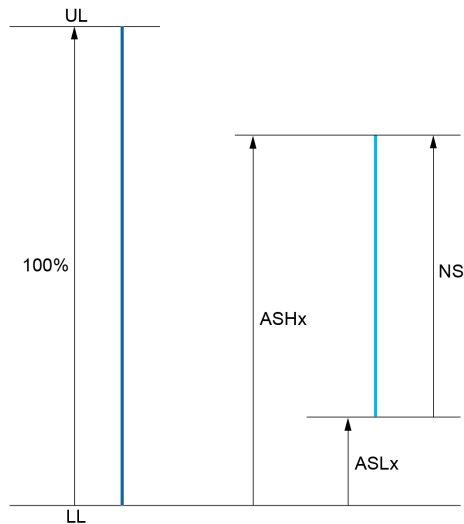
Scaling of the Assigned Parameter

The scale of the assigned parameter can be adapted in accordance with requirements by modifying the values of the lower and upper limits with two parameters for each analogic output.

These parameters are given in %. 100% corresponds to the total variation range of the configured parameter, so: $100\% = \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}$.

For example, **[Sign. torque] 5 L 9** which varies between -3 and $+3$ times the rated torque, 100% corresponds to 6 times the rated torque.

- The **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** parameter modifies the lower limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 0% (factory setting) does not modify the lower limit.
- The **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X** parameter modifies the upper limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 100% (factory setting) does not modify the upper limit.
- **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** must always be lower than **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X**.



UL Upper limit of the assigned parameter

LL Lower limit of the assigned parameter

NS New scale

1 5 H X

2 5 L X

Application Example

The value of the motor current at the AO1 output is to be transferred with 0...20 mA, range 2 in motor, in motor being the equivalent of a 0.8 In drive.

- The **[Motor Current] 0 L 1** parameter varies from 0 to 2 times the rated drive current, or a range of 2.5 times the rated drive current.
- **[Scaling AQ1 min] 5 L 1** must not modify the lower limit, which therefore remains at its factory setting of 0%.
- **[Scaling AQ1 max] 5 H 1** must modify the upper limit by 0.5x the rated motor torque, or $100 - 100/5 = 80\%$ (new value = lower limit + (range x ASH1)).

[AQ1] 0 1 C

AO1 customer image: value of analogic output 1.

Setting ()	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AQ1 assignment] $R_{\square I}$

AO1 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n_{\square}$	Not assigned Factory Setting
[Motor Current]	$\square L r$	Current in the motor, from 0 to 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation manual and on the drive nameplate)
[Motor Frequency]	$\square F r$	Output frequency, from 0 to [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Ramp out.]	$\square r P$	From 0 to [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Motor torq.]	$\mathcal{E} r q$	Motor torque, from 0 to 3 times the rated motor torque
[Sign. torque]	$S \mathcal{E} q$	Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign corresponds to the motor mode and the - sign to the generator mode (braking).
[sign ramp]	$\square r S$	Signed ramp output, between - [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$ and + [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[PID ref.]	$\square P S$	PID controller reference between [Min PID reference] $P, P I$ and [Max PID reference] $P, P \mathcal{E}$
[PID feedbk]	$\square P F$	PID controller feedback between [Min PID feedback] $P, F I$ and [Max PID feedback] $P, F \mathcal{E}$
[PID error]	$\square P E$	PID controller detected error between -5% and +5% of [Max PID feedback] $P, F \mathcal{E}$ - [Min PID feedback] $P, F I$
[PID output]	$\square P, i$	PID controller output between [Low speed] $L S P$ and [High speed] $H S P$
[Drive power]	$\square P r$	Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times [Nominal Motor Power] $n P r$
[Mot thermal]	$\mathcal{E} H r$	Motor thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Drv thermal]	$\mathcal{E} H d$	Drive thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Sig. o/p frq.]	$\square F S$	Signed output frequency, between - [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$ and + [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Motor volt.]	$\mu \square P$	Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and [Nom Motor Voltage] $\mu n S$ warning
[Inlet Pressure Value]	$P S I \mu$	Inlet pressure value
[Outlet Pressure Value]	$P S \mathcal{E} \mu$	Outlet pressure value
[Installation Flow]	$F S I \mu$	Installation flow value

[AQ1 Min Output] $\mu \square L I \star$

AO1 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \mathcal{E}}$** is set to **[Voltage] $I \mathcal{D} \mu$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AQ1 max Output] $\mu \square H I \star$

AO1 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \mathcal{E}}$** is set to **[Voltage] $I \mathcal{D} \mu$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AQ1 min output] *R 0 L I* ★

AO1 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] *R 0 I L*** is set to **[Current] *D R***.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AQ1 max output] *R 0 H I* ★

AO1 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] *R 0 I L*** is set to **[Current] *D R***.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[Scaling AQ2 min] *R 5 L I*

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Scaling AQ1 max] *R 5 H I*

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 100.0%

[AQ1 Filter] *R 0 I F*

Interference filtering.

This parameter is forced to 0 if **[AQ1 assignment] *R 0 I*** is set to **[DQ1] *d 0 I***.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AQ2] *R 0 2 C* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O Map] → [Analog outputs image] → [AQ2]

[AQ2] *R 0 2 C*

AO2 customer image: value of analog output 2.

Identical to [AQ1] *R 0 1 C* (see page 138).

[AQ2 Assignment] *R 0 2*

AO2 assignment.

Identical to [AQ1 assignment] *R 0 1* (see page 139).

[AQ2 Min Output] *u 0 L 2* ★

AO2 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 E* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 u*.

Identical to [AQ1 min Output] *u 0 L 1* (see page 139).

[AQ2 Max Output] *u 0 H 2* ★

AO2 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 E* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 u*.

Identical to [AQ1 max Output] *u 0 H 1* (see page 139).

[AQ2 Min Output] *R 0 L 2* ★

AO2 minimum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 E* is set to [Current] *0 R*.

Identical to [AQ1 min Output] *u 0 L 1* (see page 140).

[AQ2 Max Output] *R 0 H 2* ★

AO2 maximum output.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 E* is set to [Current] *0 R*.

Identical to [AQ1 max Output] *u 0 H 1* (see page 140).

[Scaling AQ2 min] *R 5 L 2*

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Identical to [Scaling AQ2 min] *R 5 L 1* (see page 140).

[Scaling AQ2 max] *R 5 H 2*

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Identical to [Scaling AQ1 max] *R 5 H 1* (see page 140).

[AQ2 Filter] *R 0 2 F*

Interference filtering.

This parameter is forced to 0 if [AQ2 Assignment] *R 0 2* is set to [DQ2] *d 0 2*.

Identical to [AQ1 Filter] *R 0 1 F* (see page 140).

[DI5 frequency measured] *P F C 5* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Freq. signal image] → [DI5 frequency measured]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the [DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F C 5* parameter.

[DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F C 5*

Filtered customer pulse input frequency reference.

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , S R*

Di5 pulse input assignment.

It displays all the functions associated with the pulse input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, [No] *n o* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory Setting
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>A o 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>A o 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>S R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>S R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>F L o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>A , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>P S 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>P S 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>F S 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>F S 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Di5 pulse input low frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 0% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[DI5 PulseInput High Freq] P , H 5

Di5 pulse input high frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 100% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Frequency Filter] P F , 5

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Setting	Description
0...1,000 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[DI6 frequency measured] *P F L 6* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [I/O map] → [Freq. signal image] → [DI6 frequency measured]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the [DI6 Frequency Measured] *P F L 6* parameter.

[DI6 Frequency Measured] *P F L 6*

Filtered customer pulse input frequency reference.

Identical to [DI5 frequency measured] *P F L 5* (*see page 142*).

[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 6 R*

Di6 pulse input assignment.

Identical to [DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 5 R* (*see page 142*).

[DI6 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 6*

Di6 pulse input low frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 5* (*see page 142*).

[DI6 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 6*

Di6 pulse input high frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 5* (*see page 143*).

[DI6 Frequency Filter] *P F , 6*

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Identical to [DI5 Frequency Filter] *P F , 5* (*see page 143*).

Section 6.11

[Communication map]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Communication map] <i>C N N</i> - Menu	146
[Modbus network diag] <i>N n d</i> - Menu	149
[Com. scanner input map] <i>i S R</i> - Menu	150
[Com scan output map] <i>o S R</i> - Menu	151
[Modbus HMI Diag] <i>N d H</i> - Menu	152
[Ethernet Emb Diag] <i>N P E</i> - Menu	153
[Ethernet Module Diag] <i>N E E</i> - Menu	154
[DeviceNet Diag] <i>d u n</i> - Menu	155
[Profibus Diag] <i>P r b</i> - Menu	156
[PROFINET Diag] <i>P r n</i> - Menu	158
[Command word image] <i>C W i</i> - Menu	160
[Freq. ref. word map] <i>r W i</i> - Menu	161
[CANopen map] <i>C n N</i> - Menu	162
[PDO1 image] <i>P o 1</i> - Menu	163
[PDO2 image] <i>P o 2</i> - Menu	165
[PDO3 image] <i>P o 3</i> - Menu	166
[CANopen map] <i>C n N</i> - Menu	167

[Communication map] $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map]

[Command Channel] $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$

Command channel.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Terminals]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Terminal block source Factory Setting
[Ref. Freq- Rmt. Term]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Reference Frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	$\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$	Embedded Ethernet

[Cmd Register] $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$

Command register.

[Control Mode] $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ is not set to [I/O profile] $\llcorner \llcorner$

Possible values in CiA402 profile, separate, or not separate mode:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Set to 1: "Switch on"/Contactor command
1	Set to 0: "Disable voltage"/Authorization to supply AC power
2	Set to 0: "Quick stop"
3	Set to 1: "Enable operation"/Run command
4 to 6	Reserved (= 0)
7	"Fault reset" acknowledgment active on 0 to 1 rising edge
8	Set to 1: Halt stop according to the [Type Of Stop] $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ parameter without leaving the operation enabled state
9 and 10	Reserved (= 0)
11 to 15	Can be assigned to commands

Possible values in the I/O profile. On state command [2-Wire Control] $\llcorner \llcorner$:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Forward (on state) command: 0: No forward command 1: Forward command NOTE: The assignment of bit 0 cannot be modified. It corresponds to the assignment of the terminals. It can be switched. Bit 0 $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ is only active if the channel of this control word is active.
1 to 15	Can be assigned to commands

Possible values in the I/O profile. On edge command [3-Wire Control] $\llcorner \llcorner$:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Stop (run authorization): 0: Stop 1: Run is authorized on a forward or reverse command
1	Forward (on 0 to 1 rising edge) command
2 to 15	Can be assigned to commands
NOTE: The assignment of bits 0 and 1 cannot be modified. It corresponds to the assignment of the terminals. It can be switched. Bits 0 $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ and 1 $\llcorner \llcorner \llcorner \llcorner$ are only active if the channel of this control word is active.	

[Ref Freq Channel] $r f c c$

Channel of reference frequency.

Identical to **[Command Channel] $c n d c$** (see page 146)

[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F r H$

Frequency reference before ramp.

Setting	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: _

[CIA402 State Reg] $E L H$

CIA402 State Register.

Possible values in CiA402 profile, separate, or not separate mode:

Bit	Description, Value
0	"Ready to switch on", awaiting power section line supply
1	"Switched on", ready
2	"Operation enabled", running
3	Operating detected error state: 0: Inactive 1: Active
4	"Voltage enabled", power section line supply present: 0: Power section line supply absent 1: Power section line supply present NOTE: When the drive is powered by the power section only, this bit is always at 1.
5	Quick stop
6	"Switched on disabled", power section line supply locked
7	Warning: 0: No warning 1: Warning
8	Reserved (= 0)
9	Remote: command or reference via the network 0: Command or reference via the Graphic Display Terminal 1: Command or reference via the network
10	Targets reference reached: 0: The reference is not reached 1: The reference has been reached NOTE: When the drive is in speed mode, this is the speed reference.
11	"Internal limit active", reference outside limits: 0: The reference is within the limits 1: The reference is not within the limits NOTE: When the drive is in speed mode, the limits are defined by the [Low speed] $L S P$ and [High speed] $H S P$ parameters.
12	Reserved
13	Reserved
14	"Stop key", STOP via stop key: 0: STOP key not pressed 1: Stop triggered by the STOP key on the Graphic Display Terminal
15	"Direction", direction of rotation: 0: Forward rotation at output 1: Reverse rotation at output
NOTE: The combination of bits 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 defines the state in the DSP 402 state chart (see the communication manuals).	

Possible values in the I/O profile:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Reserved (= 0 or 1)
1	Ready: 0: Not ready 1: Ready
2	Running: 0: The drive does not start if a reference other than zero is applied 1: Running, if a reference other than zero is applied, the drive can start
3	Operating detected error state: 0: Inactive 1: Active
4	Power section line supply present: 0: Power section line supply absent 1: Power section line supply present
5	Reserved (= 1)
6	Reserved (= 0 or 1)
7	Warning 0: No warning 1: Warning
8	Reserved (= 0)
9	Command via a network: 0: Command via the terminals or the Graphic Display Terminal 1: Command via a network
10	Reference reached: 0: The reference is not reached 1: The reference has been reached
11	Reference outside limits: 0: The reference is within the limits 1: The reference is not within the limits NOTE: When the drive is in speed mode, the limits are defined by LSP and HSP parameters.
12	Reserved (= 0)
13	Reserved (= 0)
14	Stop via STOP key: 0: STOP key not pressed 1: Stop triggered by the STOP key on the Graphic Display Terminal
15	Direction of rotation: 0: Forward rotation at output 1: Reverse rotation at output
NOTE: The value is identical in the CiA402 profile and the I/O profile. In the I/O profile, the description of the values is simplified and does not refer to the CiA402 (Drivecom) state chart.	

[Modbus network diag] *Π n d* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Modbus network diag]

About This Menu

Used for the Modbus serial communication port at the bottom of the control block. Refer to the Modbus serial embedded communication manual for a complete description.

[COM LED] *Π d b l*

View of the Modbus communication LED.

[Mdb Frame Nb] *Π l c t*

Modbus network frames counter: number of processed frames.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Mb NET CRC errors] *Π l e c*

Modbus network CRC error countered: number of CRC errors

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Com. scanner input map] , 5 H - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Modbus network diag] → [Com. scanner input map]

About This Menu

Used for CANopen® and Modbus network.

[Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1

Com scanner input 1 value. Value of the first input word.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Com Scan In2 val.] n Π 2

Com scanner input 2 value. Value of the second input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In3 val.] n Π 3

Com scanner input 3 value. Value of the third input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In4 val.] n Π 4

Com scanner input 4 value. Value of the fourth input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In5 val.] n Π 5

Com scanner input 5 value. Value of the fifth input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In6 val.] n Π 6

Com scanner input 6 value. Value of the sixth input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In7 val.] n Π 7

Com scanner input 7 value. Value of the seventh input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com Scan In8 val.] n Π 8

Com scanner input 8 value. Value of the eighth input word.

Identical to [Com Scan In1 val.] n Π 1 (see page 150).

[Com scan output map] ▢ 5 H - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Com scan output map]

About This Menu

Used for CANopen® and Modbus networks.

[Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1

Com scanner output 1 value. Value of the first output word.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Com Scan Out2 val.] ▢ C 2

Com scanner output 2 value. Value of the second output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out3 val.] ▢ C 3

Com scanner output 3 value. Value of the third output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out4 val.] ▢ C 4

Com scanner output 4 value. Value of the fourth output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out5 val.] ▢ C 5

Com scanner output 5 value. Value of the fifth output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out6 val.] ▢ C 6

Com scanner output 6 value. Value of the sixth output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out7 val.] ▢ C 7

Com scanner output 7 value. Value of the seventh output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Com Scan Out8 val.] ▢ C 8

Com scanner output 8 value. Value of the eighth output word.

Identical to [Com Scan Out1 val.] ▢ C 1 (see page 151).

[Modbus HMI Diag] *МДН* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Modbus HMI Diag]

About This Menu

Used for the Modbus serial communication port at the front of the control block (used by the Graphic Display Terminal)

[COM LED] *МДБЭ*

View of the Modbus HMI communication LED.

[Mdb NET frames] *МДБЭ*

Terminal Modbus 2: number of processed frames.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range

[Mdb NET CRC errors] *МДБЭ*

Terminal Modbus 2: number of CRC errors.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range

[Ethernet Emb Diag] *Π P E* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Ethernet Emb Diag]

About This Menu

Refer to the Modbus TCP Ethernet-IP communication module manual.

[MAC @] *Π A C E*

MAC address of the embedded Ethernet Modbus TCP board.

Read-only parameter.

The address format is XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX.

[ETH emb Rx frames] *E r X E*

Ethernet embedded Rx frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[ETH emb Tx frames] *E t X E*

Ethernet embedded Tx frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[ETH emb error frames] *E E r E*

Ethernet embedded error frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Ethernet Rate Data] *R r d E* ★

Actual data rate.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Auto]	<i>R u t o</i>	Automatic
[10M. full]	<i>1 0 F</i>	10 F
[10M. half]	<i>1 0 H</i>	10 H
[100M. full]	<i>1 0 0 F</i>	100 F
[100M. half]	<i>1 0 0 H</i>	100 H

[Ethernet Module Diag] *Π Ε Ε* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Ethernet Module Diag]

About This Menu

Following parameters are accessible if Ethernet-IP - Modbus TCP Module (VW3A3720) has been inserted.

[MAC @] *Π Α Ε*

MAC address of the embedded Ethernet Modbus TCP board.

Read-only parameter.

The address format is XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX.

[ETH opt Rx frames] *Ε ρ Χ*

Ethernet embedded Rx frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[ETH opt Tx frames] *Ε Ε Χ*

Ethernet embedded Tx frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[ETH opt error frames] *Ε Ε ρ*

Ethernet embedded error frames counter.

Setting ()	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Actual rate] *Α ρ ρ* ★

Actual data rate.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Auto]	<i>Α ο Ε ο</i>	Automatic
[10M. full]	<i>Ι Ο F</i>	10 F
[10M. half]	<i>Ι Ο H</i>	10 H
[100M. full]	<i>Ι Ο Ο F</i>	100 F
[100M. half]	<i>Ι Ο Ο H</i>	100 H

[DeviceNet Diag] *d u n* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [DeviceNet Diag]

About This Menu

Following parameters are accessible if DeviceNet module (VW3A3609) has been inserted.

[Data rate used] *b d r u* ★

Data rate used by the fieldbus module.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Automatic]	<i>A u t o</i>	Automatic detection Factory setting
[125 Kbps]	<i>1 2 5 K</i>	125,000 Bauds
[250 Kbps]	<i>2 5 0 K</i>	250,000 Bauds
[500 Kbps]	<i>5 0 0 K</i>	500,000 Bauds

[Fieldbus Error] *E P F 2*

External detected error from fieldbus module.

[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] *C n F*

Fieldbus module communication interruption.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Profibus Diag] *P r b* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication] → [Profibus Diag]

About This Menu

Following parameters are accessible if Profibus DP module (VW3A3607) has been inserted.

[Data rate used] *b d r u* ★

Data rate used by the fieldbus module.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[Automatic]	<i>A u t o</i>	Automatic detection Factory setting
[9.6 Kbps]	<i>9 K 6</i>	9,600 Bauds
[19.2 Kbps]	<i>1 9 K 2</i>	19,200 Bauds
[93.75 Kbps]	<i>9 3 K 7</i>	93,750 Bauds
[187.5 Kbps]	<i>1 8 7 K</i>	187,500 Bauds
[500 Kbps]	<i>5 0 0 K</i>	500,000 Bauds
[1.5 Mbps]	<i>1 1 5</i>	1.5 MBauds
[3 Mbps]	<i>3 1 1</i>	3 MBauds
[6 Mbps]	<i>6 1 1</i>	6 MBauds
[12 Mbps]	<i>1 2 1 1</i>	12 MBauds

[PPO profile used] *P r F L* ★

PPO profile in use.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[Not configured]	<i>n o n c</i>	Not configured
[1]	<i>1</i>	PROFIdrive
[100]	<i>1 0 0</i>	Device specific
[101]	<i>1 0 1</i>	Device specific
[102]	<i>1 0 2</i>	Device specific

[DP Master Active] *d p m a* ★

Active master: 1 or 2.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[MCL1]	<i>1</i>	Master 1 Factory setting
[MCL2]	<i>2</i>	Master 2

[Fieldbus Error] *E P F 2*

External detected error from fieldbus module.

[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] L n F

Fieldbus module communication interruption.

Setting()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[InternCom Error1] , L F I

Option module communication interruption.

Setting()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[PROFINET Diag] *P r n* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [PROFINET Diag]

About This Menu

Following parameters are accessible if PROFINET® module (VW3A3627) has been inserted.

[MAC @] *n A C*

MAC address of the embedded Ethernet Modbus TCP board.

read-only parameter.

The address format is XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX.

[PPO profile used] *P r F L* ★

PPO profile in use.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[Not configured]	<i>u n C G</i>	Not configured
[1]	<i>1</i>	PROFIdrive
[100]	<i>1 0 0</i>	Device specific
[101]	<i>1 0 1</i>	Device specific
[102]	<i>1 0 2</i>	Device specific
[106]	<i>1 0 6</i>	Device specific
[107]	<i>1 0 7</i>	Device specific

[Ethernet Error Code] *E r r* ★

Ethernet specific error code.

Setting()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[iPar Status] *, P A E* ★

PROFINET: IPAR service status.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[Idle State]	<i>, i d L E</i>	Idle state
[Init]	<i>, i n i t</i>	Initialization
[Configuration]	<i>C o n F</i>	Configuration
[Ready]	<i>r d Y</i>	Ready
[Operational]	<i>a P E</i>	Operational
[Not Configured]	<i>u C F G</i>	Not configured
[Unrecoverable Error]	<i>u r E C</i>	Unrecoverable detected error

[iPar Error Code] *, P A d* ★

IPar detected error code.

Setting()	Description
0...5	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DP Master Active]

Active master: 1 or 2.

Setting 	Code / Value	Description
[MCL1]	1	Master 1 Factory setting
[MCL2]	2	Master 2

[Fieldbus Error]

External detected error from fieldbus module.

[Fieldbus Com Interrupt]

Fieldbus module communication interruption.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[InternCom Error1]

Option module communication interruption.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Command word image] - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Command word image]

About This Menu

Command word image.

[Modbus Cmd]

Command word image built with Modbus port source.

Identical to [CMD Value]  ([see page 146](#)).

[CANopen Cmd]

Command word image built with CANopen® port source.

Identical to [CMD Value]  ([see page 146](#)).

[COM. Module Cmd.]

Command word image built with fieldbus module source.

Identical to [CMD Value]  ([see page 146](#)).

[Ethernet Embed cmd.]

Command word image built with Ethernet embedded source).

Identical to [CMD Value]  ([see page 146](#)).

[Freq. ref. word map] - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [Freq. ref. word map]

About This Menu

Frequency reference image.

[Modbus Ref Freq]

Frequency reference image built with Modbus port source (LFR_MDB).

Setting 	Description
-32,768...32,767 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[CAN Ref Freq]

Frequency reference image built with CANopen® port source (LFR_CAN).

Setting 	Description
-32,768...32,767 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Com Module Ref Freq]

Frequency reference image built with fieldbus module source (LFR_COM).

Setting 	Description
-32,768...32,767 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Ethernet Embd Ref Freq]

Embedded Ethernet reference frequency.

Setting 	Description
-32,768...32,767 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[CANopen map] *C n Π* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [CANopen map]

About This Menu

This menu is visible if a CANopen fieldbus module is present. Refer to the CANopen communication module manual.

[RUN LED] *C o n*

Bitfield: view of the CANopen® Run LED status.

[ERR LED] *C n E*

Bitfield: view of the CANopen® error LED status.

[PDO1 image] - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [CANopen map] → [PDO1 image]

About This Menu

View of the Receive PDO1 and Transmit PDO1.

[Receive PDO1-1] ★

First frame of the receive PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Receive PDO1-2] ★

Second frame of the receive PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Receive PDO1-3] ★

Third frame of the receive PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Receive PDO1-4] ★

Fourth frame of the receive PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Transmit PDO1-1] ★

First frame of the transmit PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Transmit PDO1-2] ★

Second frame of the transmit PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Transmit PDO1-3] *EP13* ★

Third frame of the transmit PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Transmit PDO1-4] *EP14* ★

Fourth frame of the transmit PDO1.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[PDO2 image] P 2 - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [CANopen map] → [PDO2 image]

About This Menu

View of the RPDO2 and TPDO2: same structure as [PDO1 image] P 1 - ([see page 163](#)).

[Receive PDO2-1] r P 2 1 ★

First frame of the receive PDO2.

[Receive PDO2-2] r P 2 2 ★

Second frame of the receive PDO2.

[Receive PDO2-3] r P 2 3 ★

Third frame of the receive PDO2.

[Receive PDO2-4] r P 2 4 ★

Fourth frame of the receive PDO2.

[Transmit PDO2-1] t P 2 1 ★

First frame of the transmit PDO2.

[Transmit PDO2-2] t P 2 2 ★

Second frame of the transmit PDO2.

[Transmit PDO2-3] t P 2 3 ★

Third frame of the transmit PDO2.

[Transmit PDO2-4] t P 2 4 ★

Fourth frame of the transmit PDO2.

[PDO3 image] - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [CANopen map] → [PDO3 image]

About This Menu

View of the RPDO3 and TPDO3.

[Receive PDO3-1] ★

First frame of the receive PDO3.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Receive PDO3-2] ★

Second frame of the receive PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Receive PDO3-1]   .

[Receive PDO3-3] ★

Third frame of the receive PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Receive PDO3-1]   .

[Receive PDO3-4] ★

Fourth frame of the receive PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Receive PDO3-1]   .

[Transmit PDO3-1] ★

First frame of the transmit PDO3.

Setting 	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Transmit PDO3-2] ★

Second frame of the transmit PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Transmit PDO3-1]   .

[Transmit PDO3-3] ★

Third frame of the transmit PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Transmit PDO3-1]   .

[Transmit PDO3-4] ★

Fourth frame of the transmit PDO3.

Identical settings as in [Transmit PDO3-1]   .

[CANopen map] $\mathcal{L} \cap \Pi$ - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Communication map] → [CANopen map]

About This Menu

CANopen® image.

[Canopen NMT state] $\cap \Pi \mathcal{L} \mathcal{S}$

Drive NMT state of the CANopen® slave.

Settings	Code / Value	Description
[Boot]	$b \cap \cap \mathcal{L}$	Bootup
[Stopped]	$\mathcal{S} \mathcal{L} \cap P$	Stopped
[Operation]	$\cap P \mathcal{E}$	Operational
[Pre-op]	$P \cap P \mathcal{E}$	Pre-Operational

[Number of TX PDO] $\cap b \mathcal{L} P$

Number of transmit PDO.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Number of RX PDO] $\cap b r P$

Number of receive PDO.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[CANopen Error] $\mathcal{E} r \mathcal{L} \cap$

Error registry CANopen®.

Setting	Description
0...5	Setting range Factory setting: _

[RX Error Counter] $r \mathcal{E} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{I}$

Number of receive error counter (not saved at power off).

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[TX Error Counter] $\mathcal{L} \mathcal{E} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{I}$

Number of transmit errors countered (not saved at power off).

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 6.12

[Data logging]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Distributed logging] d L o - Menu	169
[Log dstrb prm select] L d P - Menu	170
[Distributed logging] d L o - Menu	171

[Distributed logging] *d L o* - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Data logging] → [Distributed logging]

About This Menu

This menu is used to store data following specific parameters.

This function allows to log up to four parameter distributions at the same time. Each parameter storage is synchronized with the same sample time.

The result of this function gives the possibility to extract a bar graph with 10 bars (every 10% of the defined maximum value) to visualize the distribution for each of the four selected parameters.

NOTE: Any modification of the data logging function configuration will clear the data previously stored.

This function aims at extracting samples of data to store them. When available, these samples can be uploaded by other tools (SoMove and/or Webserver). Data logging meets the need to record and store data over time.

The drive can store the following data:

Type of [Data logging]	Description	[Data logging] storage: Automatic/Manual	Access
Drive identification	Drive identification data	Automatic	SoMove Webserver
Even warning logging	Warning logging	Automatic	SoMove Webserver
Even error logging	Error logging	Automatic	SoMove Webserver
Distribution logging	4 Distribution data	Manual	SoMove Webserver
Energy logging	1 Energy logging data	Automatic	SoMove Webserver

Activation

To activate **[Distributed logging] *d L o*** :

- Select 1 to 4 data to store with **[Log distrib prm select] *L d P***
- Set **[Log Distrib State] *L d E n*** to **[Start] *S t A r t***

The logging starts as soon as the motor is running.

To stop logging, set **[Log Distrib State] *L d E n*** to **[Stop] *S t o P***.

[Log Distrib State] *L d E n*

Logging distribution state.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Stop]	<i>S t o P</i>	Distribution logging disabled. Factory setting
[Start]	<i>S t A r t</i>	Distribution logs only when the motor is started.
[Always]	<i>A L W A Y S</i>	Distribution logs all the time.
[Reset]	<i>r E S E t</i>	Distribution logging reset (configuration, data).
[Clear]	<i>C L E A r</i>	Clear distribution data.
[Error]	<i>E r r o r</i>	An error has been detected during distribution logging.

[Log dstrb prm select] *L d P - Menu*

Access

[Display] → [Data logging] → [Distributed logging] → [Log dstrb prm select]

About This Menu

This menu allows you to select up to 4 parameters for data logging. The peak value for each parameter is also stored.

[Log Distrib. Data 1] *L d d 1*

Logging distribution data 1.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Distrib. Log. Disable]	<i>n o</i>	Distribution logging disable Factory setting
[Motor Frequency]	<i>r F r</i>	Motor frequency
[Motor Current]	<i>L C r</i>	Motor current
[Motor Speed]	<i>S P d</i>	Motor speed
[Motor Voltage]	<i>u o P</i>	Motor voltage
[Motor Mech. Power]	<i>a P r W</i>	Motor mechanical power
[Input Elec. Power]	<i>i P r W</i>	Input electrical power
[Output Elec. Power]	<i>E P r W</i>	Output electrical power
[Motor Torque]	<i>a t r</i>	Motor torque
[Mains Voltage]	<i>u L n</i>	Mains voltage
[DC BUS Voltage]	<i>u b u S</i>	DC BUS voltage
[PID Feedback]	<i>r P F</i>	PID feedback
[AI2 Th Value]	<i>t H 2 u</i>	Thermal sensor AI2
[AI3 Th Value]	<i>t H 3 u</i>	Thermal sensor AI3
[AI4 Th Value]	<i>t H 4 u</i>	Thermal sensor AI4
[AI5 Th Value]	<i>t H 5 u</i>	Thermal sensor AI5
[Drive Thermal State]	<i>t H d</i>	Drive thermal state
[Motor Therm State]	<i>t H r</i>	Motor thermal state
[Installation Flow]	<i>F S 1 u</i>	Installation flow
[Pump Flow]	<i>F S 2 u</i>	Pump flow
[Inlet Pressure Value]	<i>P S 1 u</i>	Inlet pressure sensor
[Outlet Pressure Value]	<i>P S 2 u</i>	Outlet pressure sensor
[Energy Consum. Ind.]	<i>E C i</i>	Energy consumption indicator
[Pump Efficiency]	<i>E F y</i>	Pump efficiency
[Energy Perf. Ind.]	<i>E P i</i>	Energy performance indicator

[Log Distrib. Data 2] *L d d 2*

Logging distribution data 2.

Identical to [Log Distrib. Data 1] *L d d 1* (see page 170).

[Log Distrib. Data 3] *L d d 3*

Logging distribution data 3.

Identical to [Log Distrib. Data 1] *L d d 1* (see page 170).

[Log Distrib. Data 4] *L d d 4*

Logging distribution data 4.

Identical to [Log Distrib. Data 1] *L d d 1* (see page 170).

[Distributed logging] - Menu

Access

[Display] → [Data logging] → [Distributed logging]

About This Menu

NOTE: If a log data exceeds the user defined maximum values for log distribution data, this value will not be stored in the log distribution.

[Log Distrib Slp Time]

Logging distribution sample time.

Setting 	Code / Value	Description
[200 ms]	2 0 0 0 5	200 ms
[1 second]	1 5	1 s Factory setting
[2 second]	2 5	2 s
[5 second]	5 5	5 s

[Max val log dist dat1]

Maximum value of the log distribution data 1.

Setting 	Description
10...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Max val log dist dat2]

Maximum value of the log distribution data 2.

Setting 	Description
10...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Max val log dist dat3]

Maximum value of the log distribution data 3.

Setting 	Description
10...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Max val log dist dat4]

Maximum value of the log distribution data 4.

Setting 	Description
10...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

Chapter 7

[Complete settings] 5 -

Introduction



[Complete settings]  5  - menu presents all the settings related to drive functions for:

- Motor and drive configuration
- Application functions
- Monitoring functions

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
7.1	Overview	175
7.2	[Motor parameters]	177
7.3	[Define system units]	209
7.4	[Sensors assignment]	213
7.5	[Command and Reference]	242
7.6	[Pump functions] - [PID controller]	255
7.7	[Pump functions] - [Sleep/wakeup]	274
7.8	[Pump functions] - [Feedback monitoring]	316
7.9	[Pump functions] - [Pump characteristics]	318
7.10	[Pump functions] - [Sensorless flow estimation]	325
7.11	[Pump functions] - [Pump start stop]	328
7.12	[Pump functions] - [Pipe fill]	332
7.13	[Pump functions] - [Friction loss compensation]	335
7.14	[Pump functions] - [Jockey pump]	348
7.15	[Pump functions] - [Priming pump ctrl]	351
7.16	[Pump functions] - [Flow limitation]	353
7.17	[Pump monitoring] - [Pumpcycle monitoring]	367
7.18	[Pump monitoring] - [Anti jam]	369
7.19	[Pump monitoring] - [Dry run]	375
7.20	[Pump monitoring] - [Pump low flow Monit]	378
7.21	[Pump monitoring] - [Pump thermal monit]	395
7.22	[Pump monitoring] - [Inlet pressure monito..]	403
7.23	[Pump monitoring] - [Outlet pressure monito..]	416
7.24	[Pump monitoring] - [High flow monitoring]	428
7.25	[Fan] - [PID controller]	441
7.26	[Fan] - [Feedback monitoring]	460
7.27	[Fan] - [Jump frequency]	461
7.28	[Fan]	462
7.29	[Generic functions] - [Speed limits]	464
7.30	[Generic functions] - [Ramp]	467
7.31	[Generic functions] - [Ramp switching]	470
7.32	[Generic functions] - [Stop configuration]	472
7.33	[Generic functions] - [Auto DC injection]	477
7.34	[Generic functions] - [Ref. operations]	480
7.35	[Generic functions] - [Preset speeds]	482
7.36	[Generic functions] - [+/- speed]	486

Section	Topic	Page
7.37	[Generic functions] - [Jump frequency]	489
7.38	[Generic functions] - [PID controller]	490
7.39	[Generic functions] - [Feedback mon.]	509
7.40	[Generic functions] - [Threshold reached]	510
7.41	[Generic functions] - [Mains contactor command]	512
7.42	[Generic functions] - [Reverse disable]	514
7.43	[Generic functions] - [Torque limitation]	515
7.44	[Generic functions] - [Parameters switching]	517
7.45	[Generic functions] - [Stop on prolonged spd]	526
7.46	[Generic monitoring]	528
7.47	[Input/Output] - [I/O assignment]	535
7.48	[Input/Output] - [DI/DQ]	557
7.49	[Input/Output] - [Analog I/O]	578
7.50	[Input/Output] - [Relay]	595
7.51	[Error/Warning handling]	604
7.52	[Maintenance]	629

Section 7.1

Overview

Application Control Mode

Introduction

There are five application control modes for the pump controller.

The application control mode is determined according to the selected channel and **[PID regul.] P, d** mode.

This table presents the priority order of the control modes:

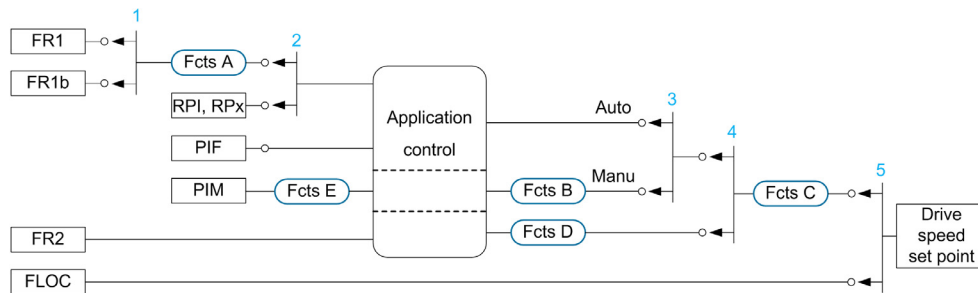
Priority	Channel	Function	Control mode
1	Local	<i>FL o or EK</i>	Local
2	Channel 2	<i>Fr 2</i>	Override
3	Channel 1	<i>P, n</i>	PID manu
4	Channel 1	<i>P, SP</i>	PID auto
5	Channel 1	<i>Fr l or Fr lb</i>	Speed control

Application Control Functions

Application control functions are not all available in all modes. This table presents the availability of each function according to the selected mode:

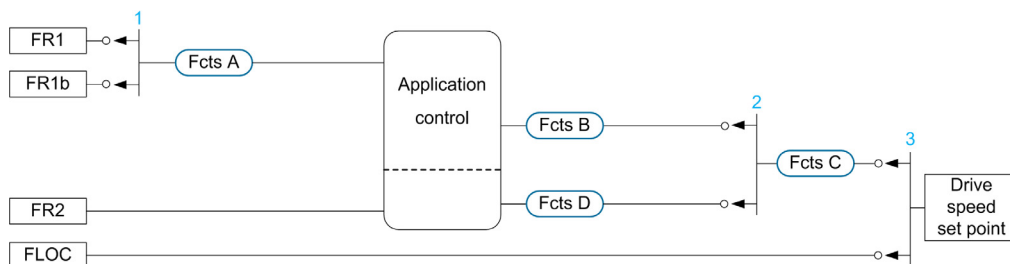
Function	Channel 1			Channel 2	Local	Application status
	<i>P, d</i> Manu	<i>P, d</i> Auto	No <i>P, d</i>			
Reference Frequency Source	<i>P, n</i>	<i>P, SP</i>	<i>Fr l</i> or <i>Fr lb</i>	<i>Fr 2</i>	<i>b n P</i> or <i>FL o C</i>	–
Centrifugal Pump Start & Stop	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–
Thermal Pump Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–
Anti-Jam	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	<i>A J A n</i>
Priming Pump Control	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	<i>P r, n</i>
Pipe Fill	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	<i>F, L L</i>
Dry Run Pump Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	–
Pump Low Flow Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	–
Pumpcycle Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	–
High Flow Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	–
Flow Limitation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	<i>FL, n</i>
Outlet Pressure Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	–
Inlet Pressure Monitoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	<i>C o n P</i>
Process Control (PID)	Yes (Manu)	Yes (Auto)	Not configured	No	No	<i>A u t o</i> <i>n A n u</i>
PID Controller	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	<i>b o o S t</i> <i>S L E E P</i>
Sleep Wake-Up (Pressure Control)	No	Yes	No	No	No	–
Advanced sleep Checking (Pressure Control)	No	Yes	No	No	No	–
Friction Loss Compensation	No	Yes	No	No	No	–
Jockey Pump Control	No	Yes	No	No	No	–
PID Feedback Monitoring	No	Yes	No	No	No	–
Stop After Speed Timeout	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	<i>S L E E P</i>

Reference Channel Overview with PID Configured



- 1 Commutation between channel 1 and channel 1b done with **[Acceleration 2]** $r C b$ parameter
- 2 Choice of the process setpoint done with **[Intern PID Ref]** $P i$ parameter
- 3 Manual function of the **[PID regul.]** $P i d$, commutation done with $P R u$ parameter
- 4 Choice between channel 1 and channel 2 done with **[Freq Switch Assign]** $r F C$ parameter
- 5 Forced local mode activated by the function **[Forced Local Assign]** $F L a$ or **[T/K]** $F n t K$

Reference Channel Overview with PID Not Configured



- 1 Commutation between channel 1 and channel 1b done with **[Acceleration 2]** $r C b$ parameter
- 2 Choice between channel 1 and channel 2 done with **[Freq Switch Assign]** $r F C$ parameter
- 3 Forced local mode activated by the function **[Forced Local Assign]** $F L a$ or **[T/K]** $F n t K$

Monitoring Functions

This table presents the function availability depending on the application status:

Application status	System monitoring functions			Pump monitoring functions (pump running)			
	Outlet low pressure	Outlet high pressure	High flow	Inlet low pressure	Pump low flow	Dry run	Pumpcycle
$R J A n$	No	No	No	No	No	No	Only 1 per cycle
$P r i n$	No	Yes	Yes	N/A or no	N/A	N/A	N/A
$F i l l$	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Each start
$r u n$, $n A n u$, $A u t o$, $F L i n$, $C o n P$	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Each start
$b o o s t$	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
$S L E E P$	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A or no	N/A	N/A	N/A
$J o c k e y$	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Each start (1)

1 If the VSD pump is used as a jockey pump

Section 7.2

[Motor parameters]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Motor parameters] $\Pi P A$ - Menu	178
[Data] $\Pi E d$ - Menu	180
[Motor tune] $\Pi E u$ - Menu	187
[Motor thermal monitoring] $\Pi o P$ - Menu	191
[Pump thermal monit] $E P P$ - Menu	192
[Motor thermal monitoring] $\Pi o P$ - Menu	200
[Motor control] $d r C$ - Menu	202
[Switching frequency] $S W F$ - Menu	207

[Motor parameters] *ΠΡΑ* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters]

About This Menu

For an application where less than 110% of overload is required

- Power rating of the drive could be equal to power rating of the motor
- Normal rating should be used

For an application where more that 110% of overload is required (up to 150%)

- Power rating of the drive should be greater than power rating of the motor
- High rating could be used to pre-adjust motor nameplate parameter

If high rating is selected, drive current limitation is extended to 1.5. In and maximum values of motor parameters linked to current and/or power are reduced. When switching from one to another selection, all the related parameters are set to their factory setting values.

In any case, the maximum current of the drive does not change. Setting the drive in high rating mode decrease the nominal values for the motor parameters. It means that for the same motor name plate, an oversized drive is required in high rating mode.

[Dual Rating] *δρε*

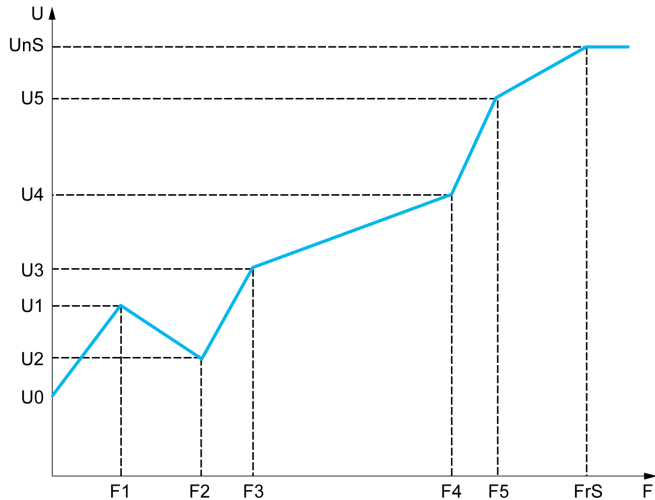
Dual rating state.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Normal rating]	<i>nor ΠΡΛ</i>	Normal rating, drive current limitation is 1.1 In Factory setting
[High rating]	<i>H , ΓΗ</i>	High rating, drive current limitation is 1.5 In

[Motor Control Type] $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{L}$

Motor control type.

NOTE: Select the motor control type before entering parameter values.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[U/F VC Standard]	$\bar{S} \bar{L} \bar{d}$	Standard motor control type. For applications that require torque at low speed. This motor control type can be used for motors connected in parallel.
[U/F VC 5pts]	$\bar{u} \bar{F} \bar{5}$	5-segment V/F profile: As [U/F VC Standard] $\bar{S} \bar{L} \bar{d}$ profile but also supports the avoidance of resonance (saturation).  The profile is defined by the values of parameters $\bar{u} \bar{n} \bar{S}$, $\bar{F} \bar{r} \bar{S}$, $\bar{u} \bar{1}$ to $\bar{u} \bar{5}$ and $\bar{F} \bar{1}$ to $\bar{F} \bar{5}$. $\bar{F} \bar{r} \bar{S} > \bar{F} \bar{5} > \bar{F} \bar{4} > \bar{F} \bar{3} > \bar{F} \bar{2} > \bar{F} \bar{1}$ NOTE: U0 is the result of an internal calculation based on motor parameters and multiplied by $\bar{u} \bar{F} \bar{r}$ (%). U0 can be adjusted by modifying $\bar{u} \bar{F} \bar{r}$ value.
[U/F VC Quad.]	$\bar{u} \bar{F} \bar{9}$	Motor control type dedicated to variable torque applications, typically used for pumps and fans. Factory setting
[SYN_U VC]	$\bar{S} \bar{Y} \bar{n} \bar{u}$	Motor control type specific for permanent magnet synchronous motors.
[U/F VC Energy Sav.]	$\bar{E} \bar{L} \bar{o}$	Specific motor control type optimized for energy saving. This motor control type automatically reduces the drive output current according to the motor load. This automatic current level adaptation allows energy saving for periods when load is kept to a minimum and preserves the drive performance up to full load.

[Data] $\Pi E d$ - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters] → [Motor data] → [Data]

About This Menu

For synchronous motor parameters. Dedicated parameters can be accessed if [Motor Control Type] $C E E$ is set to [SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$.

NOTICE**RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR AND THE DRIVE**

- Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.
- Check that the profile mission complies with the derating curve given in the installation manual.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

This table presents the steps to follow to set and optimize the motor data:

Step	Action
1	Enter the motor nameplate
2	Perform the [Autotuning] $E u n$ operation
3	Adjust [Syn. EMF constant] $P H 5$ to optimize the behavior: • Start the motor at minimal stable frequency available on the machine (at minimum load). • Check and note the [% error EMF sync] $r d R E$ value: • If the [% error EMF sync] $r d R E$ value is lower than 0%, then [Syn. EMF constant] $P H 5$ may be increased. • If the [% error EMF sync] $r d R E$ value is upper than 0%, then [Syn. EMF constant] $P H 5$ may be reduced. [% error EMF sync] $r d R E$ value should be closed to 0%. • Stop the motor for modify [Syn. EMF constant] $P H 5$ in accordance with the value of the [% error EMF sync] $r d R E$ (previously noted).

[Basic Frequency] $b F r$ ★

Basic frequency.

This parameter modifies the presets of the following parameters:

- [High Speed] $H S P$
- [Motor Freq Thd] $F E d$
- [Nom Motor Voltage] $u n 5$
- [Nominal Motor Freq] $F r 5$
- [Max Frequency] $E F r$

This parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor Control Type] $C E E$ is set to [SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz IEC]	$5 0$	IEC Factory setting
[60 Hz NEMA]	$6 0$	NEMA

[Nominal Motor Power] $n P r$ ★

Nominal motor power.

This parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor Control Type] $C E E$ is set to [SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$.

Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if [Basic Frequency] $b F r$ is set to [50Hz IEC] $5 0$, in HP if [Basic Frequency] $b F r$ is set to [60Hz NEMA] $6 0$.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	– Factory setting: according to the drive rating

[Nom Motor Voltage] u_n 5 ★

Nominal motor voltage.

This parameter cannot be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] 5 Y n u**.

Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
100...690 Vac	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating and [Basic Frequency] bFr

[Nom Motor Current] i_n 5 ★

Rated motor current given on the nameplate.

This parameter cannot be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] 5 Y n u**.

Setting	Description
0.25...1.5 I_n ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating and [Basic Frequency] bFr
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Nominal Motor Freq] F_r 5 ★

Nominal motor frequency.

This parameter cannot be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] 5 Y n u**.

The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if **[Basic Frequency] bFr** is set to 60 Hz.

Setting	Description
40.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50 Hz

[Nominal Motor Speed] n 5 P ★

Nominal motor speed.

This parameter cannot be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] 5 Y n u**.

If the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, use any 1 of the formulas to calculate the rated speed:

- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed $\times \frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}$
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed $\times \frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}$ (60 Hz motors)
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed $\times \frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}$ (50 Hz motors).

Setting	Description
0...65,535 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: according to drive rating

[Motor Param Choice] $\pi P C$ ★

Motor parameter choice.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] $C E E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$** and if **[Motor param choice] $\pi P C$** is set to **[Mot Power] $\pi P r$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Mot Power]	$\pi P r$	Motor power Factory setting
[Mot Cosinus]	$C o S$	Motor cosinus

[Motor 1 Cosinus Phi] $C o S$ ★

Nominal motor cosinus Phi.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] $C E E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$** and if **[Motor param choice] $\pi P C$** is set to **[Mot Cosinus] $C o S$** .

Setting	Description
0.50...1.00	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating

[AsyncMotor R Stator] $r S R$ ★

Asynchronous motor stator resistance.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] $L R C$** is set to **[Expert] $E P r$** and if **[Motor Control Type] $C E E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$** .

The factory setting is replaced by the result of the autotuning operation if it has been performed.

Setting	Description
0...65,535 mOhm	Setting range Factory setting: 0 mOhm

[Magnetizing Current] $i d R$ ★

Magnetizing current.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] $L R C$** is set to **[Expert] $E P r$** and if **[Motor Control Type] $C E E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$** .

Setting	Description
0...6,553.5 A	Setting range Factory setting: 0 A

[AsyncMotor L Stator] $L F R$ ★

Asynchronous motor stator inductance.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] $L R C$** is set to **[Expert] $E P r$** and if **[Motor Control Type] $C E E$** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$** .

The factory setting is replaced by the result of the autotuning operation if it has been performed.

Setting	Description
0...655.35 mH	Setting range Factory setting: 0 mH

[Rotor Time Const] t_r ★

Rotor time constant.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] LAC** is set to **[Expert] EPR** and if **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is not set to **[SYN_U VC] SYN** .

Setting	Description
0...65,535 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[Sync Nominal I] i_{cr5} ★

Sync motor nominal current.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYN** .

Setting	Description
0.25...1.5 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating.
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Nom SyncMotor Speed] n_{SP5} ★

Nominal synchronous motor speed.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYN** .

Setting	Description
0...48,000 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating.

[Nom Motor torque] t_{q5} ★

Nominal motor torque

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYN** .

Setting	Description
0.1...6,553.5 Nm	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating.

[Pole pairs] $PPn5$ ★

Pole pairs.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYN** .

Setting	Description
1...50	Setting range Factory setting: according to the drive rating.

[Angle setting type] P54 ★

Automatic angle setting type.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CEE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYNU**.

This function is used to compute the angle of the rotor flux linked to permanent magnets in order to reduce torque jolt at start-up.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[PSI align]	P51	Pulse signal injection. Standard alignment mode, without rotor motion The angle measurement is realized by monitoring the stator current response to a pulse signal injection over a wide range of frequencies
[PSIO align]	P510	Pulse signal injection. Optimized alignment mode, without rotor motion Same operation as [PSI align] P51 , is performed over an optimized range of frequencies The measurement time is reduced after the first run order or tune operation, even if the drive has been turned off Factory setting
[No align]	no	No alignment

[Syn. EMF constant] PH5 ★

Synchronous motor: permanent magnet flux with R/W access to the customer.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** and if **[Motor Control Type] CEE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYNU**.

PH5 adjustment allows you to reduce the current in operation without load.

Setting	Description
0...6,553.5 mV/rpm	Setting range Factory setting: 0 mV/rpm

[SyncMotor Stator R] r5R5 ★

Calculated synchronous motor stator R.

Cold state stator resistance (per winding). The factory setting is replaced by the result of the tuning operation if it has been performed.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** and if **[Motor Control Type] CEE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYNU**.

You can enter the value if you know it.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535 mOhm	Setting range Factory setting: 0 mOhm

[Autotune L d-axis] Ld5 ★

Autotune L d-axis.

Axis "d" stator inductance in mH (per phase).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** and if **[Motor Control Type] CEE** is set to **[SYN_U VC] SYNU**.

On motors with smooth poles **[Autotune L d-axis] Ld5 = [Autotune L q-axis] Lq5** = Stator inductance L.

The factory setting is replaced by the result of the autotuning operation if it has been performed.

Setting	Description
0...655.35 mH	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Autotune L q-axis] Lq5 ★

Autotune L q-axis.

Axis "q" stator inductance in mH (per phase).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LRL is set to **[Expert]** EP_r .

On motors with smooth poles **[Autotune L d-axis]** $Ld5 = [\text{Autotune L q-axis}] Lq5 =$ Stator inductance L .

The factory setting is replaced by the result of the autotuning operation if it has been performed.

Setting	Description
0...655.35 mH	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sync Nominal Freq] F_{r55} ★

Synchronous motor nominal frequency.

Nominal motor frequency for synchronous motor in Hz unit. Automatically updated according to **[Nom SyncMotor Speed]** $n5P5$ and **[Pole pairs]** $PPn5$ data.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LRL is set to **[Expert]** EP_r .

Setting ()	Description
10...500 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: $n5P5 * PPn5 / 60$

[PSI Align Curr Max] IL_r ★

Maximum current of PSI alignment.

Current level in % of **[Sync Nominal I]** $nLr5$ for **[PSI align]** $P5_i$, and **[PSI Oalign]** $P5_o$ angle shift measurement modes. This parameter has an impact on the inductor measurement.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LRL is set to **[Expert]** EP_r .

This current must be equal to or higher than the maximum current level of the application; otherwise an instability may occur.

If **[PSI Align Curr Max]** IL_r is set to **[AUTO]** Aut_o , **[PSI Align Curr Max]** $IL_r = 150\%$ of **[Sync Nominal I]** $nLr5$ during the tune operation and 100% of **[Sync Nominal I]** $nLr5$ during angle shift measurement in case of standard alignment **[PSI align]** $P5_i$ or **[PSI Oalign]** $P5_o$.

Setting	Description
[AUTO] Aut_o ...300%	Setting range Factory setting: [AUTO] Aut_o

[Current Filter Time] Lrf ★

Filter time of the current.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LRL is set to **[Expert]** EP_r .

Setting	Description
[AUTO] Aut_o ...100.0 ms	Setting range Factory setting: [AUTO] Aut_o

[Currents Filter] $LrFA$ ★

Internal currents filter time.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LRL is set to **[Expert]** EP_r .

Setting ()	Description
0.0...100.0 ms	Setting range Factory setting: $n5P5 * PPn5 / 60$

[% error EMF sync] r_dRE ★

Ratio D-axis current.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] CLE** is set to **[SYN_UVC] $SYNU$** .

Use **[% error EMF sync] $r d R E$** to adjust **[Syn. EMF constant] PHS** , **[% error EMF sync] $r d R E$** should be closed to 0%.

If the **[% error EMF sync] $r d R E$** value is:

- Lower than 0%: **[Syn. EMF constant] PHS** may be increased.
- Upper than 0%: **[Syn. EMF constant] PHS** may be reduced.

For the all steps to follow to optimize the synchronous motor settings ([see page 180](#)).

Setting 	Description
-3,276.7 ... 3,275.8 %	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor tune] $\rightarrow$ Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Motor parameters] $\rightarrow$ [Motor data] $\rightarrow$ [Motor tune]

[Autotuning] $\rightarrow$

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR ARC FLASH

During [Autotuning] $\rightarrow$, the motor operates at nominal current.

- Verify that the same precautions are in place during [Autotuning] $\rightarrow$ as during normal operation of the motor as specified in product manuals and in the manual of the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- The parameters [Nom Motor Voltage] $\rightarrow$, [Nominal Motor Freq] $\rightarrow$, [Nom Motor Current] $\rightarrow$, [Nominal Motor Speed] $\rightarrow$, and [Nominal motor power] $\rightarrow$ or [Motor 1 Cosinus Phi] $\rightarrow$ must be correctly set before starting autotuning.
- When one or more of these parameters have been changed after autotuning has been performed, [Autotuning] $\rightarrow$ will return $\rightarrow$ and the autotuning will have to be repeated.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

In any case, the motor has to be stopped before performing a tune operation. Verify that the application does not make the motor turn during the tune operation.

The tune operation optimizes:

- The motor performances at low speed.
- The estimation of the motor torque.
- The accuracy of the estimation of the process values in sensorless operation and monitoring.

Autotuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a “freewheel stop” or “fast stop” function has been assigned to a digital input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0).

Autotuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the autotuning sequence.

If autotuning has detected error, the drive always displays [No action] $\rightarrow$ and, depending on the configuration of [Tuning Error Resp] $\rightarrow$, may switch to [Autotuning] $\rightarrow$ detected error mode.

Autotuning may last for several seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the Graphic Display Terminal to change to [No action] $\rightarrow$.

NOTE: The motor thermal state has a significant influence on the tuning result. Always perform a motor tuning with the motor stopped and cold. Verify that the application does not have the motor operate during a tuning operation.

To redo a motor tuning, wait that it is stopped and cold. Set first [Autotuning] $\rightarrow$ to [Erase Autotuning] $\rightarrow$, then redo the motor tuning.

The use of the motor tuning without doing a [Erase Autotuning] $\rightarrow$ first is used to get the thermal state estimation of the motor.

The cable length has an influence on the tune result. If the wiring is modified, it is necessary to redo the tune operation.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No action]	<i>n o</i>	Autotuning not in progress Factory setting
[Apply Autotuning]	<i>y E 5</i>	Autotuning is performed immediately if possible, then the parameter automatically changes to [No action] <i>n o</i> . If the drive state does not allow the tune operation immediately, the parameter changes to [No] <i>n o</i> and the operation must be done again.
[Erase Autotuning]	<i>C L r</i>	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are reset. The default motor parameter values are used to control the motor. [Autotuning Status] <i>t u S</i> is set to [Not done] <i>t R b</i> .

[Autotuning Status] *t u S*

Autotuning status.

(for information only, cannot be modified)

This parameter is not saved at drive power-off. It shows the autotuning status since the last power-on.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Not done]	<i>t R b</i>	The autotuning is not done Factory setting
[Pending]	<i>P E n d</i>	The autotuning has been requested but not yet performed
[In Progress]	<i>P r o G</i>	The autotuning is in progress
[Failed]	<i>F R , L</i>	The autotuning has detected an error
[Done]	<i>d o n E</i>	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are used to control the motor

[Tuning Error Resp] *t n L* ★

Response to autotune error.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** *L R C* is set to **[Expert]** *E P r*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	<i>n o</i>	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	<i>y E 5</i>	Freewheel stop Factory setting

[Autotuning Assign]

Autotuning input assignment.

The autotuning is performed when the assigned input or bit changes to 1.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** *L R C* is set to **[Expert]** *E P r*.

NOTE: The autotuning causes the motor to start up.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L , I ... L , 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L , I I ... L , 16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] <i>, a</i> configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] <i>, a</i> configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] <i>, a</i> configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] <i>, a</i> configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] <i>, a</i> configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Automatic autotune]

Automatic autotune.

⚡ ⚠ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR ARC FLASH

If this function is activated, autotuning is performed each time the drive is switched on.

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The motor must be stopped when switching on the drive.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** *L R C* is set to **[Expert]** *E P r*.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n a</i>	Function deactivated Factory setting
[Yes]	<i>y e s</i>	A tuning is automatically done at each power-up

[Tune Selection] 5 t u n ★

Tune selection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] L R C** is set to **[Expert] E P r**.

(for information only, cannot be modified)

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Default]	t R b	The default motor parameter values are used to control the motor Factory setting
[Measure]	n E R S	The values measured by the autotuning function are used to control the motor
[Custom]	C u S	The values manually set are used to control the motor

[Angle setting type] R S t ★

Automatic angle setting type.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] C t t** is set to **[SYN_U VC] S y n u**.

This function is used to compute the angle of the rotor flux linked to permanent magnets in order to reduce torque jolt at start-up.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[PSI align]	P S ,	Pulse signal injection. Standard alignment mode, without rotor motion The angle measurement is realized by monitoring the stator current response to a pulse signal injection over a wide range of frequencies
[PSIO align]	P S , o	Pulse signal injection. Optimized alignment mode, without rotor motion Same operation as [PSI align] P S , is performed over an optimized range of frequencies The measurement time is reduced after the first run order or tune operation, even if the drive has been turned off Factory setting
[No align]	n o	No alignment

[PSI Align Curr Max] n C r ★

Maximum current of PSI alignment.

Current level in % of **[Sync Nominal I] n C r S** for **[PSI align] P S ,** and **[PSI Oalign] P S , o** angle shift measurement modes. This parameter has an impact on the inductor measurement.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] L R C** is set to **[Expert] E P r**.

This current must be equal to or higher than the maximum current level of the application, otherwise an instability may occur.

If **[PSI Align Curr Max] n C r** is set to **[AUTO] R u t o**, **[PSI Align Curr Max] n C r** = 150% of **[Sync Nominal I] n C r S** during the tune operation and 100% of **[Sync Nominal I] n C r S** during angle shift measurement in case of standard alignment **[PSI align] P S ,** or **[PSI O align] P S , o**.

Setting	Description
[AUTO] R u t o ...300%	Setting range Factory setting: [AUTO] R u t o

[Motor thermal monitoring] $\Pi \square P$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters] → [Motor thermal monitoring]

[Motor Th Current] I_{LH}

Motor thermal monitoring current to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.

Setting ()	Description
0.2...1.1_In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: According to drive rating
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Motor Thermal Mode] LHL

Motor thermal monitoring mode.

NOTE: An error is detected when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation occurs when the state falls back below 100%.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$\Pi \square$	No thermal monitoring
[Self cooled]	HLL	Self ventilated motor Factory setting
[Force-cool]	FLL	Fan-cooled motor

[MotorTemp ErrorResp] $\square \text{LL}$

Overload error response.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	$\Pi \square$	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Free wheel Factory setting

[Pump thermal monit] $\hookrightarrow$ P P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Motor parameters] $\rightarrow$ [Motor thermal monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump thermal monit]

About This Menu

The thermal monitoring function helps to prevent against high temperature by monitoring the real temperature by the drive.

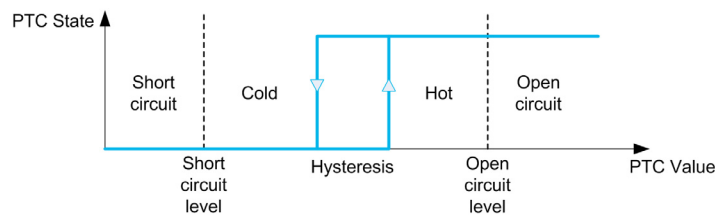
PTC, PT100, PT1000, and KTY84 thermal probes are supported by this function.

The function gives the possibility to manage two levels of monitoring:

- A Warning level: the drive triggers an event without stopping the application.
- An Error level: the drive triggers an event and stops the application.

The thermal probe is monitored for the following detected error:

- Overheating
- Probe break (loss of signal)
- Probe short-circuit



Activation

[Alx Th Monitoring] $\hookrightarrow$ H X 5 allows you to activate the thermal monitoring on the related analog input:

- [No] $n \alpha$: the function is disabled
- [Yes] $\forall E 5$: the thermal monitoring is enabled on the related Alx.

Type of Thermal Probe Selection

[Alx Type] $R \cdot X \hookrightarrow$ allows you to select the type of thermal sensors connected on the related analog input:

- [No] $n \alpha$: no sensor
- [PTC Management] $P \hookrightarrow c$: 1 to 6 PTC (in serial) is used
- [KTY] $K \hookrightarrow y$: 1 KTY84 is used
- [PT100] $I P \hookrightarrow 2$: 1 PT100 connected with 2 wires is used
- [3PT100] $\exists P \hookrightarrow 2$: 3 PT100 connected with 2 wires are used
- [PT1000] $I P \hookrightarrow 3$: 1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires is used
- [3PT1000] $\exists P \hookrightarrow 3$: 3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires are used
- [PT100 in 3 wires] $I P \hookrightarrow 2 \exists$: 1 PT100 connected with 3 wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- [3PT100 in 3 wires] $\exists P \hookrightarrow 2 \exists$: 3 PT100 connected with 3 wires are used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- [PT1000 in 3 wires] $I P \hookrightarrow 3 \exists$: 1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- [3PT1000 in 3 wires] $\exists P \hookrightarrow 3 \exists$: 3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires are used (AI4 & AI5 only)

2-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 2 to analog input 5.

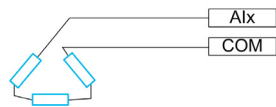
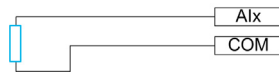
3-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 4 and analog input 5. These inputs are available with the I/O extension option module.

If the probe is far from the drive, the 3-wire connection is recommended as compared to a 2-wire connection.

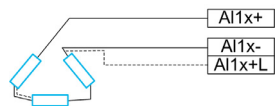
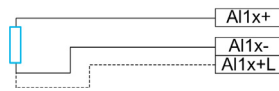
NOTE: In case of 3 serial probes, the drive monitors the average probe values.

Wiring for PT100 and PT1000 Probes

For 2-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



For 3-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



[AI2 Th Monitoring] $\pm H 2 5$

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	No Factory setting
[YES]	$y e s$	Yes

[AI2 Type] $R 1 2 \pm$ ★

AI2 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Th Monitoring] $\pm H 2 5$ is not set to [No] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$1 0 v$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$0 A$	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	$P \pm C$	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	$K \pm Y$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$1 P \pm 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$1 P \pm 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$L E u E L$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3 P \pm 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3 P \pm 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 Th Error Resp] 𐀀 𐀈 𐀚 𐀂 ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀈 , 𐀚 𐀀** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀂 𐀀**, or
- **[Current] 𐀂 𐀈**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	𐀈 𐀂	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	𐀚 𐀀 𐀀	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	𐀀 𐀀 𐀀	Stop according to [Type of stop] 𐀀 𐀀 𐀀 parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	𐀀 𐀀 𐀀	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	𐀈 𐀈 𐀀	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI2 Th Error Level] 𐀀 𐀈 𐀚 𐀀 ★

Error detection level for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀈 , 𐀚 𐀀** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀂 𐀀**, or
- **[Current] 𐀂 𐀈**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀀 𐀀 𐀀**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI2 Th Warn Level] 𐀀 𐀈 𐀚 𐀈 ★

Warning level for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀈 , 𐀚 𐀀** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀂 𐀀**, or
- **[Current] 𐀂 𐀈**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀀 𐀀 𐀀**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI2 Th Value] 𐀀 𐀈 𐀚 𐀀 ★

AI2 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀈 , 𐀚 𐀀** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀂 𐀀**, or
- **[Current] 𐀂 𐀈**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀀 𐀀 𐀀**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI3 Th Monitoring] 𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI3.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	𐀁 𐀂	No Factory setting
[YES]	𐀂 𐀃 𐀄	Yes

[AI3 Type] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 𐀄 ★

Configuration of analog input AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Th Monitoring] 𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃** is not set to **[No] 𐀁 𐀂**.

Identical to **[AI2 Type] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 𐀄** with factory setting: **[Current] 𐀁 𐀂** (see page 193).

[AI3 Th Error Resp] 𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 𐀄** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃**, or
- **[Current] 𐀁 𐀂**, or

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	𐀁 𐀂	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	𐀂 𐀃 𐀄	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	𐀃 𐀄 𐀅	Stop according to [Type of stop] 𐀃 𐀄 𐀅 parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	𐀄 𐀅 𐀆	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	𐀅 𐀆 𐀇	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI3 Th Error Level] 𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 ★

Error detection level for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 𐀄** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃**, or
- **[Current] 𐀁 𐀂**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI3 Th Warn Level] 𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 ★

Warning level for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃 𐀄** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃**, or
- **[Current] 𐀁 𐀂**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI3 Th Value] Ɛ H 3 ƚ ★

AI3 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] Ɔ , 3 Ɛ** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 1 0 ƚ**, or
- **[Current] 0 Ɔ**, or
- **[PTC Management] Ɔ Ɛ ƚ**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI4 Th Monitoring] Ɛ H 4 5 ★

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	Ɔ 0	No Factory setting
[YES]	4 Ɛ 5	Yes

[AI4 Type] Ɔ , 4 Ɛ ★

AI4 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Th Monitoring] Ɛ H 4 5** is not set to **[No] Ɔ 0**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 ƚ	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 Ɔ	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	Ɔ 1 0 ƚ	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	Ɔ Ɛ ƚ	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	Ɔ Ɛ 4	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 Ɔ Ɛ 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 Ɔ Ɛ 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 Ɔ Ɛ 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 Ɔ Ɛ 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	1 Ɔ Ɛ 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	1 Ɔ Ɛ 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 Ɔ Ɛ 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 Ɔ Ɛ 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 Th Error Resp] E H 4 B ★

Thermal response to a detected error for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E S	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	S E E	Stop according to [Type of stop] S E E parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r P P	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI4 Th Error Level] E H 4 F ★

Error detection level for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...20.00°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI4 Th Warn Level] E H 4 R ★

Warning level for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI4 Th Value] E H 4 U ★

AI4 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI5 Th Monitoring] L H 5 5 ★

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[YES]	y e s	Yes

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

AI5 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Th Monitoring] L H 5 5** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** (see page 196).

[AI5 Th Error Resp] L H 5 L ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] R , 5 L** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D u**, or
- **[Current] D R**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	y e s	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	s t t	Stop according to [Type of stop] S L L parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r a m p	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI5 Th Error Level] L H 5 F ★

Error detection level for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] R , 5 L** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D u**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P L C**.

Setting (°C)	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI5 Th Warn Level] L H 5 R ★

Warning level for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] R , 5 L** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D u**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P L C**.

Setting (°C)	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI5 Th Value] $\bar{L}$ H 5 $\bar{L}$ ★

AI5 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] $\bar{H}$, 5 $\bar{L}$** is not set to

- **[Voltage] $\bar{I}$ $\bar{D}$ $\bar{L}$** , or
- **[Current] $\bar{D}$ $\bar{H}$** , or
- **[PTC Management] $\bar{P}$ $\bar{L}$ $\bar{C}$** .

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Motor thermal monitoring] $\Pi \square P$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters] → [Motor thermal monitoring]

About This Menu

The thermal monitoring function helps to prevent the motor from overheating by an estimation of the thermal state of the motor.

[Current Limitation] ζL , ★

Internal current limit.

NOTICE

OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR

- Verify that the motor is properly rated for the maximum current to be applied to the motor.
- Consider the duty cycle of the motor and all factors of your application including derating requirements in determining the current limit.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

NOTE: If the setting is less than 0.25. In, the drive may lock in [OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\square P L$ if this has been enabled. If it is less than the no-load motor current, the motor cannot run.

Setting ()	Description
0...1.2 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 1.2 In ⁽¹⁾
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Attenuation Time] $S \square P$ ★

Attenuation time.

This parameter can be accessed if [Motor surge limit.] $S V L$ is not set to [No] $n \square$.

The value of the [Volt surge limit. opt] $S \square P$ parameter corresponds to the attenuation time of the cable used. It is defined to help to prevent the superimposition of voltage wave reflections resulting from long cable lengths. It limits over-voltages to twice the DC bus rated voltage.

As surge voltage depends on many parameters such as types of cable, different motor powers in parallel, different cable lengths in parallel, and so on, it is recommend the use of an oscilloscope to check the over-voltage values obtained at the motor terminals.

For long cable lengths, an output of the filter or a dV/dt protection filter must be used.

To retain the overall drive performance, do not increase the SOP value unnecessarily.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[6]	$\mathcal{E}$	6 μ s
[8]	$\mathcal{B}$	8 μ s Factory setting
[10]	$I \square$	10 μ s

[Sinus Filter Activation]

Sinus filter activation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** *0 0 0* is not set to **[SYN_U VC]** *5 5 0 0*.

NOTICE**RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE SINUS FILTER**

On systems using a sinus filter, the maximum output frequency **[Max frequency]** *0 0 0* must not exceed 100 Hz.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>0 0</i>	No sinus filter Factory setting
[Yes]	<i>5 5 5</i>	Use of a sinus filter to limit over-voltages on the motor and reduce the ground detected error leakage current.

[IGBT test] *5 5 0 0*

IGBT test configuration.

The IGBTs are tested on power-up and every time a run command is applied. These tests cause a slight delay (a few ms). In the event of an error, the drive locks.

The following errors can be detected:

- Drive output short-circuit (terminals U-V-W): SCF display.
- IGBT inoperable: xxF, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned.
- IGBT short-circuited: x2F, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>0 0</i>	No test
[Yes]	<i>5 5 5</i>	IGBT test enabled Factory setting

[Motor control] $\mathcal{M} \mathcal{C}$ - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters] → [Motor control]

[IR compensation] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{r}$

This parameter is used to optimize torque at low speed, or to adapt to special cases (for example: for motors connected in parallel, decrease **[IR compensation] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{r}$**). If there is insufficient torque at low speed, increase **[IR compensation] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{r}$** . A too high value can avoid the motor to start (locking) or change the current limiting mode.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...200%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[Slip compensation] $5 \mathcal{L} \mathcal{P}$ ★

Slip compensation.

This parameter cannot be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{L}$** is set to **[SYN_U VC] $5 \mathcal{Y} \mathcal{n} \mathcal{U}$** .

This parameter is set to 0% when **[Motor Control Type] $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{L}$** is set to **[U/F VC Quad.] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{Q}$** .

The speeds given on motor nameplates are not necessarily exact.

If the slip setting is lower than the actual slip, the motor is not rotating at the correct speed in steady state, but at a lower speed than the reference.

If the slip setting is higher than the actual slip, the motor is overcompensated and the speed is unstable.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...300%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[U/F Profile] $\mathcal{P} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}$ ★

U/F profile.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{L}$** is set to **[U/F VC Quad.] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{Q}$** .

This parameter is used to adjust the fluxing current level at zero speed, in % of nominal motor current at nominal speed.

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 30%

[U1] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{I}$ ★

Voltage point 1 on 5 points V/F.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{L}$** is set to **[V/F 5pts] $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{5}$** .

Setting $\langle \rangle$	Description
0...800 Vac	Setting range according to rating Factory setting: 0 Vac

[U2] ↵ 2 ★

Voltage point 2 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** **└ ┘ ┘** is set to **[V/F 5pts]** ↵ **F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0...800 Vac	Setting range according to rating Factory setting: 0 Vac

[U3] ↵ 3 ★

Voltage point 3 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** **└ ┘ ┘** is set to **[V/F 5pts]** ↵ **F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0...800 Vac	Setting range according to rating Factory setting: 0 Vac

[U4] ↵ 4 ★

Voltage point on 4 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** **└ ┘ ┘** is set to **[V/F 5pts]** ↵ **F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0...800 Vac	Setting range according to rating Factory setting: 0 Vac

[U5] ↵ 5 ★

Voltage point 5 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** **└ ┘ ┘** is set to **[V/F 5pts]** ↵ **F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0...800 Vac	Setting range according to rating Factory setting: 0 Vac

[F1] F 1 ★

Frequency point 1 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type]** **└ ┘ ┘** is set to **[V/F 5pts]** ↵ **F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[F2] F 2 ★

Frequency point 2 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] C L L** is set to **[V/F 5pts] F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[F3] F 3 ★

Frequency point 3 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] C L L** is set to **[V/F 5pts] F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[F4] F 4 ★

Frequency point 4 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] C L L** is set to **[V/F 5pts] F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[F5] F 5 ★

Frequency point 5 on 5 points V/F.

V/F profile setting.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Control Type] C L L** is set to **[V/F 5pts] F 5**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Output Ph Rotation] P H r

Output phase rotation.

Modifying this parameter operates as an inversion of 2 of the three motor phases. This results in changing the direction of rotation of the motor.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[ABC]	A B C	Standard rotation Factory setting
[ACB]	A C B	Opposite rotation

[Inertia Factor] SPG_{U} ★

Inertia factor for following motor control types.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** , and
- **[Motor Control Type] CLL** is set to **[U/F VC 5pts] UF5** , or **[U/F VC Quad.] UF9** , or **[SYN_U VC] SYNU** .

Setting ()	Description
0...1,000%	Setting range Factory setting: 40%

[Boost Activation] BOA ★

Boost activation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Inactive]	NO	No boost Factory setting
[Dynamic]	DYNA	Dynamic boost, the magnetizing current value is modified according to the motor load, can be accessed if [Motor Control Type] CLL is not set to [SYN_U VC] SYNU
[Static]	SLATE	Static boost, the magnetizing current value follows the profile whatever the motor load
[Constant]	CLLE	Constant boost, can be accessed if [Motor Control Type] CLL is set to [SYN_U VC] SYNU

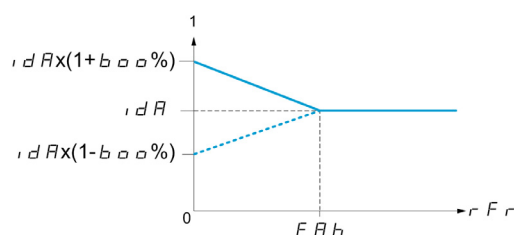
[Boost] BOO ★

Value at 0 Hz: % of nominal magnetizing current (taken into account if different from 0).

A too high value of **[Boost] BOO** can result in a magnetic saturation of the motor, which leads to a torque reduction.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Access Level] LRL** is set to **[Expert] EPR** , and
- **[BOA] BOA** is not set to **[NO] NO** .



Setting	Description
-100...100%	Setting range If [Boost Activation] BOA is set to [Dynamic] DYNA , [BOOST] BOO is set to 25%. Factory setting: 0%

[Freq Boost] F R b ★

Value at 0 Hz: speed threshold to reach nominal magnetizing current.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Access Level] L R C is set to [Expert] E P r , and
- [BOA] b o A is not set to [Inactive] n o .

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range If [Boost Activation] b o A is set to [Dynamic] d y n A , [FAB] F R b is set to 30.0 Hz. Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Switching frequency] 5WF - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Motor parameters] → [Switching frequency]

[Switching frequency] 5F_r

Drive switching frequency.

Adjustment range: The maximum value is limited to 4 kHz if [Motor surge limit.] 5UL parameter is configured.

If [Sinus Filter Activation] 5F_i is set to [Yes] 5E5, the minimum value is 2 kHz and the maximum value is limited to 6 kHz or 8 kHz according to drive rating.

NOTE: In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive automatically reduces the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal.

In case of high-speed motor, it is advised to increase the PWM frequency [Switching frequency] 5F_r at 8, 12 kHz or 16 kHz

Setting ()	Description
1...8 or 16 kHz according to drive rating	Setting range Factory setting: 4.0 kHz or 2.5 kHz according to the drive rating

[Noise Reduction] nr_d

Motor noise reduction.

Random frequency modulation helps to prevent any resonance, which may occur at a fixed frequency.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	nr _a	Fixed frequency Factory setting
[Yes]	5E5	Frequency with random modulation

[Switch Freq Type] 5F_t ★

Switching frequency type.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] LAL is set to [Expert] EP_r.

The motor switching frequency is modified (reduced) when the internal temperature of the drive is too high.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[SFR type 1]	HF ₁	Heating optimization Allows the system to adapt the switching frequency according to the motor frequency. This setting optimizes the heating loss of the drive in order to improve the drive efficiency. Factory setting
[SFR type 2]	HF ₂	Allows the system to keep a constant chosen switching frequency [Switching frequency] 5F _r whatever the motor frequency [Output frequency] rF _r . With this setting, the motor noise is kept as low as possible for a high switching frequency. In the event of overheating, the drive automatically decreases the switching frequency. It is restored to its original value when the temperature returns to normal.

[Motor Surge Limit.] $5 \mu L$

Surge voltage limitation.

This function limits motor over-voltages and is useful in the following applications:

- NEMA motors
- Old or poor quality motors
- Spindle motors
- Rewound motors

This parameter can remain set to **[No]** $n o$ for 230/400 Vac motors used at 230 Vac, or if the length of cable between the drive and the motor does not exceed:

- 4 m with unshielded cables
- 10 m with shielded cables

NOTE: When **[Motor Surge Limit.]** $5 \mu L$ is set to **[Yes]** $y e s$, the maximum switching frequency **[Switching freq.]** $5 F r$ is modified.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	$y e s$	Function active

[Attenuation Time] $5 \mu P$ ★

Attenuation time.

The value of the **[Volt surge limit. opt]** $5 \mu P$ parameter corresponds to the attenuation time of the cable used. It has been defined to prevent the superimposition of voltage wave reflections resulting from long cable lengths. It limits over-voltages to twice the DC bus rated voltage.

As surge voltage depends on many parameters such as types of cable, different motor powers in parallel, different cable lengths in parallel, and so on, It is recommended use an oscilloscope to check the over-voltage values obtained at the motor terminals.

For long cable lengths, an output of the filter or a dV/dt protection filter must be used.

To retain the overall drive performance, do not increase the $5 \mu P$ value unnecessarily.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[6]	6	6 μs
[8]	8	8 μs Factory setting
[10]	10	10 μs

Section 7.3

[Define system units]

[Define system units] 5 ▢ ▢ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Define system units]

About This Menu

In order to be easy to configure, commission, operate, and maintain, the drive uses the application units.

The physicals that are concerned by application units are:

- Pressure values
- Flow rate values
- Temperature values
- Currency values

NOTE: Some other default system units are automatically deduced from configurable system units or from other parameters.

System unit applies by default to all communication parameters and HMI (Graphic Display Terminal, Web server, DTM-based software).

When a system unit is changed, there is no rescaling of values. Numerical values are kept, but the meaning of these values is not the same:

- After a change, the behavior of the product will not change (the system stays numerically the same).
- If new values are written through communication or through HMI in new unit, then the behavior is impacted. In that case, all parameters should be reconfigured according to the new selected unit.
- In order to avoid issues due to a modification of system unit parameters, system units should be modified only during the installation of the product and before the commissioning of the functions.

The precision of the physical values is selected at the same time as the unit.

By default, values are signed.

Default range of values are:

16 bits values	32 bits values
-32,768...32,767	-2,147,483,648...2,147,483,648

[P sensor unit] 5 μ P r

Default system application unit used for pressure.

Available pressure units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Kilo Pascal	kPa	100 kPa = 1 bar
Millibar	mbar	
Bar	bar	
Pound / square inch (lb/in ²)	psi psig	14.5 psi = 1 bar
Inch H ₂ O Inch water gauge Inch water column	inH ₂ O inWG inWC	1 inH ₂ O 4°C = 0.0024908891 bar (0.036127292 psi)
Feet water gauge Feet water column Feet	ftWG ftWC ft	1 inH ₂ O 4°C = 0.0298906692 bar (0.433527504 psi)
Meter water gauge Meter water column Meter	mWG mWC (mCE) m	1 mH ₂ O(4°C) = 0.0980665 bar (1.42233433 psi)
Inch of mercury	inHg	1 inHg = 0.0338638864 bar (0.491154147 psi)
Percentage	%	–
w/o unit	–	–

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1Kpa]	<i>P R</i>	1 kpa
[1mbar]	<i>I n b a r</i>	1 mbar
[1Bar]	<i>b a r</i>	1 bar
[0.1Bar]	<i>0.1 b a r</i>	0.1 bar Factory setting
[0.01Bar]	<i>0.01 b a r</i>	0.01 bar
[1 PSI]	<i>P S i</i>	1 Psi
[0.1 PSI]	<i>0.1 P S i</i>	0.1 psi
[1 PSIG]	<i>P S i G</i>	1 Psig
[0.1 PSIG]	<i>0.1 P S i G</i>	0.1 Psig
[1inH ₂ O]	<i>I n H 2 O</i>	1 inH ₂ O
[1inWg]	<i>I n W G</i>	1 inWg
[1inWC]	<i>I n W C</i>	1 inWc
[1 FtWg]	<i>I F t W G</i>	1 FtWg
[1 FtWC]	<i>I F t W C</i>	1 FtWC
[1 Ft]	<i>I F t</i>	1 Ft
[1 MWG]	<i>I n W G</i>	1 mWg
[0.1 MWG]	<i>0.1 n W G</i>	0.1 mWg
[1 MWC]	<i>I n W C</i>	1 mWC
[0.1 MWC]	<i>0.1 n W C</i>	0.1 mWC
[1m]	<i>I n</i>	1 m
[0.1 m]	<i>0.1 n</i>	0.1 m
[1 inHG]	<i>I n H G</i>	1 inHg
[0.1%]	<i>0.1</i>	0.1%
[0.1]	<i>0.1 w o</i>	0.1 w/o

[Flow rate unit] 5 L F r

Default system application unit used for flow rate.

Available flow units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Liter / second	l/s	–
Liter / minute	l/min	–
Liter / hour	l/h	–
Cubic decimeter / minute	dm ³ /min	–
Cubic meter / second	m ³ /s	–
Cubic meter / minute	m ³ /min	–
Cubic meter / hour	m ³ /h	–
Gallon per second	gal/s	1 usgal = 3,785411784 l
Gallon per minute	gal/min; GPM	–
Gallon per hour	gal/h	–
Cubic feet / second	ft ³ /s	1 ft ³ = 28.317 l
Cubic feet / minute	ft ³ /min; CFM, SCFM	–
Cubic feet / hour	ft ³ /h	–
Percentage	%	–
w/o unit	–	–

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1 L/s]	<i>1 L 5</i>	L/s
[l/s]	<i>0 1 L 5</i>	0.1 L/s
[1 L/m]	<i>1 L n</i>	L/m
[1 L/h]	<i>1 L h</i>	L/h
[1 dm ³ /mn]	<i>1 d n n n</i>	d ³ /m
[1 m ³ /s]	<i>1 n 3 5</i>	M ³ /s
[0.1 m ³ /sec]	<i>0 1 n 3 5</i>	0.1 M ³ /s
[1m ³ /m]	<i>1 n 3 n n</i>	M ³ /min
[0.1 m ³ /m]	<i>0 1 n 3 n n</i>	0.1 M ³ /min
[1 m ³ /h]	<i>1 n 3 h</i>	1 M ³ /h
[0.1m ³ /h]	<i>0 1 n 3 h</i>	0.1 M ³ /h Factory setting
[1 gal/sec]	<i>1 G P 5</i>	1 Gal/s
[1 GPM]	<i>1 G P n</i>	1 GPM
[1 gal/h]	<i>1 G P h</i>	1 Gal/h
[1 ft ³ /sec]	<i>1 C F 5</i>	1 ft ³ /s
[1CFM]	<i>1 C F n</i>	1 CFM
[1SCFM]	<i>1 S C F n</i>	1 SCFM
[1 Ft ³ /h]	<i>1 C F h</i>	1 ft ³ /h
[1 Kg/s]	<i>1 G 5</i>	1 kg/s
[1 Kg/m]	<i>1 G n</i>	1 kg/m
[1 Kg/h]	<i>1 G h</i>	1 kg/h
[1 Lb/s]	<i>1 L b 5</i>	1 lb/s
[1 Lb/m]	<i>1 L b n</i>	1 lb/m
[1 Lb/h]	<i>1 L b h</i>	1 lb/h
[0.1%]	<i>0 1 P C</i>	0.1%
[0.1]	<i>0 1 W o</i>	0.1 w/o

[Temperature unit] 5 u E P

Default system application unit used for temperature.

Available temperature units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Celsius Degree	°C	—
Fahrenheit Degree	°F	TF = 9/5*Tc+32
Percentage	%	—
w/o unit	—	—

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[0.1°C]	0.1 °C	0.1 °C Factory setting
[0.1°F]	0.1 °F	0.1 °F
[0.1%]	0.1	0.1%
[0.1]	0.1 w/o	0.1 w/o

[Currency unit list] 5 u C u

Default system application unit used for currency.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[EURO]	E u r o	Euro Factory setting
[\$]		Dollar
[£]		Pound
[Krone]	K r	Krone
[Renminbi]	r n b	Renminbi
[Other]	o t h e r	Other

[Liquid Density] r H o

Density of the fluid to be pumped.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level] L H C** is not set to **[Expert] E P r**.

Setting	Description
100...10,000 kg/m3	Setting range Factory setting: 1000 kg/m3

Section 7.4

[Sensors assignment]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Sensors assignment] 5 C C - Menu	214
[AI1 sensor config.] , C R 1 - Menu	216
[AI2 sensor config.] , C R 2 - Menu	218
[AI3 sensor config.] , C R 3 - Menu	219
[AI4 sensor config.] , C R 4 - Menu	220
[AI5 sensor config.] , C R 5 - Menu	222
[AIV1 sensor config.] , C u 1 - Menu	223
[Sensors assignment] 5 C C - Menu	224
[AI1 sensor config.] a C R 1 - Menu	225
[AI2 sensor config.] a C R 2 - Menu	227
[AI3 sensor config.] a C R 3 - Menu	228
[AI4 sensor config.] a C R 4 - Menu	229
[AI5 sensor config.] a C R 5 - Menu	230
[AIV1 sensor config.] a C u 1 - Menu	231
[Sensors assignment] 5 C C - Menu	232
[AI1 sensor config.] , F 1 - Menu	233
[AI2 sensor config.] , F 2 - Menu	235
[AI3 sensor config.] , F 3 - Menu	236
[AI4 sensor config.] , F 4 - Menu	237
[AI5 sensor config.] , F 5 - Menu	238
[DI5 pulse sensor configuration] , F B - Menu	239
[DI6 pulse sensor configuration] , F 9 - Menu	240
[AIV1 sensor config.] , F u 1 - Menu	241

[Sensors assignment] 5 [] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment]

About This Menu

This function helps to detect an inlet low-pressure situation.

This monitoring function is at station level and not a pump level only.

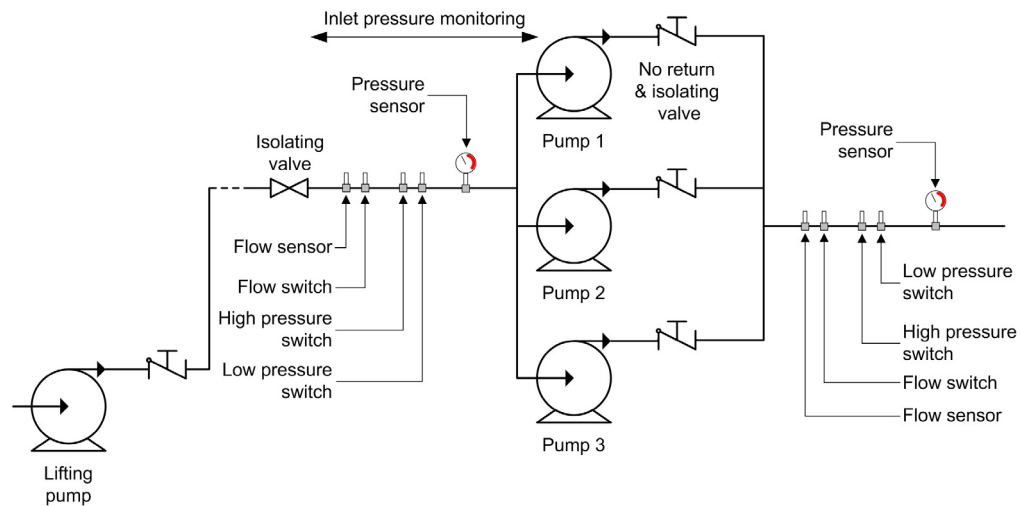
This function requires a pressure sensor to monitor the inlet pressure of the system.

In case of low inlet pressure situation, this function:

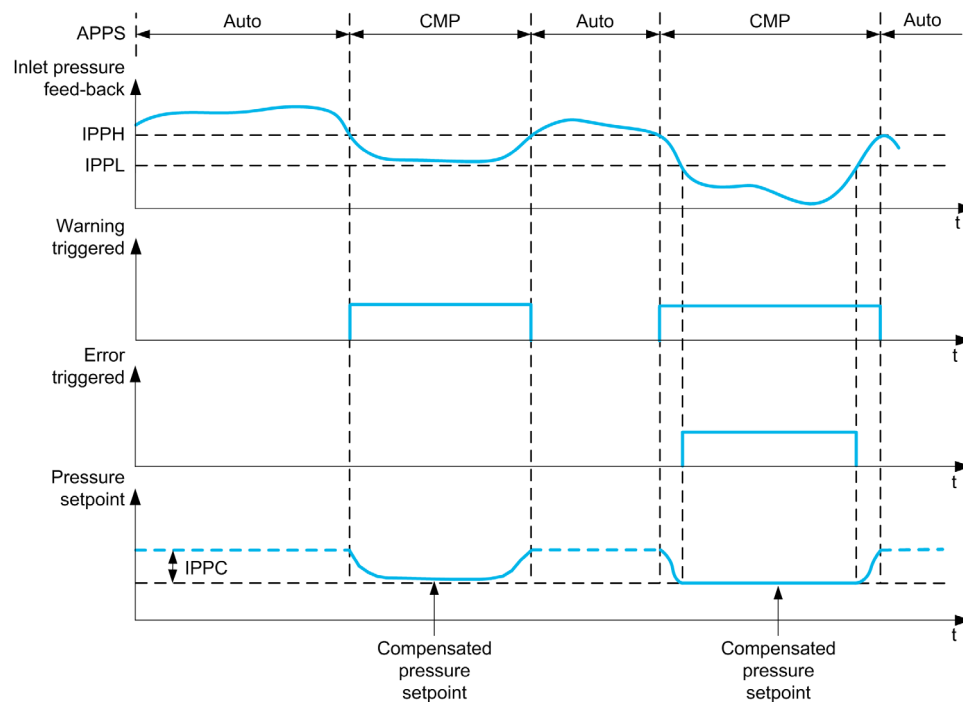
- Triggers a warning and reduces the outlet pressure set point within a predefined range in order to maintain the inlet pressure at an acceptable level. The inlet pressure compensation applies only to pressure controlled application.
- Triggers a detected error signal if, despite of this pressure set point reduction, the inlet pressure feedback is less than the minimum acceptable value configured.

The inlet pressure monitoring function can be used for mono-pump or multi-pump stations.

This is an example of a station architecture:



Monitoring Diagram



When the inlet pressure feedback is lower than **[InletPres High Thd]** , **PPH** , a warning **[Inlet Pressure Warning]** , **PPR** is triggered. In case of a pressure controlled application, the pressure set point is reduced according to **[InletPres Comp]** , **PPC** .

When the inlet pressure feedback is less than **[InletPres High Thd]** , **PPL** , a detected error **[Inlet Pressure detected error]** , **PPF** is triggered. The application follows the **[InletPresErrorResp]** , **PPB** defined behavior.

[InletPres Assign] **P 5 I R**

Inlet pressure sensor assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	R , 1...R , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	R , 4...R , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[AI Virtual 1]	R , u 1	Virtual analogic input 1

[AI1 sensor config.] , L R I - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI1 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [InletPres Assign] P 5 I R is set to [AI1] R , I.

[AI1 Type] R , I L

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D L	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] L , L I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is not set to [Voltage] I D L.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] L , H I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Voltage] I D L.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] L , L I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] D R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] L , H I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] D R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] , L H 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI2 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [InletPres Assign] P 5 I H is set to [AI2] H , 2.

[AI2 Type] H , 2 L

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D H	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P L L	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K L Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P L 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P L 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E u E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P L 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P L 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] u , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 L is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L I (see page 216).

[AI2 max value] u , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 L is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H I (see page 216).

[AI2 min. value] L r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 L is set to [Current] D H.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L r L I (see page 216).

[AI2 max. value] L r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 L is set to [Current] D H.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L r H I (see page 216).

[AI2 Lowest Process] H , 2 J

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] H , I J (see page 217).

[AI2 Highest Process] H , 2 K

AI2 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] H , I K (see page 217).

[AI3 sensor config.] , L H 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI3 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [InletPres Assign] P 5 / H is set to [AI3] H , 3.

[AI3 Type] H , 3 L

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] H , 2 L with factory setting: [Current] 0 H. (see page 218)

[AI3 min value] 0 , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] H , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 216).

[AI3 max value] 0 , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] H , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 216).

[AI3 min. value] L r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] H , 3 L is set to [Current] 0 H.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L r L 1 (see page 216).

[AI3 max. value] L r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] H , 3 L is set to [Current] 0 H.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L r H 1 (see page 216).

[AI3 Lowest Process] H , 3 J

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] H , 1 J (see page 217).

[AI3 Highest Process] H , 3 K

AI3 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] H , 1 K (see page 217).

[AI4 sensor config.] , L H 4 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI4 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted and if [InletPres Assign] P 5 I H is set to [AI4] H , 4.

[AI4 Type] H , 4 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D L	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D H	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D L	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P L L	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K L Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P L 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P L 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P L 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P L 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P L 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P L 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P L 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P L 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] L , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] L , L 1 (see page 216).

[AI4 max value] L , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] L , H 1 (see page 216).

[AI4 min. value] L , L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L , L 1 (see page 216).

[AI4 max. value] L , H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L , H 1 (see page 216).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 217*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

AI4 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 217*).

[AI5 sensor config.] , L R 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI5 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted and if [InletPres Assign] P 5 I R is set to [AI5] R , 5.

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] R , 4 L (see page 220).

[AI5 min value] L , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] L , L I (see page 216).

[AI5 max value] L , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] L , H I (see page 216).

[AI5 min. value] L , L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L , L I (see page 216).

[AI5 max. value] L , H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L , H I (see page 216).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , 5 J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , I J (see page 217).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , 5 K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , I K (see page 217).

[AIV1 sensor config.] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AIV1 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [InletPres Assign] *P 5 / A* is set to [AI Virtual 1] *A 1, 2 / 1*.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A 1, 2 / 1*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>M d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A 1, 2 / J*

AI virtual: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A 1, 2 / K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensors assignment] 5 6 6 - Menu**Access****[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment]****[OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R**

Outlet pressure sensor assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n 0	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	R , 1...R , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	R , 4...R , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	R , u 1	Virtual analogic input 1

[AI1 sensor config.] ▢ Ⓒ Ⓐ / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI1 sensor config.]

[AI1 Type] Ⓐ , / Ⓔ

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	/ Ⓓ Ⓜ	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	Ⓓ Ⓐ	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] Ⓜ , / Ⓔ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] Ⓐ , / Ⓔ is set to [Voltage] / Ⓓ Ⓜ.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0 V

[AI1 max value] Ⓜ , / Ⓔ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] Ⓐ , / Ⓔ is set to [Voltage] / Ⓓ Ⓜ.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] Ⓒ Ⓐ / Ⓔ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] Ⓐ , / Ⓔ is set to [Current] Ⓓ Ⓐ.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] Ⓒ Ⓐ / Ⓔ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] Ⓐ , / Ⓔ is set to [Current] Ⓓ Ⓐ.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] ▢ C H 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI2 sensor config.]

[AI2 Type] H , 2 E

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D U	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E U E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] U , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I D U.

Identical to [AI1 min value] U , L 1 (see page 225).

[AI2 max value] U , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I D U.

Identical to [AI1 max value] U , H 1 (see page 225).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 225).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 225).

[AI2 Lowest Process] H , 2 J

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] H , 1 J (see page 217).

[AI2 Highest Process] H , 2 K

AI2 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] H , 1 K (see page 217).

[AI3 sensor config.] ▢ Ⓒ Ⓜ Ⓜ - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI3 sensor config.]

[AI3 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to **[AI2 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** with factory setting: **[Current] Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 227*).

[AI3 min value] ▢ , Ⓜ Ⓜ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** is set to **[Voltage] Ⓜ Ⓜ**.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] ▢ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 225*).

[AI3 max value] ▢ , Ⓜ Ⓜ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** is set to **[Voltage] Ⓜ Ⓜ**.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] ▢ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 225*).

[AI3 min. value] Ⓒ Ⓜ Ⓜ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** is set to **[Current] Ⓜ Ⓜ**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] Ⓒ Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 225*).

[AI3 max. value] Ⓒ Ⓜ Ⓜ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** is set to **[Current] Ⓜ Ⓜ**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] Ⓒ Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 225*).

[AI3 Lowest Process] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 217*).

[AI3 Highest Process] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ

AI3 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] Ⓜ , Ⓜ Ⓜ** (*see page 217*).

[AI4 sensor config.] ▢ L H 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI4 sensor config.]

[AI4 Type] H , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D 0	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D H	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D 0	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P E L	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E 4	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P E 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P E 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P E 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P E 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] 0 , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 225).

[AI4 max value] 0 , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 225).

[AI4 min. value] L r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L r L 1 (see page 225).

[AI4 max. value] L r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L r H 1 (see page 225).

[AI4 Lowest Process] H , 4 J

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] H , 1 J (see page 217).

[AI4 Highest Process] H , 4 K

AI4 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] H , 1 K (see page 217).

[AI5 sensor config.] ▢ C H 5 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI5 sensor config.]

[AI5 Type] H , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] H , 4 L** ([see page 220](#)).

[AI5 min value] ▢ , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1** ([see page 225](#)).

[AI5 max value] ▢ , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1** ([see page 225](#)).

[AI5 min. value] C r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L 1** ([see page 225](#)).

[AI5 max. value] C r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** ([see page 225](#)).

[AI5 Lowest Process] H , 5 J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] H , 1 J** ([see page 217](#)).

[AI5 Highest Process] H , 5 K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] H , 1 K** ([see page 217](#)).

[AIV1 sensor config.] ▢ ⌂ / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AIV1 sensor config.]

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] ▢ ⌂ /

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Mod b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	C A n	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E t	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	E t H	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] ▢ ⌂ / J

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] ▢ ⌂ / K

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensors assignment] 5 [- Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment]

About This Menu**[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / A ★**

Installation flow sensor assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[AI Virtual 1]	A , v 1	Virtual analogic input 1
[Flow Estimation]	S L P F	Sensor less estimated flow

[AI1 sensor config.] , F / - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI1 sensor config.]

[AI1 Type] R , I E

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] u , L / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I E is to [Voltage] I D u.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] u , H / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I E is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] C r L / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I E is set to [Current] D R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] C r H / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I E is set to [Current] D R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] , F 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI2 sensor config.]

[AI2 Type] H , 2 E

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D U	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E U E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] U , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I D U.

Identical to [AI1 min value] U , L 1 (see page 233).

[AI2 max value] U , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I D U.

Identical to [AI1 max value] U , H 1 (see page 233).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 233).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] D R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 233).

[AI2 Lowest Process] H , 2 J

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] H , 1 J (see page 234).

[AI2 Highest Process] H , 2 K

AI2 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] H , 1 K (see page 234).

[AI3 sensor config.] F 3 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI3 sensor config.]

[AI3 Type] R 3 E

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R 2 E with factory setting: [Current] 0 R (see page 235).

[AI3 min value] U 1 L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 U.

Identical to [AI1 min value] U 1 L 1 (see page 233).

[AI3 max value] U 1 H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 U.

Identical to [AI1 max value] U 1 H 1 (see page 233).

[AI3 min. value] C 1 L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R 3 E is set to [Current] 0 R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C 1 L 1 (see page 233).

[AI3 max. value] C 1 H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R 3 E is set to [Current] 0 R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C 1 H 1 (see page 233).

[AI3 Lowest Process] R 3 J

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R 1 J (see page 234).

[AI3 Highest Process] R 3 K

AI3 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R 1 K (see page 234).

[AI4 sensor config.] , F 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI4 sensor config.]

[AI4 Type] R , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D u	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P E 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P E 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P E 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P E 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L 1 (see page 233).

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H 1 (see page 233).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 233).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 233).

[AI4 Lowest Process] R , 4 J

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 234).

[AI4 Highest Process] R , 4 K

AI4 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 234).

[AI5 sensor config.] , F 5 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AI5 sensor config.]

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** ([see page 237](#)).

[AI5 min value] U , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] U , L 1** ([see page 233](#)).

[AI5 max value] U , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] U , H 1** ([see page 233](#)).

[AI5 min. value] C , L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C , L 1** ([see page 233](#)).

[AI5 max. value] C , H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C , H 1** ([see page 233](#)).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , 5 J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J** ([see page 234](#)).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , 5 K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K** ([see page 234](#)).

[DI5 pulse sensor configuration] , F B - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [Inst. Flow Assign] → [PulseInput Assignment]
→ [DI5 pulse sensor configuration]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / H is set to [DI5 PulseInput Assignment] P , 5.

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] P , L 5

Pulse input DI5 low frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] P , H 5

Pulse input DI5 high frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] P , 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] P , 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 pulse sensor configuration] , F 9 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [DI6 pulse sensor configuration]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / A is set to [DI6 PulseInput Assignment] P , E .

Identical to [DI5 pulse sensor configuration] , F 8 - Menu (*see page 288*).

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] P , L E

Pulse input DI6 low frequency.

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] P , H E

Pulse input DI6 high frequency.

[DI6 Min Process] P , E J

Minimum process value for selected input.

[DI6 Max Process] P , E K

Maximum process value for selected input.

[AIV1 sensor config.] F L - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Sensors assignment] → [AIV1 sensor config.]

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] R L

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Π d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	℄ R n	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E ℄	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	E ℄ H	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] R L I J

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

This parameter is also available when selecting [Ref. Frequency via Modbus] Π d b and [Embedded Ethernet] E ℄ H.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] R L I K

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

This parameter is also available when selecting [Ref. Frequency via Modbus] Π d b and [Embedded Ethernet] E ℄ H.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

Section 7.5

[Command and Reference]

[Command and Reference] $\mathcal{L} \mathcal{P}$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Command and Reference]

Command and Reference Channels Parameter Can Be Accessed

Run commands (forward, reverse, stop, and so on) and references can be sent using the following channels:

Command	Reference
Terminals: Digital inputs DI	Terminals: Analog inputs AI, pulse input
Graphic Display Terminal	Graphic Display Terminal
Integrated Modbus	Integrated Modbus
CANopen®	CANopen
Fieldbus module	Fieldbus module
–	+/- speed via the Graphic Display Terminal
Integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP	Integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP

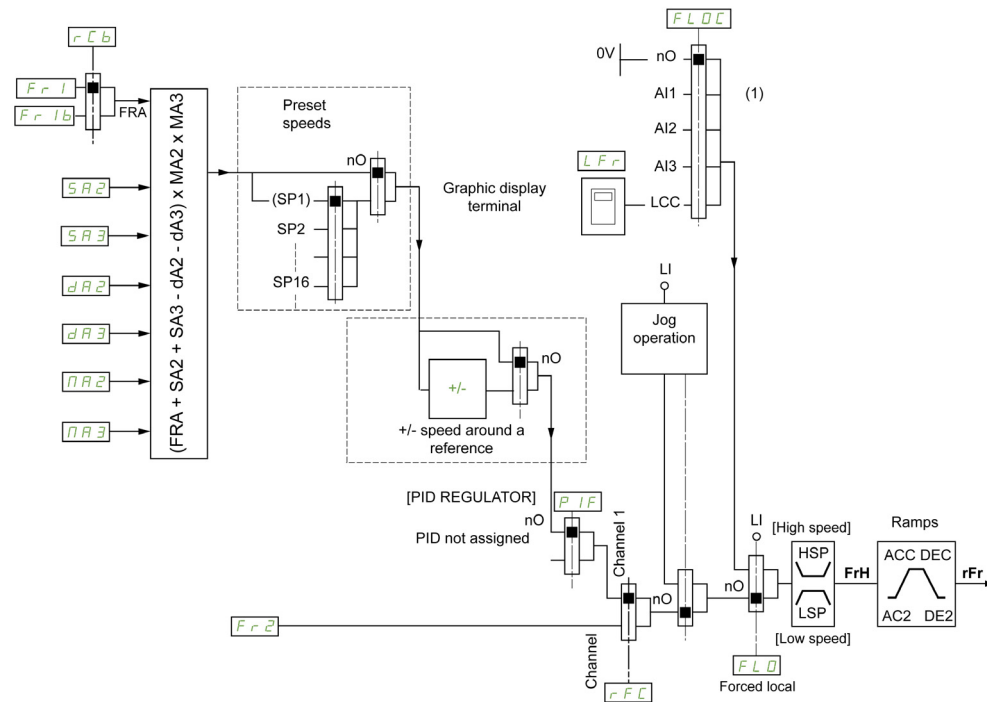
NOTE: The stop keys on the Graphic Display Terminal can be programmed as non-priority keys. A stop key can only have priority if the **[Stop Key Enable] P 5 L** parameter menu is set to **[Yes] 4 E 5**.

The behavior of the drive can be adapted according to requirements:

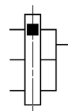
- **[Not separ.] 5 , 11:** Command and reference are sent via the same channel.
- **[Separate] 5 E P:** Command and reference may be sent via different channels. In these configurations, control via the communication bus is performed in accordance with the DRIVECOM standard with only 5 freely assignable bits (see communication parameter manual). The application functions cannot be accessed via the communication interface.
- **[I/O profile] , 12:** The command and the reference can come from different channels. This configuration both simplify and extends use via the communication interface. Commands may be sent via the digital inputs on the terminals or via the communication bus. When commands are sent via a bus, they are available on a word, which acts as virtual terminals containing only digital inputs. Application functions can be assigned to the bits in this word. More than one function can be assigned to the same bit.

NOTE: Stop commands from the Graphic Display Terminal remain active even if the terminals are not the active command channel.

Reference Channel for [Not separ.] 5, 7, [Separate] SEP and [I/O profile] 10 Configurations, PID Not Configured



(1) **Note:** Forced local is not active in [I/O].



The black square represents the factory setting assignment.

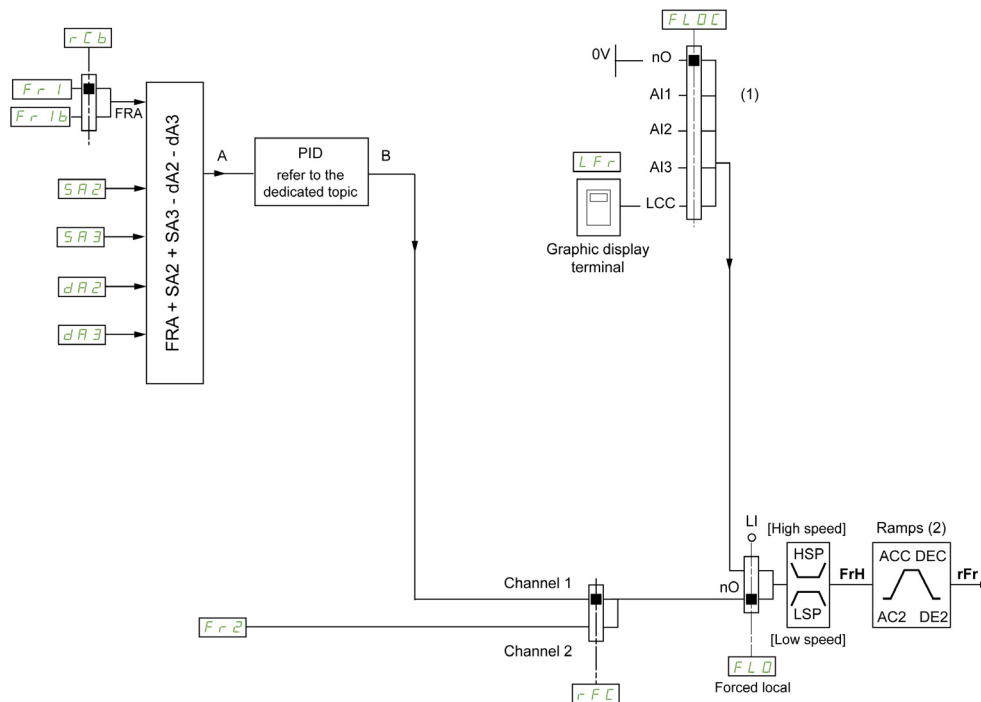
Fr 1, SA 2, SA 3, dA 2, dA 3, PA 2, PA 3: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus serial, CANopen®, and fieldbus module.

Fr 1b, for **SEP** and **10**: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, CANopen®, integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP, and fieldbus module.

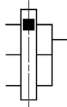
Fr 1b, for **5, 7**: Graphic Display Terminal, only accessible if **Fr 1** = terminals.

Fr 2: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus serial, CANopen®, integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP, +/- speed, and fieldbus module.

Reference Channel for [Not separ.] S , Π , [Separate] S E P and [I/O profile] ρ Configurations, PID Configured with PID References at the Terminals



- (1) **Note:** Forced local is not active in **[I/O profile]**.
(2) Ramps not active if the PID function is active in automatic mode.



The black square represents the factory setting assignment.

F r 1: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, CANopen®, and fieldbus module.

Fr 1b, for **SEP** and **1a**: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus serial, CANopen®, and fieldbus module.

$F_r \in B$, for $5 \leq r$: Graphic Display Terminal, only accessible if $F_r = \text{terminals}$.

SA2, SA3, DA2, DA3: Graphic Display Terminal only.

F r 2: Graphic Display Terminal, integrated Modbus serial, CANopen®, +/- speed, and fieldbus module.

[Ref Freq 1 Config] F_{r1}

Configuration reference frequency 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned
[AI1]	<i>R11</i>	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	<i>R12...R13</i>	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>R14...R15</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	<i>updt</i>	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>mdb</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>can</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>net</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>eth</i>	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P15...P16</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Ref.1B channel] F_{r1b}

Configuration reference frequency 1B.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	<i>R11...R13</i>	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>R14...R15</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P15...P16</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Ref 1B switching] r L b**⚠ WARNING****UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example an inversion of the direction of the rotation of the motor, a sudden acceleration or a stop.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Select switching (1 to 1B).

- If the assigned input or bit is at **D**, **[Config Ref Freq 1] F r l** is active.
- If the assigned input or bit is at **I**, **[Ref.1B channel] F r l b** is active.

[Ref 1B switching] r L b is forced to **[Ref Freq Channel 1] F r l** if **[Control Mode] L H C F** is set to **[Not separ.] 5** , **/** with **[Config Ref Freq 1] F r l** assigned via the terminals (analog inputs, pulse input).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	F r l	Reference channel = channel 1 (for RFC)
[Ref.1B channel]	F r l b	Reference channel = channel 2 (for RFC)
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , l ... L , l b	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , l l ... L , l l b	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[Reverse Disable] r_{in}

Reverse directions disable.

NOTE: Anti-Jam function takes priority over **[Reverse Disable]** r_{in} function. If an Anti jam function is used, reverse direction is applied despite of the **[Reverse disable]** r_{in} configuration.

Lock of movement in reverse direction does not apply to direction requests sent by digital inputs.

Reverse direction requests sent by digital inputs are taken into account.

Reverse direction requests sent by the Graphic Display Terminal or sent by the line are not taken into account.

Any reverse speed reference originating from the PID, summing input, and so on, is interpreted as a zero reference (0 Hz).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n \square$	No
[Yes]	$Y E 5$	Yes Factory Setting

[Control Mode] $C H C F$

Mixed mode configuration.

⚠ WARNING**UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Disabling **[I/O profile]** $i \square$ resets the drive to the factory settings.

- Verify that restoring the factory settings is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not separ.]	$S \text{ , } \Pi$	Reference and command, not separate Factory Setting
[Separate]	$S E P$	Separate reference and command. This assignment cannot be accessed in [I/O profile] $i \square$.
[I/O profile]	$i \square$	I/O profile

[Command Switching] C C 5 ★

Control channel switch.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] C H C F** is set to **[Separate] S E P** or to **[I/O profile] I O**.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Cmd channel 1] C d 1** is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Cmd channel 2] C d 2** is active.

⚠ WARNING**UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example an inversion of the direction of the rotation of the motor, a sudden acceleration or a stop.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Command channel 1]	C d 1	Command channel = channel 1 (for CCS) Factory setting
[Command channel 2]	C d 2	Command channel = channel 2 (for CCS)
[DI1]...[DI6]	L 1 I...L 1 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L 1 I I...L 1 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[C101]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] I O configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] I O configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] I O configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] I O configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[Cmd channel 1] C d 1 ★

Command channel 1 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] C H C F** is set to **[Separate] S E P** or **[I/O profile] I O**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Terminals]	t E r	Terminal block source Factory Setting
[Ref. Freq- Rmt. Term]	L C C	Reference Frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Π d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	C A n	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E t	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	E t H	Embedded Ethernet

[Cmd channel 2] $C d 2$ ★

Command channel 2 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode] $C H C F$** is set to **[Separate] $S E P$** or **[I/O profile] $I O$** .

Identical to **[Cmd channel 1] $C d 1$** with factory setting **[Ref. Freq- Modbus] $\Pi d b$** .

[Freq Switch Assign] $r F C$ **⚠ WARNING****UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example an inversion of the direction of the rotation of the motor, a sudden acceleration or a stop.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

frequency switching assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Ref Freq Channel 1] $F r 1$** is active.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Ref Freq Channel 2] $F r 2$** is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	$F r 1$	Reference channel = channel 1 (for RFC)
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	$F r 2$	Reference channel = channel 2 (for RFC)
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L 1 \dots L 6$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L 11 \dots L 16$	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[C101]...[C110]	$C 100 \dots C 110$	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] $I O$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$C 111 \dots C 115$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$C 200 \dots C 210$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $I O$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$C 211 \dots C 215$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$C 300 \dots C 310$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $I O$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$C 311 \dots C 315$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$C 500 \dots C 510$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] $I O$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$C 511 \dots C 515$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	$L 1 L \dots L 6 L$	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	$L 11 L \dots L 16 L$	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Ref Freq 2 Config] F_{r2}

Configuration reference frequency 2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n\alpha$	Not assigned. If [Control Mode] C_{HCF} is set to [Not separ.] S, Π , the command is at the terminals with a zero reference. If [Control Mode] C_{HCF} is set to [Separate] SEP or [I/O profile] ρ , the reference is zero. Factory Setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$R, 1 \dots R, 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$R, 4 \dots R, 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	$uPdt$	+/- speed command assigned to DIx
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	LCL	Display terminal source
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Πdb	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq- CANopen]	CRn	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	nEt	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	Eth	Integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P, 5 \dots P, 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Copy Ch1-Ch2] $C_{\alpha P}$

Copy channel 1 reference frequency to channel 2.

⚠ WARNING**UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example an inversion of the direction of the rotation of the motor, a sudden acceleration or a stop.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Can be used to copy the current reference and/or the command with switching in order to avoid speed surges, for example.

If **[Control Mode] C_{HCF}** ([see page 247](#)) is set to **[Not separ.] S, Π** or **[Separate] SEP** , copying is possible only from channel 1 to channel 2.

If **[Control Mode] C_{HCF}** is set to **[I/O profile] ρ** , copying is possible in both directions. A reference or a command cannot be copied to a channel on the terminals. The reference copied is **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] F_{rH}** (before ramp) unless the destination channel reference is set via +/- speed. In this case, the reference copied is **[Output frequency] r_{Fr}** (after ramp).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n\alpha$	No copy Factory Setting
[Reference Frequency]	SP	Copy reference
[Command]	Cd	Copy command
[Cmd + Ref Frequency]	RLL	Copy reference and command

As the Graphic Display Terminal may be selected as the command and/or reference channel, its action modes can be configured.

Comments:

- The Graphic Display Terminal command/reference is only active if the command and/or reference channels from the terminal are active except for **[T/K] F L** (command via the Graphic Display Terminal), which takes priority over these channels. Press **[T/K] F L** (command via the Graphic Display Terminal) again to revert control to the selected channel.
- Command and reference via the Graphic Display Terminal are impossible if the latter is connected to more than one drive.
- The preset PID reference functions can only be accessed if **[Control Mode] L H C F** is set to **[Not separ.] S , P** or **[Separate] S E P**.
- The command via the Graphic Display Terminal can be accessed regardless of the **[Control Mode] L H C F**.

[Forced Local Freq] F L a C

Forced local reference source assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n a	Not assigned (control via the terminals with zero reference) Factory Setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	L C C	Display terminal source
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Time-out Forc. Local] F L a t ★

Time for channel confirmation after forced local.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Forced Local Assign] F L a** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
0.1...30.0 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 s

[Forced Local Assign] F L a

Forced local assignment.

Forced local mode is active when the input is at state 1.

[Forced Local Assign] F L a is forced to **[No] n a** if **[Control Mode] L H C F** is set to **[I/O profile] , a**

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1...L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 11...L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Reverse Assign] 5

Reverse assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	00	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] configuration
[C111]...[C115]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] configuration
[C211]...[C215]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] configuration
[C311]...[C315]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] configuration
[C511]...[C515]	1 1 1 1 1 1	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[2/3-wire control] $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{L}$

2-wire or 3-wire control.

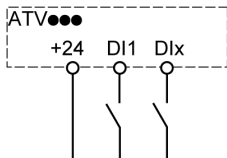
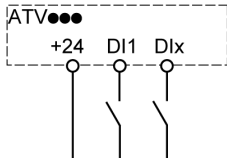
WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

If this parameter is changed, the parameters **[Reverse Assign]** $r r 5$ and **[2-wire type]** $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{L}$ and the assignments of the digital inputs are reset to the factory setting.

Verify that this change is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[2-Wire Control]	$\bar{2} \bar{L}$	2-wire control (level commands): This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of source wiring:  DI1 Forward DIx Reverse Factory setting
[3-Wire Control]	$\bar{3} \bar{L}$	3-wire control (pulse commands) [3 wire]: A forward or reverse pulse is sufficient to command starting, a stop pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of source wiring:  DI1 Stop DI2 Forward DIx Reverse

[2-wire type] $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{L}$

Type of 2-wire control.

This parameter can be accessed if **[2/3-wire control]** $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{L}$ is set to **[2-Wire Control]** $\bar{2} \bar{L}$.

WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that the parameter setting is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Level]	$\bar{L} \bar{E} \bar{L}$	State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run (1) or stop (0)
[Transition]	$\bar{L} r n$	A change of state (transition or edge) is necessary to initiate operation in order to avoid accidental restarts after a break in the supply mains Factory setting
[Level With Fwd Priority]	$P F \bar{o}$	State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run or stop, but the "forward" input takes priority over the "reverse" input

[Stop Key Enable] $P5L$

Stop key enable.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

This function disables the Stop key of the Display Terminal if the setting of the parameter **[Command Channel]** $CNDL$ is not HPI .

Only set this parameter to NO if you have implemented appropriate alternative stop functions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

This is a freewheel stop. If the active command channel is the Graphic Display Terminal, the stop is performed according to the **[Type of stop]** SE irrespective of the configuration of **[Stop Key Enable]** $P5L$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	–
[Yes]	YES	Gives priority to the STOP key on the Graphic Display Terminal when the Graphic Display Terminal is not enabled as the command channel. Factory Setting

[HMI cmd.] BNP

HMI command.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Stop]	$SEOP$	Stops the drive (although the controlled direction of operation and reference of the previous channel are copied (to be taken into account on the next RUN command)).
[Bumpless]	BNP	Does not stop the drive (the controlled direction of operation and the reference of the previous channel are copied)
[Disabled]	DIS	Disabled Factory Setting

Section 7.6

[Pump functions] - [PID controller]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[PID controller] P, d - Overview	256
[Feedback] Fdb - Menu	259
[Reference frequency] r_F - Menu	265
[PID preset references] $P_{r,i}$ - Menu	268
[Reference frequency] r_F - Menu	270
[Settings] SE - Menu	271

[PID controller] P, I, D - Overview

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Block Diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).

The PID feedback needs to be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI5 or a pulse input, according to whether any I/O extension module has been inserted.

The PID reference needs to be assigned to the following parameters:

- Preset references via digital inputs ([Ref PID Preset 2] $rP2$, [Ref PID Preset 3] $rP3$, [Ref PID Preset 4] $rP4$).
- In accordance with the configuration of [Intern PID Ref] P_{ref} :
 - [Internal PID ref] rP_{ref} , or
 - Reference A [Config Ref Freq 1] F_{ref1} or [Ref.1B channel] F_{ref1b} .

Combination Table for Preset PID References:

DI (P_{ref4})	DI (P_{ref2})	$P_{ref2} = no$	Reference
			rP_{ref1} or F_{ref1b}
0	0		rP_{ref1} or F_{ref1b}
0	1		$rP2$
1	0		$rP3$
1	1		$rP4$

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

Scaling of feedback and references:

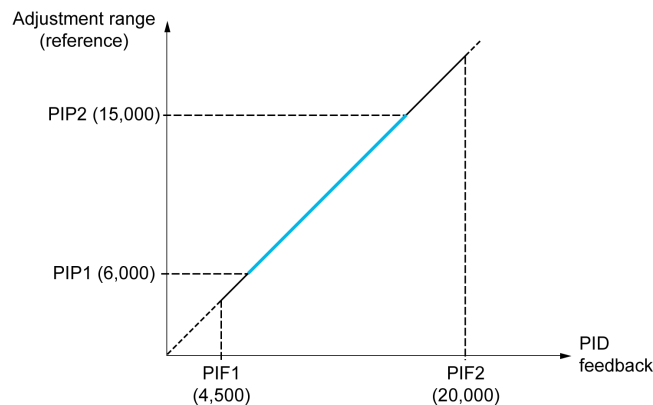
- [Min PID feedback] P_{F1} , [Max PID feedback] P_{F2} parameters can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range). **This scale MUST be maintained for all other parameters.**
- [Min PID Process] P_{P1} , [Max PID Process] P_{P2} parameters can be used to scale the adjustment range, for example the reference. **The adjustment range MUST remain within the sensor range.**

The maximum value of the scaling parameters is 32,767. To facilitate the installation, it is recommended to use values as close as possible to this maximum level, while retaining powers of 10 in relation to the actual values. The scaling is without unit if [Type of control] LC is set to [NA] nH , in % if set to [OTHER] $oLHER$, in process unit if set [toPRESSURE] P_{E55} or [FLOW] $FLow$.

Example

Adjustment of the volume in a tank, 6...15 m³.

- Probe used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m³ for 4 mA and 20 m³ for 20 mA, with the result that $P, F, I = 4,500$ and $P, F, Z = 20,000$.
- Adjustment range 6 to 15 m³, with the result that $P, P, I = 6,000$ (min. reference) and $P, P, Z = 15,000$ (max. reference).
- Example references:
 - r, P, I (internal reference) = 9,500
 - r, P, Z (preset reference) = 6,500
 - $r, P, 3$ (preset reference) = 8,000
 - $r, P, 4$ (preset reference) = 11,200



Other parameters:

- Reversal of the direction of correction **[PID Inversion] P, L**. If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[No]** n, a , the speed of the motor increases when the detected error is positive (for example pressure control with a compressor). If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[Yes] Y, E, 5**, the speed of the motor decreases when the detected error is positive (for example temperature control using a cooling fan).
- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a digital input.
- A warning on the **[PID feedback] P, F** may be configured.
- A warning on the **[PID error] r, P, E** may be configured.

"Manual - Automatic" Operation with PID

This function combines the PID controller, the preset speeds, and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the digital input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

Manual PID reference **[Manual PID reference] P, M**:

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI5
- Pulse inputs

Predictive speed reference **[Predictive Speed Ref] F, P, 1**:

- **[AI1] A, 1**: analog input
- **[AI2] A, 2**: analog input
- **[AI3] A, 3**: analog input
- **[AI4] A, 4**: analog input
- **[AI5] A, 5**: analog input
- **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment] P, 5**: pulse input
- **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment] P, 6**: pulse input
- **[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term] L, C, C**: Graphic Display Terminal
- **[Modbus] M, d, b**: integrated Modbus
- **[CANopen] C, A, n**: CANopen®
- **[Com. card] n, E, E**: fieldbus option module (if inserted)
- **[Embedded Ethernet] E, E, H**: integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP

Setting Up the PID Controller

1. Configuration in PID mode.

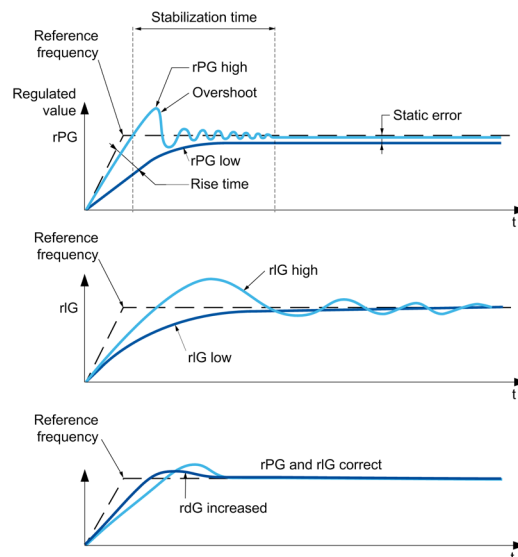
Refer to the Block Diagram (see page 256).

2. Perform a test in factory settings mode.

To optimize the drive, adjust **[PID Prop.Gain]** rPG or **[PID Intgl.Gain]** rIG gradually and independently, and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

3. If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect.

Step	Action
1	Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID controller) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system: • In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference, and the PID feedback signal must be stable. • In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed. If not, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.
2	Switch to PID mode.
3	Set [PID ramp] $P \rightarrow P$ to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an [DC Bus Overvoltage] $o b F$.
4	Set the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG to minimum.
5	Leave the derivative gain [PID derivative gain] rdG at 0.
6	Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
7	Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
8	Set the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in order to ascertain the compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
9	If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG , reduce the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
10	Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this is more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
11	Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.



The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics:

Parameter	Rise time	Overshoot	Stabilization time	Static Error
$rPG +$	- -	+	=	-
$rIG +$	-	++	+	- -
$rdG +$	=	-	-	=

[Feedback] $F \rightarrow B$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [PID controller] → [Feedback]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Type of Control] $L \rightarrow C \rightarrow L$

Type of control for the PID = unit choice.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[nA]	nA	(without unit) Factory setting
[Pressure]	P	Pressure control and unit
[Flow]	F	Flow control and unit
[Other]	o	Other control and unit (%)

[PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$

PID controller feedback.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$A \rightarrow 1 \dots A \rightarrow 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A \rightarrow 4 \dots A \rightarrow 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	$A \rightarrow v \rightarrow 1$	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P \rightarrow 5 \dots P \rightarrow 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[AI1 Type] $A \rightarrow I \rightarrow L$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI1.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$ is set to [AI1] $A \rightarrow 1$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I \rightarrow D \rightarrow v$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$D \rightarrow A$	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] $v \rightarrow L \rightarrow I$ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$ is set to [AI1] $A \rightarrow 1$, and
- [AI1 Type] $A \rightarrow I \rightarrow L$ is not set to [Voltage] $I \rightarrow D \rightarrow v$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] $\cup, H, I$ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Voltage] $I, D, \cup$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] $\cap, L, I$ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Current] D, R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] $\cap, H, I$ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Current] D, R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI2 Type] R, I, E ★

Configuration of analog input AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, I, E** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I, D, \cup$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D, R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P, E, C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K, E, Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$I, P, E, 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$I, P, E, 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$L, E, \cup, E, L$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3, P, E, 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3, P, E, 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $\cup, L, E$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, I, E** , and
- **[AI2 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Voltage] $I, D, \cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\cup, L, I$** ([see page 259](#)).

[AI2 max value] μ , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] 10μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] μ , H 1** (see page 260).

[AI2 min. value] $C, L 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2 E$** is not set to **[Current] $0 R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $C, L 1$** (see page 260).

[AI2 max. value] $C, H 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2 E$** is not set to **[Current] $0 R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] $C, H 1$** (see page 260).

[AI3 Type] $R, 3 E$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** .

Identical to **[AI2 Type] $R, 2 E$** with factory setting: **[Current] $0 R$** (see page 260).

[AI3 min value] $\mu, L 3$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] 10μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\mu, L 1$** (see page 259).

[AI3 max value] $\mu, H 3$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] 10μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] $\mu, H 1$** (see page 260).

[AI3 min. value] $C, L 3$ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3 E$** is not set to **[Current] $0 R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $C, L 1$** (see page 260).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI3] R , 3**, and
- **[AI3 Type] R , 3 L** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** (see page 260).

[AI4 Type] R , 4 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D u	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P L C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K L Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P L 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P L 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P L 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P L 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P L 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P L 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P L 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P L 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** is not set to **[Voltage] I D u**.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] u , L 1** (see page 259).

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** is not set to **[Voltage] I D u**.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] u , H 1** (see page 260).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L 1** (see page 260).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI4] $R, 4$** , and
- **[AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\square R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** (see page 260).

[AI5 Type] $R, 5 E$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $R, 5$** .

Identical to **[AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$** (see page 262).

[AI5 min value] u, l 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $R, 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $R, 5 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $\square \square \text{u}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] u, l 1** (see page 259).

[AI5 max value] u, h 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $R, 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $R, 5 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $\square \square \text{u}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] u, h 1** (see page 260).

[AI5 min. value] C r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $R, 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $R, 5 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\square R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L 1** (see page 260).

[AI5 max. value] C r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $R, 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $R, 5 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\square R$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** (see page 260).

[Min PID feedback] $P, F \square$ ★

Minimum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[No] $\square \square$** .

Setting ()	Description
0... [Max PID feedback] $P, F \square$	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max PID feedback] *P , F 2* ★

Maximum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[No]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] <i>P , F 1</i> ...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[PID feedback] *r P F* ★

Value for PID feedback, display only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[No]** *n o*.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Min Fbk Warning] *P A L* ★

Minimum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[No]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max Fbk Warning] *P A H* ★

Maximum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[No]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Intern PID Ref] $P_{i,r}$ ★

Internal PID controller reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] $P_{i,F}$ is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	The PID controller reference is given by [Ref Freq 1 Config] $F_{r,1}$ or [Ref.1B channel] $F_{r,1b}$ with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions. Refer to the block diagram (see page 256). Factory setting
[Yes]	$y e s$	The PID controller reference is internal via [Internal PID ref] $r P_{i,r}$.

[Ref Freq 1 Config] $F_{r,1}$ ★

Configuration reference frequency 1.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] $P_{i,F}$ is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$, and
- [Intern PID Ref] $P_{i,r}$ is set to [No] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n o$	Not assigned
[AI1]	$A_{i,1}$	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	$A_{i,2}...A_{i,3}$	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A_{i,4}...A_{i,5}$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	$u P d t$	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$m d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E t$	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P_{i,5}...P_{i,6}$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Min PID reference] $P_{i,P}$ ★

Minimum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] $P_{i,F}$ is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] $P_{i,F}$ 1...[Max PID reference] $P_{i,P}$ 2	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Max PID reference] P, P2 ★

Maximum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P, P1...[Max PID feedback] P, F2	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Internal PID ref] r P, ★

Internal PID controller reference.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Intern PID Ref] P, r** is set to **[Yes] Y E 5**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P, P1...[Max PID reference] P, P2	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Auto/Manual assign.] P A u ★

Auto/Manual select input.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L, l...L, l 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L, l l l...L, l l 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0...C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1...C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Manual PID Reference] P , 11 ★

Manual PID reference.

Reference input in manual mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Auto/Manual assign.] P R u** is not set to **[No] n o**.

The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	L C C	Display terminal source
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	11 d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq- CANopen]	C R n	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E k	Reference frequency via COM module
[Embedded Ethernet]	E k H	Embedded Ethernet source
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[PID preset references] P_r - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency] → [PID preset references]

About This Menu

The function can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] $P_r F$ is assigned.

[2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$

2 PID preset assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n a$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L \text{ , } I \dots L \text{ , } 6$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L \text{ , } I \text{ I } \dots L \text{ , } 16$	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	$C d 0 0 \dots C d 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	$C d 1 1 \dots C d 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	$C 1 0 0 \dots C 1 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$C 1 1 1 \dots C 1 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$C 2 0 0 \dots C 2 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$C 2 1 1 \dots C 2 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$C 3 0 0 \dots C 3 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$C 3 1 1 \dots C 3 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$C 5 0 0 \dots C 5 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$C 5 1 1 \dots C 5 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I } L \dots L \text{ I } 6 L$	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I } I L \dots L \text{ I } 16 L$	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[4 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 4$

4 PID preset assignment.

Identical to [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ (see page 268).

Verify that [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ has been assigned before assigning this function.

[Ref PID Preset 2] $r P 2$ ★

Second PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 PID Preset Assign] $P r 2$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 300

[Ref PID Preset 3] $r P 3$ ★

Third PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 preset PID ref.] $P r 4$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 600

[Ref PID Preset 4] $r P 4$ ★

Fourth PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 preset PID ref.] $P r 2$** and **[4 preset PID ref.] $P r 4$** are assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

[Predictive Speed Ref] $F P$, ★

Predictive speed reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L A C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$A I 1 \dots A I 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A I 4 \dots A I 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq- Rmt.Term]	$L C C$	Reference frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$M d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E t$	Reference frequency via communication module
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P I 5 \dots P I 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Speed Input %] $P 5$, ★

PID speed input % reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L A C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting ()	Description
1...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[Settings] 5 L - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [PID controller] → [Settings]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** P, F is not set to **[Not Configured]** $n \emptyset$.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[PID Prop.Gain] $r P G$ ★

Proportional gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PI Intgl.Gain] r , G ★

Integral gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PID derivative gain] $r d G$ ★

Derivative gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00

[PID ramp] $P r P$ ★

PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from **[Min PID reference]** $P, P 1$ to **[Max PID reference]** $P, P 2$ and conversely.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...99.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 s

[PID Inversion] P , I ★

PID inversion.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n \emptyset$	No Factory setting
[YES]	$y E 5$	Yes

[PID Min Output] P_{OL} ★

PID controller minimum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[PID Max Output] P_{OH} ★

PID controller maximum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 60.0 Hz

[PID Error Warning] P_{Er} ★

PID error warning.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[PID Integral OFF] P_{IS} ★

Integral shunt.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled).

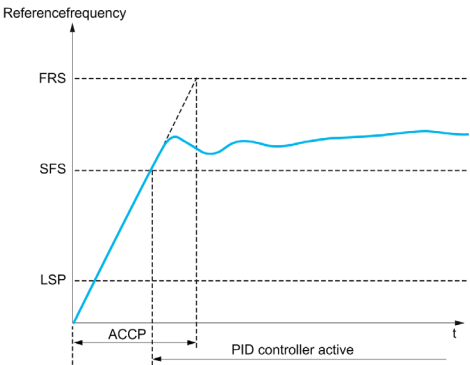
If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[PID acceleration time] **A C C P** ★

PID: acceleration during start-up.

PID start ramp can be applied before starting the PID controller to allow reaching quickly the PID reference without increasing PID gains. If configured, the **[Start Accel Ramp] A C C S** is applied up to **[Low Speed] L S P** instead of **[PID acceleration time] A C C P**.



Setting ()	Description
0.01...99,99 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 0.50 s
1	Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] i n c .

[PID Start Ref Freq] **S F S** ★

PID: speed reference for start-up.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range If [PID Start Ref Freq] S F S is lower than [Low speed] L S P , this function has no effect. Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

Section 7.7

[Pump functions] - [Sleep/wakeup]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Sleep/Wakeup] <i>S P W</i> - Overview	275
[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	278
[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 1</i> - Menu	280
[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 2</i> - Menu	282
[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 3</i> - Menu	284
[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 4</i> - Menu	285
[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>S , F 5</i> - Menu	287
[DI5 Sensor Configuration] <i>S , F B</i> - Menu	288
[DI6 Sensor Configuration] <i>S , F 9</i> - Menu	289
[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>S , V 1</i> - Menu	290
[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	291
[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>S a R 1</i> - Menu	292
[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>S a R 2</i> - Menu	294
[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>S a R 3</i> - Menu	296
[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>S a R 4</i> - Menu	297
[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>S a R 5</i> - Menu	299
[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>S a V 1</i> - Menu	300
[Sleep menu] <i>S L P</i> - Menu	301
[Boost] <i>S b L</i> - Menu	302
[Advanced sleep check] <i>R d S</i> - Menu	303
[Wake up menu] <i>W K P</i> - Menu	305
[AI1 Sensor config.] <i>W a R 1</i> - Menu	306
[AI2 Sensor config.] <i>W a R 2</i> - Menu	308
[AI3 Sensor config.] <i>W a R 3</i> - Menu	310
[AI4 Sensor config.] <i>W a R 4</i> - Menu	311
[AI5 Sensor config.] <i>W a R 5</i> - Menu	313
[AIV1 Sensor config.] <i>W a V 1</i> - Menu	314
[Wake up menu] <i>W K P</i> - Menu	315

[Sleep/Wakeup] 5 Pw - Overview

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] n.a.

⚠ WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The purpose of the "Sleep / Wake-Up" function is to stop the motor in process standstill situations.

It allows you to save energy and helps to prevent premature aging of some equipment that cannot run for a long time at low speed because the greasing or cooling depends on the machine speed.

In a pressure-controlled pumping application:

- The purpose of the Sleep / Wake-Up function is to manage periods of the application where the water demand is low and where it is not needed to keep the main pumps running.
- It allows you to save energy in low demand periods. Then, when the demand is increasing, the application needs to wake up in order to meet the demand.
- Optionally, during a sleep period, a Jockey pump can be started to maintain an emergency service pressure or meet a low water demand.

Depending on user-defined wakeup conditions, the motor is restarted automatically.

Sleep/Wake-Up in PID Control Mode

When the drive is used in PID control, one of the following conditions is used to switch the application to the sleep state:

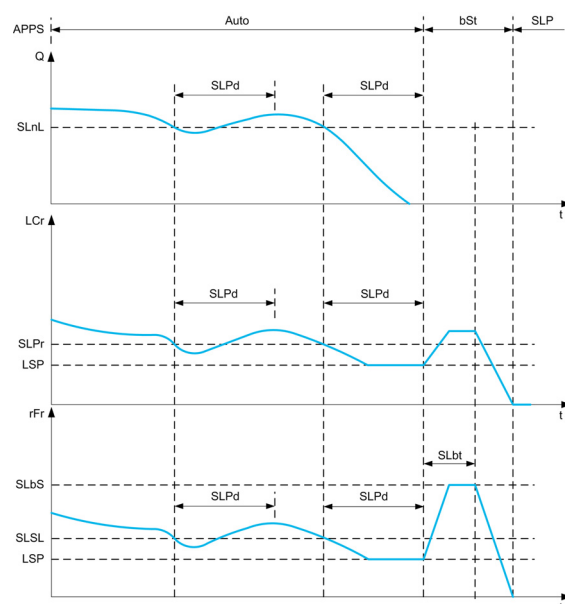
- Sleep on low speed (when all fixed pumps are Off in case of a multi-pump application).
- Sleep on low sleep sensor value (using flow sensor for monitoring).
- Sleep on low motor power (when all fixed pumps are Off in case of a multi-pump application).
- Sleep on external condition (using drive input).

The drive is in "PID control mode" when PID is active. Typically when:

- PID is configured, and
- Channel 1 is selected, and
- PID is in automatic mode.

When the drive is in a sleep state, a wake-up condition is used to restart the application:

- Wake-up on PID Feedback level
- Wake-up on PID Error level
- Wake-up on low-pressure condition



Sleep Conditions in PID Control Mode

If there is no valid wake-up condition, then the system switches to the sleep mode after one of the configured sleep conditions remains longer than **[Sleep Delay] 5 L P d**.

The sleep detection mode is selected by configuring **[Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P n**. Then the system switches to sleep mode if the selected condition is met:

Configuration	Condition
L F sleep on flow sensor value	Sensor value is below the sleep level
5 W sleep on switch or external condition	The switch input becomes active
5 P d sleep on speed	The output frequency is below the sleep speed and all auxiliary
P W r sleep on power level	The output power is below the sleep power
H P sleep on pressure sensor value	Sensor value is higher than the sleep level
a r multiple conditions	At least 1 of the configured condition to enter in sleep mode is met

Wake-Up Conditions in PID Control Mode

The system wakes up according to **[Wake Up Mode] W u P n** configuration:

- On PID Feedback level
- On PID Error level.
- On low-pressure condition.

If **[Feedback] F b K** is selected, then the system wakes up and goes back in PID control mode:

- When PID feedback drops below configured **[Wake Up Process Level] W u P F** if PID is configured in Direct mode, (**[PID Inversion] P i C** is set to **n a**).
- When PID feedback raises above configured **[Wake Up Process Level] W u P F**, if PID is configured in Reverse mode (**[PID Inversion] P i C** is set to **Y E S**).

If **[Error] E r r** is selected, then the system wakes up and goes back in PID control mode:

- When PID feedback drops below (**[PID reference] r P C** - **[WUP Process Error] W u P E**), if PID is configured in Direct mode (**[PID Inversion] P i C** is set to **n a**).
- When PID feedback raises above (**[PID reference] r P C** + **[WUP Process Error] W u P E**), if PID is configured in Reverse mode (**[PID Inversion] P i C** is set to **Y E S**).

If **[Pressure] L P** is selected, then the system wakes up and goes back in PID control mode when the pressure feedback drops below **[Wake Up Process Level] W u P F**.

Boosting Phase in PID Control Mode

When entering the sleep mode, the motor accelerates to **[Sleep Boost Speed] 5 L b S** during **[Sleep Boost Time] 5 L b t** and then stops.

If **[Sleep Boost Time] 5 L b t** is set to 0, then the boost phase is ignored.

Initial State in PID Control Mode

Just after the system starts in automatic mode (a run order appears while in automatic mode - channel 1 already selected and PID auto):

- If a wake-up condition is met, the drive goes in control mode (PID started).
- If a wake-up condition is not met, the drive goes in sleep mode (PID stays stopped and motor is kept halted), and Boosting phase is ignored.

When the control is switched to automatic mode while the motor is running (switch to channel 1 or switch to PID auto mode for example), the drive stays in running state and switches to PID automatic mode.

Configuration of Sleep External Condition (Usage of a No Flow Switch for Example)

Sleep switch allows you to select the source of sleep external condition:

- **n a**: no input selected for the sleep external condition.
- **d i X**: the sleep external condition (switch for example) is connected to DIx (the assignment is also possible on a control bit in I/O profile).

Configuration of Sleep Sensor (Flow or Pressure Sensor)

The assignment of a sleep sensor, the configuration of the selected physical input and the configuration of scaling to process value are performed.

A sleep sensor source is selected by **[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I R** and **[OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R** which allows to select the analog or pulse input on which the sensor is connected:

- **n a**: no input selected for sleep sensor value.
- **R I X**: sleep sensor is connected to AIx.
- **R I U X**: sleep sensor is connected to virtual AIUx.
- **P I X**: sleep sensor is connected to pulse input PIx.

The configuration of an analog input is performed.

The configuration of a pulse input is performed.

Depending on the selected source, the process range of the sensor is configured by:

- **[AIx Lowest Process] R I X J**, **[AIx Highest Process] R I X K** (without unit), when connected on an analog input.
- **[AIv1 Lowest Process] R V I J**, **[AIv1 Highest Process] R V I K** (without unit), when using the virtual analog input.
- **[DIx PulseInput Low Freq] P I L X**, **[DIx PulseInput High Freq] P I H X** (without unit), when connected on a pulse input configured in frequency.

[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I R ★

Installation flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode] S L P F** is set to **[Sensor] S n S r**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	R , 1...R , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	R , 4...R , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	R , v 1	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[Flow Estimation]	S L P F	Sensor less estimated flow

[AI1 Sensor config.] 5 , F / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F 5 / R* is set to [AI1] *R / I*, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *5 L P /* is set to
 - [Flow] *L F*, or
 - [Multiple] *o r*.

[AI1 Type] *R / I L*

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>I D u</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>D R</i>	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] *u , L / ★*

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R / I L* is set to [Voltage] *I D u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] *u , H / ★*

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R / I L* is set to [Voltage] *I D u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] *C r L / ★*

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R / I L* is set to [Current] *o R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] *C r H / ★*

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R / I L* is set to [Current] *o R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 Sensor config.] 5 , F 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI2 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / H is set to [AI2] H , 2 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P N is set to
 - [Flow] L F , or
 - [Multiple] 0 r .

[AI2 Type] H , 2 E

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 u	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	0 H	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E u E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] u , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 u.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L 1 (see page 280).

[AI2 max value] u , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 u.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H 1 (see page 280).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] 0 H.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 280).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] H , 2 E is set to [Current] 0 H.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 280).

[AI2 Lowest Process] *R* , *2 J*

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I J*** (*see page 281*).

[AI2 Highest Process] *R* , *2 K*

AI2 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I K*** (*see page 281*).

[AI3 Sensor config.] 5 , F 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI3 Sensor config.]

About this menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / A is set to [AI3] A , 3 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Flow] L F , or
 - [Multiple] 0 r .

[AI3 Type] A , 3 E

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] A , 2 E (see page 282) with factory setting: [Current] 0 A .

[AI3 min value] 0 , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if A , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 280).

[AI3 max value] 0 , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if A , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 280).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if A , 3 E is set to [Current] 0 A .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 280).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if A , 3 E is set to [Current] 0 A .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 280).

[AI3 Lowest Process] A , 3 J

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] A , 1 J (see page 281).

[AI3 Highest Process] A , 3 K

AI3 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] A , 1 K (see page 281).

[AI4 Sensor config.] 5 , F 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI4 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I A is set to [AI4] A , 4 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P N is set to
 - [Flow] L F , or
 - [Multiple] a r .

[AI4 Type] A , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D A	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D u	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P t C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K t Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P t 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P t 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P t 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P t 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P t 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P t 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P t 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P t 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L 1 (see page 280).

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H 1 (see page 280).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 280).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 280).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , I J*** (*see page 281*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

AI4 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , I K*** (*see page 281*).

[AI5 Sensor config.] 5 , F 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI5 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 / R is set to [AI5] R , S , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] S L P M is set to
 - [Flow] L F , or
 - [Multiple] M R .

[AI5 Type] R , S L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] R , Y L (see page 285).

[AI5 min value] M , L S ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] M , L I (see page 280).

[AI5 max value] M , H S ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] M , H I (see page 280).

[AI5 min. value] C R L S ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C R L I (see page 280).

[AI5 max. value] C R H S ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C R H I (see page 280).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , S J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , I J (see page 281).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , S K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , I K (see page 281).

[DI5 Sensor Configuration] *S* , *F B* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [DI5 Sensor Configuration]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F S* / *H* is set to [PI5] *P* , *S* , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P* / *Π* is set to
 - [Flow] *L F* , or
 - [Multiple] *α r* .

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] *P* , *L S*

Pulse input DI5 low frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] *P* , *H S*

Pulse input DI5 high frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] *P* , *S J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] *P* , *S K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Sensor Configuration] 5 , F 9 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [DI6 Sensor Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI5 Sensor Configuration] 5 , F 8 - Menu ([see page 288](#)).

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I A is set to [PI6] P , 6, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 7 is set to
 - [Flow] L F, or
 - [Multiple] 0 r .

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] P , L 6

Pulse input DI6 low frequency.

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] P , H 6

Pulse input DI6 high frequency.

[DI6 Min Process] P , 6 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

[DI6 Max Process] P , 6 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

[AIV1 Sensor config.] 5 , V / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AIV1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F S / A* is set to [AI Virtual 1] *A , u /*, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P /* is set to
 - [Flow] *L F*, or
 - [Multiple] *a r*.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A , C /*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>n d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A , u / J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A , u / K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sleep menu] *S L P* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu]

[Sleep Flow Level] *S L n L* ★

Sleep flow level.

Sensor level under which the system should enter the sleep mode (Zero value to deactivate).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F S I A* is not set to [Not Configured] *n o*, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P n* is set to
 - [Flow] *L F*, or
 - [Multiple] *a r*.

Setting ()	Description
[No] <i>n o</i> to 32,767	Setting range Unit: [Flow rate unit] <i>S u F r</i> (for example, %, l/s; m ³ /h) Factory setting: [No] <i>n o</i>

[OutletPres Assign] *P S 2 A* ★

Outlet pressure sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P n* is set to [Pressure] *H P*, or
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P n* is set to [Multiple] *a r*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	<i>A , 1 ... A , 3</i>	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>A , 4 ... A , 5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	<i>A , v 1</i>	Virtual analogic input 1

[AI1 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ R I - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI1] R , I, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Pressure] H P, or
 - [Multiple] ▢ r .

[AI1 Type] R , I L

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 ▢	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] ▢ , L I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Voltage] I 0 ▢.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] ▢ , H I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Voltage] I 0 ▢.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] C r L I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] C r H I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ R 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI2 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI2] R , 2 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Pressure] H P , or
 - [Multiple] ▢ r .

[AI2 Type] R , 2 L

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D ▢	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P L C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K L Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P L 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P L 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E ▢ E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P L 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P L 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] ▢ , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Voltage] I D ▢.

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 292).

[AI2 max value] ▢ , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Voltage] I D ▢.

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 292).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 292).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 292).

[AI2 Lowest Process] *R* , *2 J*

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I J*** (*see page 293*).

[AI2 Highest Process] *R* , *2 K*

AI2 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I K*** (*see page 293*).

[AI3 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ R 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI3 Sensor config.]

About this menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI3] R , 3 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Pressure] H P , or
 - [Multiple] ▢ r .

[AI3 Type] R , 3 L

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 L (see page 294) with factory setting: [Current] ▢ R .

[AI3 min value] ▢ , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 ▢ ▢ .

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 292).

[AI3 max value] ▢ , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 ▢ ▢ .

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 292).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Current] ▢ R .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 292).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Current] ▢ R .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 292).

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 293).

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

AI3 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 293).

[AI4 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ R 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI4 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI4] R , 4, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Pressure] H P, or
 - [Multiple] ▢ r .

[AI4 Type] R , 4 1 ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 ▢	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n 1 0 ▢	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P 1 1	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K 1 1	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 P 1 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 P 1 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P 1 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P 1 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	1 P 1 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	1 P 1 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] ▢ , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 292).

[AI4 max value] ▢ , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 292).

[AI4 min. value] 1 r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] 1 r L 1 (see page 292).

[AI4 max. value] 1 r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] 1 r H 1 (see page 292).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 293*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

AI4 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 293*).

[AI5 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ R 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AI5 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI5] R , 5 , and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 11 is set to
 - [Pressure] H P , or
 - [Multiple] ▢ r .

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] R , 4 L (see page 297).

[AI5 min value] ▢ , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 292).

[AI5 max value] ▢ , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 292).

[AI5 min. value] C r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 292).

[AI5 max. value] C r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 292).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , 5 J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 293).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , 5 K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 293).

[AIV1 Sensor config.] 5 ▢ V / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [AIV1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] *P 5 2 A* is set to [AI Virtual 1] *A 1 1 I*, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *S L P M* is set to
 - [Pressure] *H P*, or
 - [Multiple] *0 0*.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A 1 C I*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>0 0</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>M d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A 1 I J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A 1 I K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sleep menu] *SLP* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu]

[Sleep Pressure Level] *SLPL*

Sleep pressure level.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] *PS2P* is not set to [Not Configured] *no*, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is set to
 - [Pressure] *HP*, or
 - [Multiple] *or*.

Setting ()	Description
[No] <i>no</i> to 32,767	Setting range Unit: [Flow rate unit] <i>SLFR</i> (for example, %, l/s; m3/h) Factory setting: [No] <i>no</i>

[Sleep Min Speed] *SLSL* ★

Sleep flow level.

Speed level under which the system should enter the sleep mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is set to [Speed] *SPd*, or
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is set to [Multiple] *or*.

Setting ()	Description
0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: [No] <i>no</i>

[Sleep Power Level] *SLPr* ★

Sleep power level.

Power level under which the system should enter the sleep mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is set to [Power] *PWr*, or
- [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is set to [Multiple] *or*.

Setting ()	Description
0...[Nominal Motor Power] <i>nPr</i>	Setting range Factory setting: [No] <i>no</i>

[Sleep Delay] *SLPd* ★

Sleep delay.

This parameter can be accessed if [Sleep Detect Mode] *SLPN* is not set to [Not Configured] *no*.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 20 s

[Boost] 5 b E - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Sleep menu] → [Boost]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [Sleep Detect Mode] 5 L P 7 is not set to [No] n a.

[Sleep Boost Speed] 5 L b 5 ★

Sleep boost speed.

Setting ()	Description
0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: n a

[Sleep Boost Time] 5 L b E ★

Sleep boost time.

This parameter can be accessed if [Sleep Boost Speed] 5 L b 5 is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: n a

[Sleep Condition] *H S L C* ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed condition.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode] *H S L Π*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting ()	Description
0...[High Speed] <i>H S P</i>	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Sleep Delay] *H S L d* ★

Advanced sleep verifies delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode] *H S L Π*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting ()	Description
0...9,999 s	Setting range Factory setting: 20 s

[Check Sleep Ref Spd] *H S L r* ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode] *H S L Π*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting ()	Description
0...[High Speed] <i>H S P</i>	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Wake up menu] WK P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if [Sleep Detect Mode] SL P N is not set to [Not Configured] n o.

[Wake Up Mode] WUP N ★

Wake-up mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Feedback]	FBK	Wake-up on PID feedback level Factory setting
[Error]	Err	Wake-up on PID error level
[Pressure]	LP	Wake-up on low-pressure condition

[Wake Up Process Level] WUPF ★

Wake-up process value level.

This parameter can be accessed if [Wake Up Mode] WUP N is set to [FeedBack] FBK.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] P, F 1...[Max PID feedback] P, F 2	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[WUP Process Error] WUPE ★

Wake-up process value error level.

This parameter can be accessed if [Wake Up Mode] WUP N is set to [Error] Err.

Setting ()	Description
0...[Max PID feedback] P, F 2	Setting range Factory setting: 0,0 Hz

[OutletPres Assign] P52R ★

Outlet pressure sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if [Wake Up Mode] WUP N is set to [Pressure] LP.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	no	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	R, 1...R, 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	R, 4...R, 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	R, u 1	Virtual analogic input 1

[AI1 Sensor config.] $\Psi \square R \mid$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AI1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] $P \mathcal{S} \mathcal{Z} R$ is set to [AI1] $R \mid$, and
- [Wake Up Mode] $\Psi \square P \Pi$ is set to [Pressure] $L P$.

[AI1 Type] $R \mid \mid \mathcal{E}$

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$\mid \square \square$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$\square R$	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] $\square \mid L \mid \star$

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] $R \mid \mid \mathcal{E}$ is set to [Voltage] $\mid \square \square$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] $\square \mid H \mid \star$

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] $R \mid \mid \mathcal{E}$ is set to [Voltage] $\mid \square \square$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] $\mathcal{C} \mid L \mid \star$

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] $R \mid \mid \mathcal{E}$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] $\mathcal{C} \mid H \mid \star$

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] $R \mid \mid \mathcal{E}$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , I J*

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R , I K*

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 Sensor config.] W 0 R 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AI2 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI2] R , 2 , and
- [Wake Up Mode] W 0 P 11 is set to [Pressure] L P .

[AI2 Type] R , 2 E

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 0	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E 0 E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] 0 , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 306).

[AI2 max value] 0 , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 E is set to [Voltage] I 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 306).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 E is set to [Current] 0 R .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 306).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 E is set to [Current] 0 R .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 306).

[AI2 Lowest Process] *R , 2 J*

AI2 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 307*).

[AI2 Highest Process] *R , 2 K*

AI2 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 307*).

[AI3 Sensor config.] W ◻ R 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AI3 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI3] R , 3 , and
- [Wake Up Mode] W ◻ P 11 is set to [Pressure] L P .

[AI3 Type] R , 3 L

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 L (see page 308) with factory setting: [Current] ◻ R .

[AI3 min value] ◻ , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] I ◻ ◻ .

Identical to [AI1 min value] ◻ , L 1 (see page 306).

[AI3 max value] ◻ , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] I ◻ ◻ .

Identical to [AI1 max value] ◻ , H 1 (see page 306).

[AI3 min. value] C ◻ L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Current] ◻ R .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C ◻ L 1 (see page 306).

[AI3 max. value] C ◻ H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if R , 3 L is set to [Current] ◻ R .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C ◻ H 1 (see page 306).

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

AI3 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 307).

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

AI3 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 307).

[AI4 Sensor config.] W 0 R 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AI4 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 R is set to [AI4] R , 4, and
- [Wake Up Mode] W 0 P 1 is set to [Pressure] L P.

[AI4 Type] R , 4 6 ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 0	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I 0 0	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P 6 C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K 6 Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P 6 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P 6 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P 6 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P 6 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P 6 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P 6 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P 6 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P 6 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] 0 , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 306).

[AI4 max value] 0 , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 306).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 306).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 306).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

AI4 lowest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 307*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

AI4 highest process.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 307*).

[AI5 Sensor config.] W 5 P 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AI5 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] P 5 2 P is set to [AI5] P , 5, and
- [Wake Up Mode] W 5 P 1 is set to [Pressure] L P.

[AI5 Type] P , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] P , 4 L (see page 311).

[AI5 min value] 5 , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 5 , L 1 (see page 306).

[AI5 max value] 5 , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 5 , H 1 (see page 306).

[AI5 min. value] C 5 L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C 5 L 1 (see page 306).

[AI5 max. value] C 5 H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C 5 H 1 (see page 306).

[AI5 Lowest Process] P , 5 J

AI5 lowest process.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] P , 1 J (see page 307).

[AI5 Highest Process] P , 5 K

AI5 highest process.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] P , 1 K (see page 307).

[AIV1 Sensor config.] $\Psi \square \nabla \text{ / - Menu}$

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu] → [AIV1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [OutletPres Assign] $P \mathcal{S} \mathcal{Z} \mathcal{H}$ is set to [AI Virtual 1] $\mathcal{H} \text{ , } \nabla \text{ I}$, and
- [Wake Up Mode] $\Psi \square P \Pi$ is set to [Pressure] $\mathcal{L} P$.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] $\mathcal{H} \text{ , } \mathcal{L} \text{ I}$

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n \square$	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$\Pi d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{H} n$	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E \mathcal{L}$	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E \mathcal{L} H$	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] $\mathcal{H} \square \text{ I } \mathcal{J}$

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] $\mathcal{H} \square \text{ I } K$

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Wake up menu] WK P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sleep/wakeup] → [Wake up menu]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if [Sleep Detect Mode] SL P Π is not set to [Not Configured] n o.

[Wake Up Press Level] W U P L ★

Wake-up pressure level.

Pressure level over which the system should leave the sleep mode.

This parameter can be accessed if [Wake Up Mode] W U P Π is set to [Pressure] L P.

Setting ()	Description
[No] n o to 32,767	Setting range Unit: [P sensor unit] S U P r (for example, Pa, Bar, PSI, %) Factory setting: [No] n o

Section 7.8

[Pump functions] - [Feedback monitoring]

[Feedback monitoring] F K Π - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Feedback monitoring]

About This Menu

The function is typically used to detect cases where the installation capability is exceeded or where the installation is not operating properly:

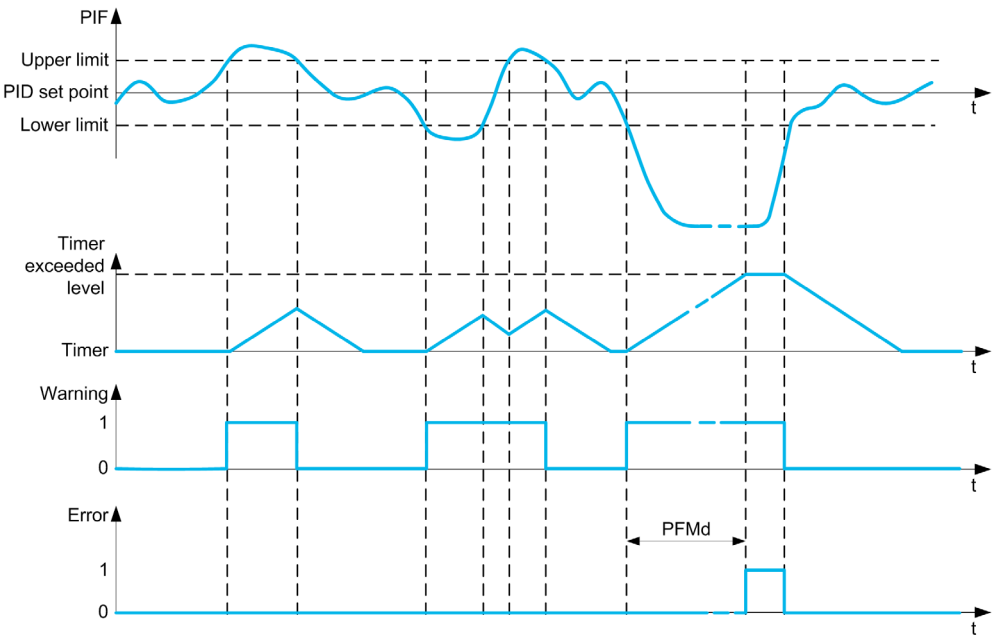
- Fire hydrant opened.
- Pump start-up with open discharge valve.
- Mechanical breakdown of pipes.
- Water leakage.

When the drive is running at high speed, this function monitors the PID feedback in order to detect if it is out of a given range around the setpoint during a configurable time.

By using a warning or a detected error, this function also indicates that:

- The capability of the installation is exceeded
- The proper control could not be ensured
- Something is wrong on the installation.

This graphic presents the PID feedback monitoring:



[PID Fdbk Monitoring] P F Π Π

PID feedback monitoring mode.

Parameter used to activate the function.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[YES]	y e s	Yes

[PID Fdbk Range] P F Π r ★

PID feedback monitoring range.

Range within which the PID feedback value is supposed to stay in normal situation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Fdbk Monitoring] P F Π Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 3%

[PID Fdbk Error Delay] P F Π d ★

PID feedback monitoring delay.

Delay to trig an error after detection of an anomaly.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Fdbk Monitoring] P F Π Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

[PID Fdbk Error Resp] P F Π b ★

PID feedback monitoring response to a detected error.

Define how the drive reacts when a feedback monitoring error occurs.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Fdbk Monitoring] P F Π Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E 5	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	5 E E	Stop according to [Type of stop] 5 E E parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r Π P	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

Section 7.9

[Pump functions] - [Pump characteristics]

[Pump characteristics] $P \text{ } Q \text{ } r$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Pump characteristics]

About This Menu

Centrifugal pump characteristic allows you to define the curve points for:

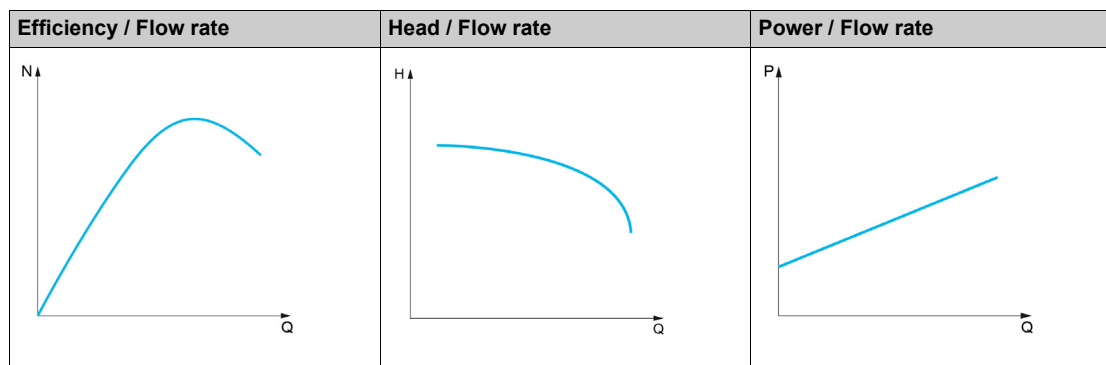
- Head
- Mechanical power
- Efficiency

The pump manufacture supplies these elements and it is necessary to define the performances of a pump at a given speed.

Pump data is characterized in several points and for a given speed (typically nominal speed):

- Speed (N) used for characterization: typically nominal speed.
- Flow (Q) on each characteristic point.
- Head (H) on each characteristic point.
- Power (P) on each characteristic point.

Example for simplified pump data curves:



This function allows to:

- interpolate the curves at a given speed, thus minimizing interpolation errors,
- interpolate the curves for other pump speeds using affinity motor control types.

Use-case

Several functions need **[Head/Flow] $H \text{ } Q$** or **[Power/Flow] $P \text{ } Q$** curves before being used.

Monitoring of pump working point on pump curve:

Use-case	Characterized Pump Data (vs. pump speed)	
	HQ	PQ
"Head vs Flow" curve	X	
"Power vs Flow" curve		X
"Power vs Speed" (fixed Q values)		X

Sensorless flow estimation:

Use-case	Characterized Pump Data (vs. pump speed)	
	HQ	PQ
Estimation of flow from head	X	
Estimation of flow from power		X

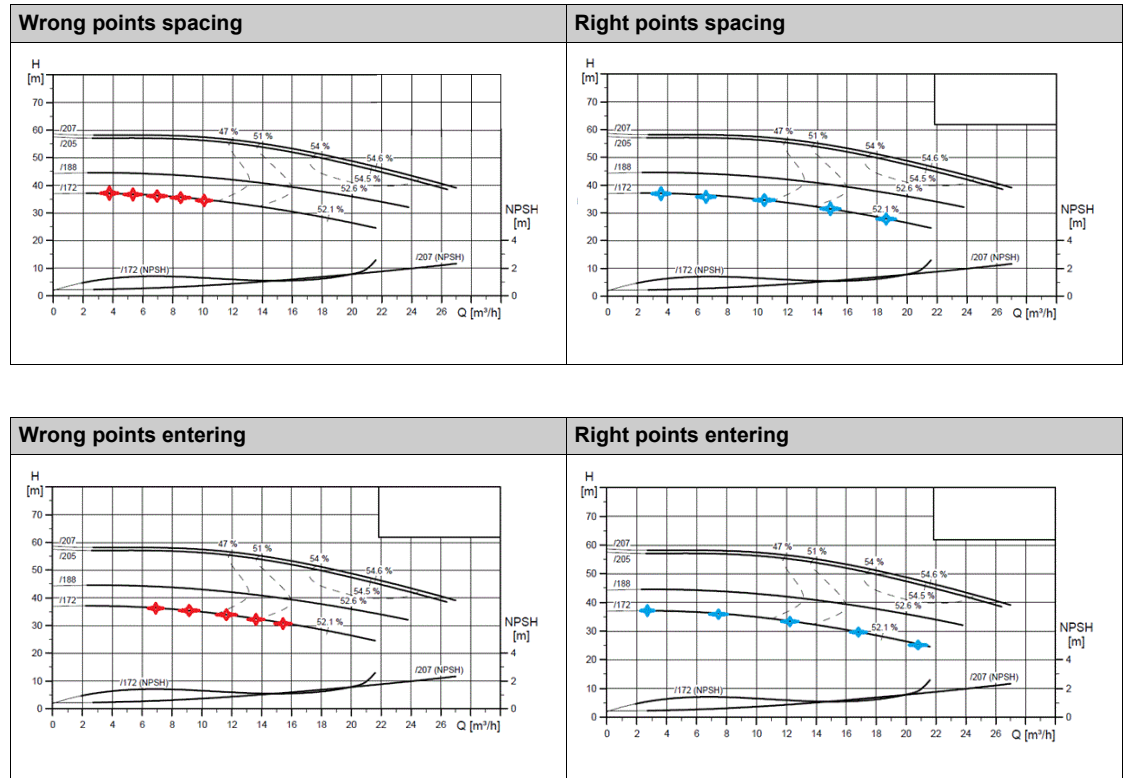
Function Activation

To activate this function, set **[Mode] P C Π** to **[HQ] H η** or **[PQ] P η** or **[PHQ] P H η** . It depends on the data you enter.

After entering all the data (curve + BEP), set **[Pump Curve Activate] P C Π** to **[YES] Y E E**.

Curve Setting

The entering points should be spaced as evenly as possible over the operating range for the given speed:



For **[Head/Flow] H η** or **[Power/Flow] P η** curves, 5 points are advised:

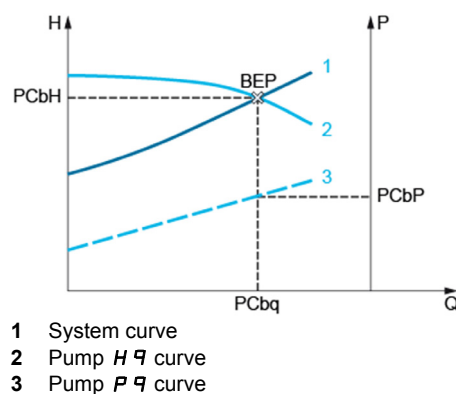
- Q1 near the zero flow point.
- Q3 near the BEP point.
- Q5 near the zero head point.
- Q2 equidistant between Q1 and Q3.
- Q4 equidistant between Q3 and Q5.

Configuration of Best Efficiency Point (BEP)

The configuration of BEP allows you to display this on **H η** , **P η** and **E η** curve:

- Pump curve flow rate at BEP: **[Flow at BEP] P C b η** .
- Pump curve head at BEP: **[Head BEP] P C b H**.
- Pump curve power at BEP: **[Power BEP] P C b P**.

This graphic represents the curve and the BEP:



[Mode] P C Π

Pump curve mode.

Select which curve data are managed and is entered on.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Function is not activated Factory setting
[HQ]	$H Q$	H, Q data is activated
[PQ]	$P Q$	P, Q data is activated
[PHQ]	$P H Q$	P, H, Q data is activated

[Pump Flow Assign.] F S $\varnothing$ R ★

Pump flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] P L F Π** is set to **[Flow] $\varnothing$** or to **[Flow vs Speed] $\varnothing n$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n o$	Not assigned
[AI1]...[AI3]	$R , 1 \dots R , 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$R , 4 \dots R , 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P , 5 \dots P , 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[Flow Estimation]	$S L P F$	Sensor less estimated flow

[Pump Curve Activate] P C R ★

Pump curve activation.

Parameter used to reset or validate data to be used by other functions.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Pump characteristics are deactivated and data can be modified Factory setting
[YES]	$Y E S$	Ask for pump characteristic activation. If it does not succeed, write back NO; else lock data modification

[Status] P C S ★

Pump curve status.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[None]	$n o n E$	Function is not configured Factory setting
[INACTIVE]	$n R C t$	Function is configured but inactive (data is unlocked)
[ACTIVE]	$R C t , V E$	Data is activated and can be used for other functions (data is locked)
[FAILED]	$F R , L E d$	Data activation does not succeed (some points have not been entered or data entered does not comply with the rules)

[Pump Speed] P C S P ★

Pump speed for which curves are entered.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Description
0...32,767 rpm	Setting range Factory setting: 0 rpm

[Flow at BEP] P C b q ★

Pump curve flow rate at BEP.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] S u F r Factory setting: 0

[Head BEP] P C b H ★

Pump curve head at BEP.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[Power BEP] P C b P ★

Pump curve power at BEP.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] b F r Factory setting: 0

[Flow 1] P C q 1 ★

Pump curve flow rate for point 1.

Flow rate entered at point 1 (for HQ and PQ curves).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] S u F r Factory setting: 0

[Head 1] P C H 1 ★

Pump curve head for point 1.

Head entered at point 1 (for HQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is set to **[HQ] H q** or **[PHQ] P H q**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[Power 1] P C P 1 ★

Pump curve power for point 1.

Mechanical power entered at point 1 (for PQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is set to **[PQ] P 9** or **[PHQ] P H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] b F r Factory setting: 0

[Flow 2] P C 9 2 ★

Pump curve flow rate for point 2.

Flow rate entered at point 2 (for HQ and PQ curves).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] S u F r Factory setting: 0

[Head 2] P C H 2 ★

Pump curve head for point 2.

Head entered at point 2 (for HQ curve).

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[Power 2] P C P 2 ★

Pump curve power for point 2.

Mechanical power entered at point 2 (for PQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is set to **[PQ] P 9** or **[PHQ] P H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] b F r Factory setting: 0

[Flow 3] P C 9 3 ★

Pump curve flow rate for point 3.

Flow rate entered at point 3 (for HQ and PQ curves).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] S u F r Factory setting: 0

[Head 3] PCH3★

Pump curve head for point 3.

Head entered at point 3 (for HQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] PCL** is set to **[HQ] H9** or **[PHQ] PH9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] SUPr Factory setting: 0

[Power 3] PCP3★

Pump curve power for point 3.

Mechanical power entered at point 3 (for PQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] PCL** is set to **[PQ] P9** or **[PHQ] PH9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] bFr Factory setting: 0

[Flow 4] PCL4★

Pump curve flow rate for point 4.

Flow rate entered at point 4 (for HQ and PQ curves).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] PCL** is not set to **[No] na**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] SUPr Factory setting: 0

[Head 4] PCH4★

Pump curve head for point 4.

Head entered at point 4 (for HQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] PCL** is set to **[HQ] H9** or **[PHQ] PH9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] SUPr Factory setting: 0

[Power 4] PCL4★

Pump curve power for point 4.

Mechanical power entered at point 4 (for PQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] PCL** is set to **[PQ] P9** or **[PHQ] PH9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] bFr Factory setting: 0

[Flow 5] P C 9 5 ★

Pump curve flow rate for point 5.

Flow rate entered at point 5 (for HQ and PQ curves).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C 7** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] S u F r Factory setting: 0

[Head 5] P C H 5 ★

Pump curve head for point 5.

Head entered at point 5 (for HQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C 7** is set to **[HQ] H 9** or **[PHQ] P H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[Power 5] P C P 5 ★

Pump curve power for point 5.

Mechanical power entered at point 5 (for PQ curve).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode] P C 7** is set to **[PQ] P 9** or **[PHQ] P H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Basic Frequency] b F r Factory setting: 0

[Head Static Offset] H E o ★

Head static offset.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E 7** is set to **[HQ] H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Head Dynamic Gain] H E G ★

Head dynamic gain.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E 7** is set to **[HQ] H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
-100.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Head Estimated] S L H u

Head estimation: Value.

Setting ()	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

Section 7.10

[Pump functions] - [Sensorless flow estimation]

[Sensorless flow estimation] *S F E* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Sensorless flow estimation]

About This Menu

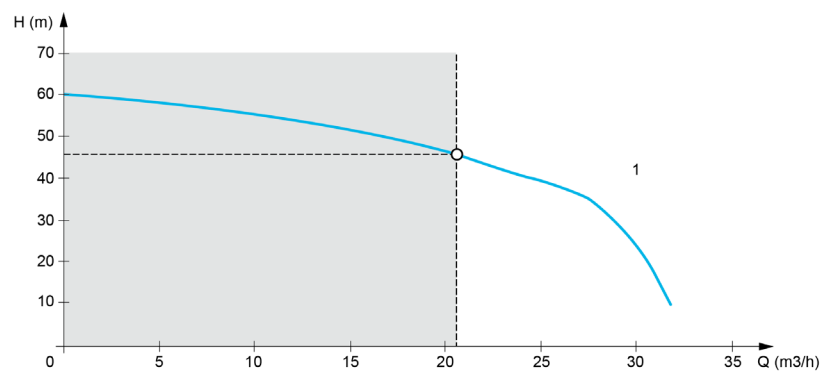
This function allows the estimation of the flow of the pump using the predefined pump curves HQ or PQ set in the pump characteristics.

The PQ curve shall be used if there is no pressure sensor on the system.

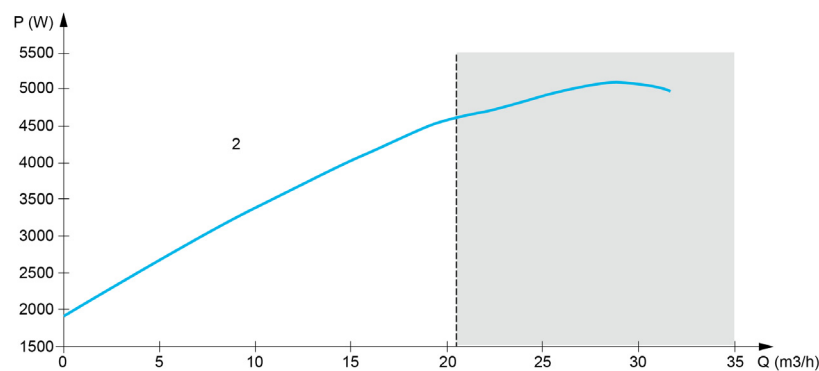
The HQ curve shall be used if inlet and/or outlet pressure feedbacks are available (or a differential value).

The curves shall be set in the pump characteristic functions before setting the sensorless flow estimation function.

The figure below shows the calculating area (1) using the HQ curve.



The figure below shows the calculating area (2) using the PQ curve.



Using the [PQ] curve, it is necessary to calibrate the function with:

- [Power Dynamic Gain] $P E G$ to define a correction gain applied to the estimated power from the drive
- [Power Static Offset] $P E o$ to define a correction offset applied to the estimated power from the drive
- [Liquid Density] $\rho H o$ is the density of the fluid to be pumped

Using the [HQ] curve, it is necessary to enter the data related to the application:

- [Liquid Density] $\rho H o$ is the density of the fluid to be pumped
- [Head Dynamic Gain] $H E G$ is the correction gain, modeling the dynamical head losses between the two pressure sensors
- [Head Static Offset] $H E o$ is a correction offset applied to the head provided by the pump

[Flow Estimation Mode] F E Π

Flow estimation mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n 0	Function not activated Factory setting
[Hq]	H 9	H, Q data is activated
[Pq]	P 9	P, Q data is activated

[Head Dynamic Gain] H E G ★

Head dynamic gain.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E Π** is set to **[HQ] H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
-100.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Head Static Offset] H E 0 ★

Head static offset.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E Π** is set to **[HQ] H 9**.

Setting ()	Description
-100.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Power Dynamic Gain] P E G ★

Power dynamic gain.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E Π** is set to **[PQ] P 9**.

Setting ()	Description
-100.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Power Static Offset] P E 0 ★

Power static offset.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E Π** is set to **[PQ] P 9**.

Setting ()	Description
-100.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Pump Flow] F 5 2

Pump flow sensor value.

Setting ()	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: -

[Flow Estimated] 5 L F ★

Estimated flow value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow Estimation Mode] F E 1** is not set to **[No] n o**

Setting ()	Description
Value in application customer unit	Setting range Factory setting: -

Section 7.11

[Pump functions] - [Pump start stop]

[Pump start stop] $P5L$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Pump start stop]

About This Menu

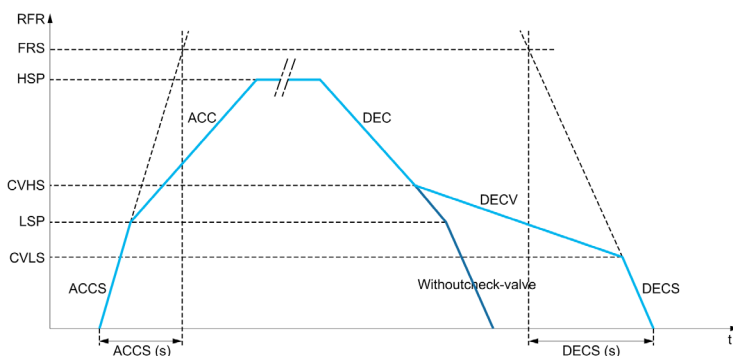
This function defines how the acceleration and deceleration are controlled during start and stop of the pump.

The pump working area is within the speed range **[Low Speed] $L5P$** - **[High Speed] $H5P$** .

The minimum speed is provided by the pump manufacturer according to the application.

Running below the minimum speed and/or starting the pump with a long acceleration ramp time has an impact on the lubrication of the seal, on the cooling of the impeller and the bearings.

A specific check-valve deceleration ramp is available to reduce any large variation of pressure that can generate an instability of the valve.



When the pump starts, the pump accelerates up to **[Low Speed] $L5P$** according to **[Start Accel Ramp] $ACC5$** . When the pump speed is above **[Low Speed] $L5P$** , the pump acceleration and deceleration are managed according to **[Acceleration] ACC** and **[Deceleration] DEC** if no other function is activated.

When the pump stops:

- The pump decelerates down to **[Check Valve Speed 2] $CVH5$** according to **[Deceleration] DEC**
- The pump decelerates from **[Check Valve Speed 2] $CVH5$** to **[Check Valve Speed 1] $CVL5$** according to **[Dec. Check Valve] $DECV$**
- The pump decelerates from **[Check Valve Speed 1] $CVL5$** to zero speed according to **[Deceleration on Stop] $DECS$**

If **[Start Accel Ramp] $ACC5 = 0$** , the start ramp is ignored and **[Acceleration] ACC** is used to start the pump.

If **[Dec. Check Valve] $DECV = 0$** , the check-valve ramp is ignored and is used to decelerate up to **[Low Speed] $L5P$** , then **[Deceleration on Stop] $DECS$** is used (see below).

If **[Deceleration on Stop] $DECS = 0$** , the normal deceleration **[Deceleration] DEC** is used to stop the pump.

[Low Speed] $L5P$

Motor frequency at low speed.

Setting ()	Description
0... [High Speed] $H5P$	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[High Speed] H S P

Motor frequency at high speed.

Setting ()	Description
[Low Speed] L S P...[Max Frequency] F r	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[Acceleration] A C L

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq] F r 5**.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.00 s
(1) Range 0.00 to 99.99 s or 0.0 to 999.9 s or 0 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Deceleration] d E L

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq] F r 5** to 0.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.00 s
(1) Range 0.00 to 99.99 s or 0.0 to 999.9 s or 0 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Start Accel Ramp] A C L 5

Acceleration on start.

Setting ()	Description
[No] n o...6,000 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: [No] n o
(1) Range 0.00 to 99.99 s or 0.0 to 999.9 s or 0 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Final Dec. Ramp] d E L 5

Deceleration on stop.

Setting ()	Description
[No] n o...6,000 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: [No] n o
(1) Range 0.00 to 99.99 s or 0.0 to 999.9 s or 0 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Dec. Check Valve] d E L V

Deceleration while check valve is closing (smooth).

Setting ()	Description
[No] n o...6,000 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: [No] n o
(1) Range 0.00 to 99.99 s or 0.0 to 999.9 s or 0 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Check Valve Speed 1] $\bar{C} V L 5$ ★

Speed level up to which check valve ramp is used.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Dec. Check Valve] $d E \bar{C} V$** is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
0... [Check Valve Speed 2] $\bar{C} V H 5$	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

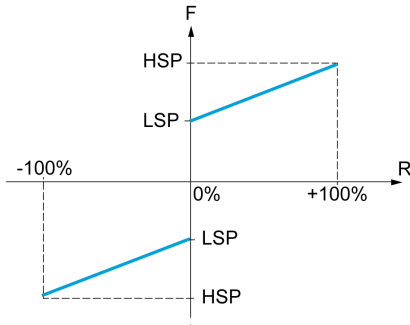
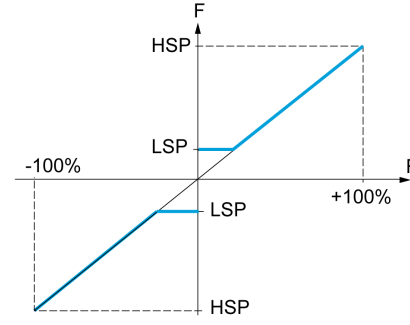
[Check Valve Speed 2] $\bar{C} V H 5$ ★

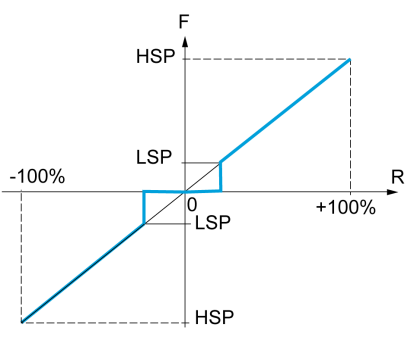
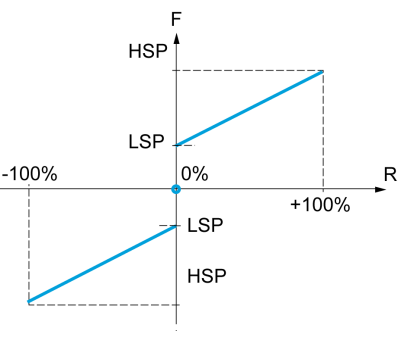
Speed level from which check valve ramp is used.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Dec. Check Valve] $d E \bar{C} V$** is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
[Check Valve Speed 1] $\bar{C} V L 5 \dots H 5 P$	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[Ref Freq Template] $b 5 P$

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Standard]	$b 5 d$	 F Frequency R Reference At zero reference the frequency = LSP Factory setting
[Pedestal]	$b L 5$	 F Frequency R Reference At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = LSP

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Deadband]	<i>b n 5</i>	 F Frequency R Reference At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = 0
[Deadband 0]	<i>b n 5 0</i>	 F Frequency R Reference This operation is the same as [Standard] b 5 d, except that in the following cases at zero reference, the frequency = 0: The signal is less than [Min nvalue], which is greater than 0 (example: 1 Vdc on a 2–10 Vdc input) The signal is greater than [Min nvalue], which is greater than [Max value] (example: 11 Vdc on a 10–0 Vdc input). If the input range is configured as “bidirectional”, operation remains identical to [Standard] b 5 d. This parameter defines how the speed reference is taken into account, for analog inputs and pulse input only. In the case of the PID controller, this is the PID output reference. The limits are set by the [Low speed] L 5 P and [High speed] H 5 P parameters

Section 7.12

[Pump functions] - [Pipe fill]

[Pipe fill] $P F$, - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Pipe fill]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Type of control] $E O C E$ is set to [Pressure] $P r E S S$, and
- [PID feedback] $P i F$ is not set to [No] $n o$.

The pipe fill function helps to prevent a water hammer effect from happening in the pipes when a system is filled in too quickly.

The function covers the horizontal pipe applications which are pressure-controlled by the PID function.

The pipe fill function can always be enabled or conditioned by a digital input (or a control bit in the I/O profile).

At the first start command in automatic mode, the system enters the pipe fill mode.

At next start commands, the drive will enter the pipe fill mode if the system pressure feedback is lower than [Pipe Fill Pressure] $P F H P$.

Each time the drive wakes-up, the drive enters the pipe fill mode if [Pipe Fill on Wake Up] $P F W U$ is set to [Yes] $Y E S$.

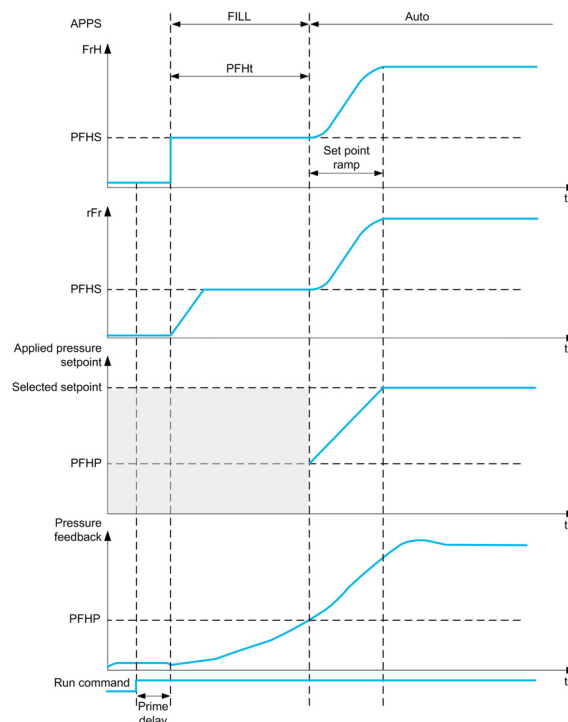
The system remains in the horizontal pipe fill at [Pipe Fill Speed] $P F H S$ speed until:

- the pressure feedback becomes greater than [Pipe Fill Pressure] $P F H P$ parameter, or
- the system has been in the pipe fill for longer than [Pipe Fill Time] $P F H t$ time.

If one of these conditions is met, the system enters the automatic pressure regulation mode.

NOTE: If [Pipe Fill Time] $P F H t$ is set to 0, the system never enter the Pipe fill mode.

To set up this function, it is recommended to set both [Pipe Fill Speed] $P F H S$ and [Pipe Fill Time] $P F H t$ according to the maximum quantity of liquid to fill in the empty system.



[Activation Mode] P F Π

Pipe fill mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Pipes fill disabled Factory setting
[Horizontal]	H	Horizontal pipe fill is enabled

[Activation Source] P F E c ★

Pipe fill activation source.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Activation Mode] P F Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L I L ... L 6 L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	L I I L ... L 16 L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Pipe Fill on Wake Up] P F W u ★

Pipe fill cycle on wake-up.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Access Level] L A C** is set to **[Expert] E P r**.
- **[Activation Mode] P F Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No pipe fill cycle on wake-up
[Yes]	y e s	A pipe fill cycle operates on wake-up Factory setting

[Pipe Fill SPeed] P F H 5 ★

Pipe fill speed.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 25.0 Hz

[Pipe Fill Pressure] P F H P ★

Pipe fill pressure level.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r . Factory setting: 0

[Pipe Fill Time] P F H L ★

Pipe fill time.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

Section 7.13

[Pump functions] - [Friction loss compensation]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Friction loss comp] <i>F L C</i> - Menu	336
[AI1 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 1</i> - Menu	337
[AI2 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 2</i> - Menu	339
[AI3 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 3</i> - Menu	340
[AI4 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 4</i> - Menu	341
[AI5 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 5</i> - Menu	343
[PI5 Installation Flow] <i>F , F B</i> - Menu	344
[PI6 Installation Flow] <i>F , F 9</i> - Menu	345
[AIV1 Installation flow] <i>F , u 1</i> - Menu	346
[Friction loss comp] <i>F L C</i> - Menu	347

[Friction loss comp] *F L C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss comp]

About This Menu

This function monitors the system flow and displays an estimation of the head losses of the application.

This function can compensate these head losses by modifying the pressure set point. It helps to maintain a constant pressure at usage point whatever the flow demand.

This monitoring function is at station level and not a pump level only.

This function requires a flow sensor to monitor the flow of the system.

The dynamic estimation of the losses is based on values measured by the application:

- The static losses **[Static Compensation] *F L H D*** measured at no flow between the pumping point and the usage point.
- The dynamic losses, based on an application working point (Flow **[Flow at Point 1] *F L Q 1*** ; Head **[Static Compensation] *F L H D***) measured at nominal flow of the system.

If the function is set to compensation mode, the pressure set point is modified according to the estimated pressure drop.

NOTE: At low flow working point, as dynamic head losses are lower than at the nominal working point, this function reduces the pressure set point and thus allows saving electrical power.

[Mode Selection] *F L C Π* ★

Mode selection.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Inactive]	<i>n o</i>	Inactive Factory setting
[Display]	<i>Π o n</i>	Monitoring only: pressure drop is not used for compensation
[Compensation]	<i>C o Π P</i>	Compensation: pressure drop is used to correct pressure set-point

[Inst. Flow Assign.] *F 5 I R*

Installation flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mode Selection] *F L C Π*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	<i>R , 1...R , 3</i>	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>R , 4...R , 5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	<i>R , u 1</i>	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P , 5...P , 6</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[Flow Estimation]	<i>S L P F</i>	Sensor less estimated flow

[AI1 Installation Flow] F , F / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AI1 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if [Mode Selection] $F L C \Pi$ is not set to [Inactive] $n \square$ and [Inst. Flow Assign.] $F S I R$ is set to [AI1] R , I .

[AI1 Type] R , $I E$

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I \square \sqcup$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$\square R$	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] $\sqcup$, L / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , $I E$ is not set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] $\sqcup$, H / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , $I E$ is not set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] C , L / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , $I E$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] C , H / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , $I E$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *H* , *I* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *H* , *I* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 Installation Flow] $F, F2$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AI2 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if [Mode Selection] $FLCN$ is not set to [Inactive] $n0$ and [Inst. Flow Assign.] $F51A$ is set to [AI2] $A2$.

[AI2 Type] $A2E$

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$10V$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$0A$	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	PEL	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	$KE9$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$1PE3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$1PE2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$LEUEL$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3PE3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3PE2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $u, L2$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A2E$ is set to [Voltage] $10V$.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $u, L1$ (see page 337).

[AI2 max value] $u, H2$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A2E$ is set to [Voltage] $10V$.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $u, H1$ (see page 337).

[AI2 min. value] $C, L2$ ★

AI2. current scaling parameter of 0%

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A2E$ is set to [Current] $0A$.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $C, L1$. (see page 337)

[AI2 max. value] $C, H2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A2E$ is set to [Current] $0A$.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $C, H1$. (see page 337)

[AI2 Lowest Process] $A2J$

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] $A1J$. (see page 338)

[AI2 Highest Process] $A2K$

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] $A1K$. (see page 338)

[AI3 Installation Flow] F , F 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AI3 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if [Mode Selection] F L C 11 is not set to [Inactive] n 0 and [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 1 R is set to [AI3] R , 3 .

[AI3 Type] R , 3 E

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 E (see page 339) with factory setting: [Current] 0 R .

[AI3 min value] 0 , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Current] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 337).

[AI3 max value] 0 , H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Current] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 337).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 0 R .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 . (see page 337)

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 0 R .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 . (see page 337)

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J . (see page 338)

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K . (see page 338)

[AI4 Installation Flow] *F* , *F 4* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AI4 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 Installation Flow] *F* , *F 1* - (see page 280).

The following parameters can be accessed if [Mode Selection] *F L C 1* is not set to [Inactive] *n 0* and [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F 5 1 R* is set to [AI 4] *R* , *4*.

[AI4 Type] *R* , *4 E*

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>1 0 0</i>	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	<i>0 R</i>	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	<i>n 1 0 0</i>	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	<i>P E C</i>	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	<i>K E 4</i>	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	<i>1 P E 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	<i>1 P E 2</i>	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	<i>3 P E 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	<i>3 P E 2</i>	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>1 P E 3 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>1 P E 2 3</i>	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>3 P E 3 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>3 P E 2 3</i>	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] *u* , *L 4* ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *u* , *L 1* (see page 337).

[AI4 max value] *u* , *H 4* ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *u* , *H 1* (see page 337).

[AI4 min. value] *C r L 4* ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C r L 1* . (see page 337)

[AI4 max. value] *C r H 4* ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C r H 1* . (see page 337)

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R* , 4 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , 1 J**. ([see page 338](#))

[AI4 Highest Process] *R* , 4 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , 1 K**. ([see page 338](#))

[AI5 Installation Flow] *F* , *F 5* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AI5 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** *F L C 1* is not set to **[Inactive]** *n 0* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F 5 I 1* is set to **[AI4]** *1 4*.

[AI5 Type] *1 5 E* ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type]** *1 4 E* (*see page 341*).

[AI5 min value] *1 5 L* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value]** *1 L 1* (*see page 337*).

[AI5 max value] *1 5 H* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value]** *1 H 1* (*see page 337*).

[AI5 min. value] *1 5 L* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value]** *1 L 1* (*see page 337*).

[AI5 max. value] *1 5 H* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value]** *1 H 1* (*see page 337*).

[AI5 Lowest Process] *1 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** *1 I J* (*see page 338*).

[AI5 Highest Process] *1 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** *1 I K* (*see page 338*).

[PI5 Installation Flow] *F* , *F B* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [PI5 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** *F L C 11* is not set to **[Inactive]** *n 0* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F 5 1 A* is set to **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment]** *P* , *5*.

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] *P* , *L 5*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] *P* , *H 5*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] *P* , *5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] *P* , *5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[PI6 Installation Flow] *F , F 9* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [PI6 Installation Flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** *F L C 11* is not set to **[Inactive]** *n 0* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F 5 I 11* is set to **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]** *P , 6*.

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] *P , L 6*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] *P , H 6*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI6 Min Process] *P , 6 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Max Process] *P , 6 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Installation flow] *F 1 1 - Menu*

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss compensation] → [AIV1 Installation flow]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection] *F L C 1*** is not set to **[Inactive] *n 0*** and **[Inst. Flow Assign.] *F 5 1 A*** is set to **[AI Virtual 1] *A 1 1***.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A 1 C 1*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n 0</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>1 d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A 1 1 J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A 1 1 K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Friction loss comp] *F L C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Friction loss comp]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** *F L C M* is not set to **[Inactive]** *n o* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F S I R* is set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

[Static Compensation] *F L H D* ★

Static compensation.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Flow at Point 1] *F L 9 I* ★

Flow at point 1.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Comp. at Point 1] *F L H I* ★

Compensation at point 1.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Alpha] *F L d R* ★

Alpha.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** *L R C* is set to **[Expert]** *E P r*.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...2.0	Setting range Factory setting: 2.0

[Delta Pressure] *F L P d* ★

Friction loss delta pressure.

Setting ()	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 7.14

[Pump functions] - [Jockey pump]

[Jockey pump] J K P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Jockey pump]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- [Type of control] $E \alpha C E$ is set to [PRESSURE] $P r E S S$, and
- [PID feedback] $P i F$ is assigned, and
- [Sleep Detect Mode] $S L P \Pi$ is not set to [No] $n \alpha$.

This function allows managing a jockey pump.

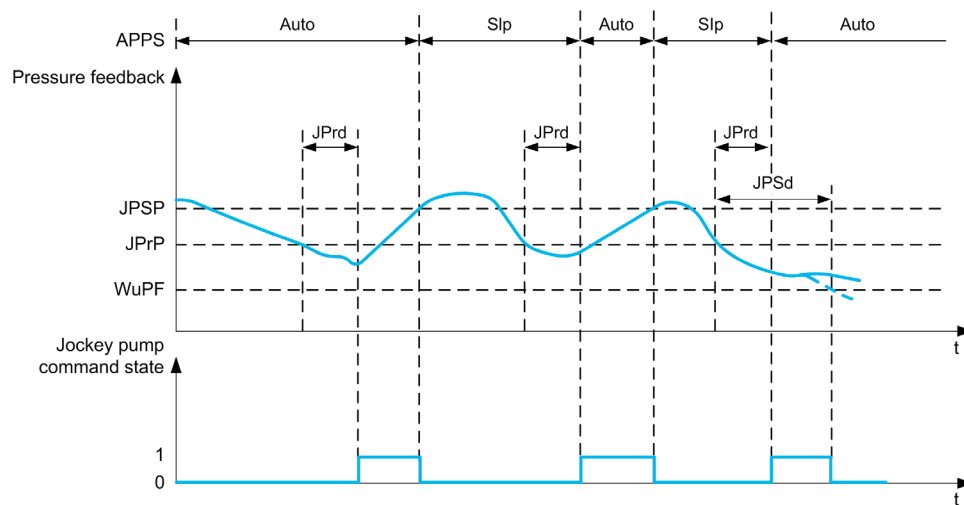
The jockey pump can be:

- A direct on-line pump in parallel to the variable speed pump, controlled by a digital output, or
- The variable speed pump used at fixed speed.

The jockey pump works in on/off control between two pressure set points.

The jockey pump is used during sleep period to maintain the service pressure.

From an energy efficiency point of view, it is better to start and stop a fixed speed pump than running the variable speed pump continuously at low speed.



During sleep mode, the pressure feedback is still monitored:

- If the pressure feedback falls below the jockey start pressure [Minimum Pressure] $J P r P$ during a time longer than [Delay to Start] $J P r d$, the jockey pump is started;
- If the pressure feedback is over jockey stop pressure [Maximum Pressure] $J P S P$, the jockey pump is stopped

When the jockey pump is started, the pressure feedback is still monitored:

- If the pressure feedback stays below the jockey start pressure [Maximum Pressure] $J P S P$ for longer than the wake-up delay [Wake Up Delay] $J P w d$, it means that the request is greater than what jockey pump can supply alone. The system wakes up and exit from sleep mode.
- If the pressure feedback falls below the wake-up pressure [Wake UP Process level] $W u P F$, the system wakes up and exit from sleep mode.

[Jockey Selection] JP

Select the jockey pump.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	No Factory setting
[r2]	<i>r 2</i>	Relay R2
[r3]	<i>r 3</i>	Relay R3
[r4]	<i>r 4</i>	Relay R4
[r5]	<i>r 5</i>	Relay R5
[r6]	<i>r 6</i>	Relay R6
[DQI1]	<i>do i 1</i>	Digital output DQI1
[DQI2]	<i>do i 2</i>	Digital output DQI2
[VSP]	<i>u 5 P</i>	Variable speed pump controlled by the drive is used as jockey pump

[Minimum Pressure] JP r P ★

Pressure threshold to start the jockey pump.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jockey Selection] JP** is not set to **[No] no**.

Setting ()	Description
0...[Maximum Pressure] JP 5 P	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Delay to Start] JP r d ★

Delay to start the jockey pump.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jockey Selection] JP** is not set to **[No] no**.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Maximum Pressure] JP 5 P ★

Pressure threshold to stop the jockey pump.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jockey Selection] JP** is not set to **[No] no**.

Setting ()	Description
[Minimum Pressure] JP r P ...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Wake Up Delay] $J P W d$ ★

Delay to wake up the system when pressure feedback stays low.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jockey Selection] $J P$** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting ()	Description
[No] $n o$...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: $n o$

[Reference Speed] $J P r S$ ★

Pump speed when **[VSP] $V S P$** is selected as jockey pump.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jockey Selection] $J P$** is set to **[VSP] $V S P$** .

Setting ()	Description
[Low Speed] $L S P$... [High Speed] $H S P$	Setting range Factory setting: [Maximum Pressure] $J P S P$

Section 7.15

[Pump functions] - [Priming pump ctrl]

[Priming pump ctrl] *PPC* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Priming pump ctrl]

About This Menu

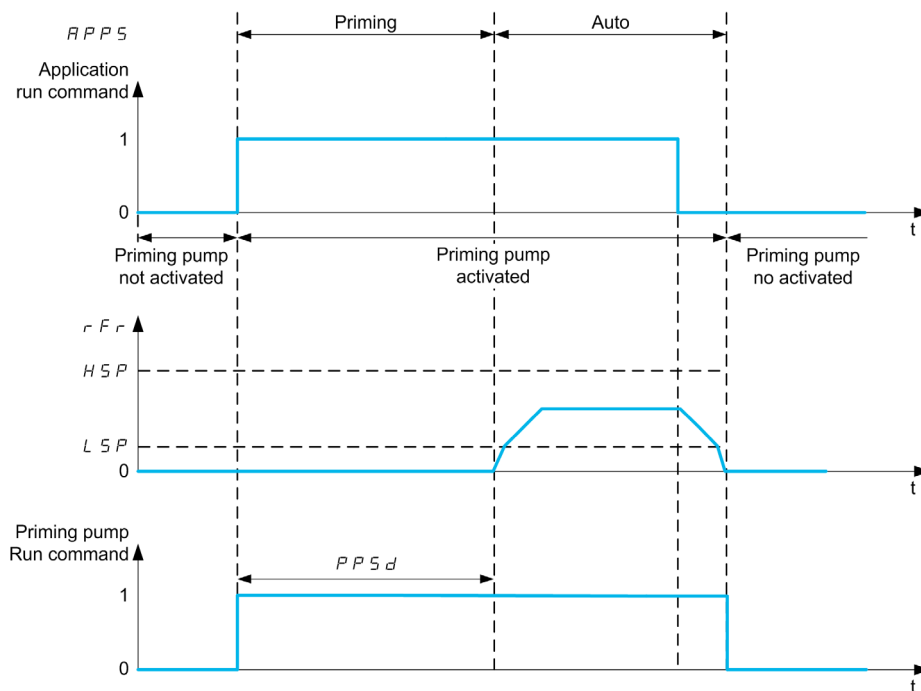
This function manages a priming pump.

The priming pump is placed at the inlet of the variable speed lead pump, controlled with a digital output.

The priming pump is used to maintain the inlet pressure to the lead pump.

This is done by running the priming pump before the main pump starts. Nevertheless, it is recommended to enable the dry-Run monitoring function.

The priming pumps keep pumping as long as the lead pump is active.



If the priming pump function is activated and the conditions to start the lead pump are present, the priming pump is started immediately while the lead pump will be started after the **[Priming Time] $PPS d$** delay.

If the priming pump is active, it is stopped when the lead pump is stopped, at the end of the deceleration phase.

When the system goes to the sleep mode, the priming pump is also deactivated.

When the system wakes up, the priming pump is immediately activated while the lead pump will be started after the **[Priming Time] $PPS d$** delay.

NOTE: If, for any reason, one of the pumps has to stop, the other pump has to be stopped too.

[Priming Pump Assign] P P o R

Select the priming pump.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[r2]	r 2	Relay R2
[r3]	r 3	Relay R3
[r4]	r 4	Relay R4
[r5]	r 5	Relay R5
[r6]	r 6	Relay R6
[DQI1]	d o i 1	Digital output DQI1
[DQI2]	d o i 2	Digital output DQI2

[Priming Time] P P 5 d ★

Delay before starting the lead pump.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Priming Pump Assign] P P o R** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 30 s

Section 7.16

[Pump functions] - [Flow limitation]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Flow limitation] <i>F L 0</i> - Menu	354
[AI1 sensor config.] <i>L F 1</i> - Menu	356
[AI2 sensor config.] <i>L F 2</i> - Menu	358
[AI3 sensor config.] <i>L F 3</i> - Menu	359
[AI4 sensor config.] <i>L F 4</i> - Menu	360
[AI5 sensor config.] <i>L F 5</i> - Menu	362
[DI5 Pulse Sensor Config.] <i>L F B</i> - Menu	363
[DI6 Pulse Sensor Config.] <i>L F 9</i> - Menu	364
[AIV1 Pulse sensor config.] <i>L F 1</i> - Menu	365
[Flow limitation] <i>F L 0</i> - Menu	366

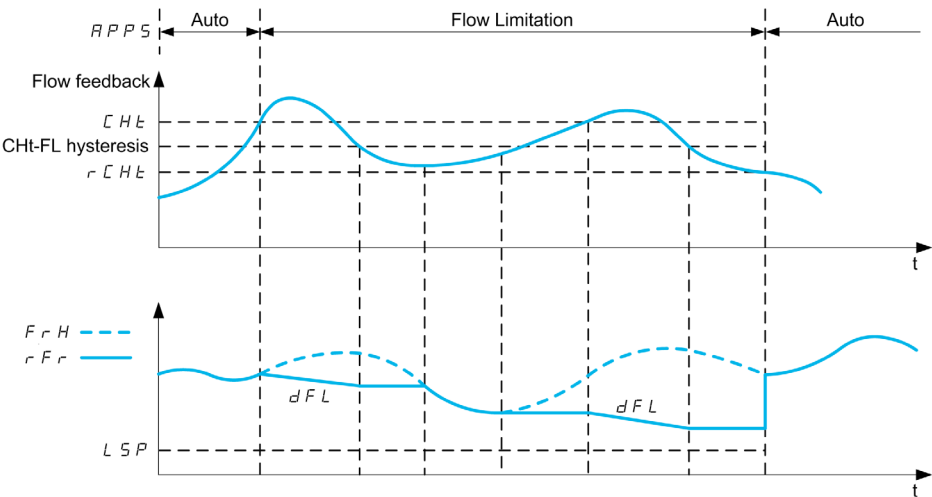
[Flow limitation] *F L 7* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation]

About This Menu

This function allows you to limit the flow of the system to a configured value (according to local requirements, regulation, or availability of water).
This monitoring function is at station level and not a pump level only.
This function requires a flow sensor to monitor the flow of the system.



When the flow feedback is higher than the high flow **[Flow Lim Thd Active]** *CHt*, the pump reduces the speed set point according to the deceleration ramp **[Flow. Limit Dec.]** *dFL*.
When the flow feedback is lower than the high flow **[Flow Lim Thd Active]** *CHt* reduced by a fixed hysteresis value, the pump speed is maintained or reduced if the reference frequency decrease.
When the flow feedback is lower than the low flow **[FlowLim Thd Disable]** *rCHt*, the flow limitation stops and the pump speed follows the system reference frequency.
NOTE: This function does not decrease the motor speed under **[Low Speed]** *LSP* value.

[Flow limitation Mode] *F L 7*

Flow limitation mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n 0</i>	No Factory setting
[YES]	<i>4 E 5</i>	Yes

[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I R ★

Installation flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Flow limitation Mode] F L M** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[AI Virtual 1]	A , v 1	Virtual analogic input 1
[Flow Estimation]	S L P F	Sensor less estimated flow

[AI1 sensor config.] *L F I* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AI1 sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** *F L C P* is not set to **[Inactive]** *n o* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F S I R* is set to **[AI1]** *R , I*.

[AI1 Type] *R , I L*

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>I O u</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>O R</i>	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] *u , L I* ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** *R , I L* is set to **[Voltage]** *I O u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] *u , H I* ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** *R , I L* is set to **[Voltage]** *I O u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] *C , L I* ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** *R , I L* is set to **[Current]** *O R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] *C , H I* ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** *R , I L* is set to **[Current]** *O R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] $L F 2$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AI2 sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection]** $F L C \Pi$ is not set to **[Inactive]** $n o$ and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** $F 5 I R$ is set to **[AI2]** $R , 2$.

[AI2 Type] $R , 2 E$

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I D u$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$o R$	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	$P E C$	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	$K E Y$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$I P E 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$I P E 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$L E u E L$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3 P E 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3 P E 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $u , L 2$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** $R , 2 E$ is set to **[Voltage]** $I D u$.

Identical to **[AI1 min value]** $u , L 1$ (see page 356).

[AI2 max value] $u , H 2$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** $R , 2 E$ is set to **[Voltage]** $I D u$.

Identical to **[AI1 max value]** $u , H 1$ (see page 356).

[AI2 min. value] $C r L 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** $R , 2 E$ is set to **[Current]** $o R 1$

Identical to **[AI1 min. value]** $C r L 2$ (see page 356).

[AI2 max. value] $C r H 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** $R , 2 E$ is set to **[Current]** $o R$.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value]** $C r H 1$ (see page 356).

[AI2 Lowest Process] $R , 2 J$

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** $R , 1 J$ (see page 357).

[AI2 Highest Process] $R , 2 K$

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** $R , 1 K$ (see page 357).

[AI3 sensor config.] L F 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AI3 sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if [Mode Selection] F L C 11 is not set to [Inactive] n 0 and [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 1 A is set to [AI3] A , 3 .

[AI3 Type] A , 3 E

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] A , 2 E (see page 358) with factory setting: [Current] 0 A.

[AI3 min value] 0 , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] A , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 356).

[AI3 max value] 0 , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] A , 3 E is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 356).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] A , 3 E is set to [Current] 0 A.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 356).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] A , 3 E is set to [Current] 0 A.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 356).

[AI3 Lowest Process] A , 3 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] A , 1 J (see page 357).

[AI3 Highest Process] A , 3 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] A , 1 K (see page 357).

[AI4 sensor config.] L F 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AI4 sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection] F L C 11** is not set to **[Inactive] n 0** and **[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 1 R** is set to **[AI 4] R , 4**.

[AI4 Type] R , 4 1 ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 1	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n 1 0 1	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P 1 1	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K 1 4	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 P 1 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 P 1 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P 1 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P 1 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	1 P 1 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	1 P 1 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] 1 , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] 1 , L 1** (see page 356).

[AI4 max value] 1 , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] 1 , H 1** (see page 356).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L 1** (see page 356).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** (see page 356).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *H , 4 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *H , 1 J*** ([see page 357](#)).

[AI4 Highest Process] *H , 4 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *H , 1 K*** ([see page 357](#)).

[AI5 sensor config.] L F 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AI5 sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Mode Selection] F L C 11** is not set to **[Inactive] n 0** and **[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I 11** is set to **[AI5] 11 5**.

[AI5 Type] 11 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] 11 4 L** (see page 360).

[AI5 min value] 11 5 L ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] 11 1 L** (see page 356).

[AI5 max value] 11 5 H ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] 11 1 H** (see page 356).

[AI5 min. value] 11 5 L ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] 11 1 L** (see page 356).

[AI5 max. value] 11 5 H ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] 11 1 H** (see page 356).

[AI5 Lowest Process] 11 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] 11 1 J** (see page 357).

[AI5 Highest Process] 11 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] 11 1 K** (see page 357).

[DI5 Pulse Sensor Config.] *L F B* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [DI5 Pulse Sensor Config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if [Flow limitation Mode] *F L M* is not set to [No] *n o* and [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F S I A* is set to [DI5 PulseInput Assignment] *P , 5*.

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Pulse input DI5 low frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] *P , H 5*

Pulse input DI5 high frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] *P , 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] *P , 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Pulse Sensor Config.] L F 9 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [DI6 Pulse Sensor Config.]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI5 Pulse Sensor Config.] L F 8 - Menu ([see page 288](#)).

The following parameters can be accessed if [Flow limitation Mode] F L 11 is not set to [No] n o and [Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 18 is set to [DI6 PulseInput Assignment] P , 6.

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] P , L 6

Pulse input DI6 low frequency.

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] P , H 6

Pulse input DI6 high frequency.

[DI6 Min Process] P , 6 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

[DI6 Max Process] P , 6 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

[AIV1 Pulse sensor config.] *L F L I* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation] → [AIV1 Pulse sensor config.]

About This Menu

The following parameters can be accessed if **[Flow limitation Mode]** *F L M* is not set to **[No]** *n o* and **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** *F S I A* is set to **[AI Virtual 1]** *A I V 1*.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A I C I*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>M d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A I J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A I K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Flow limitation] *F L Π* - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Flow limitation]

[Flow Lim Thd Active] *⌈ H ⌋* ★

Flow limitation function threshold activation.

Setting 	Description
Value in application customer unit	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0

[Flow.Lim.Thres.Inact.] *⌋ H ⌋* ★

Flow limitation function threshold deactivation.

Setting 	Description
Value in application customer unit	Setting range according to the configuration done in the [Define system units] <i>5 ⌋ ⌋</i> - menu. Factory setting: 0.0

[Flow. Limit Dec.] *⌋ F L* ★

Flow limitation function deceleration time (between *F ⌋ 5* and 0).

Setting 	Description
0.01...99.99 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 5.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1.0 to 6,000.0 according to [Ramp increment] <i>⌋ ⌋ ⌋</i>	

Section 7.17

[Pump monitoring] - [Pumpcycle monitoring]

[Pumpcycle monitoring] $\mathcal{L} \ 5 \ P$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Pumpcycle monitoring]

About This Menu

The purpose of this function is to monitor the number of start sequences during a configured time window in order to prevent from an unwanted aging of the system and to detect any abnormal operation.

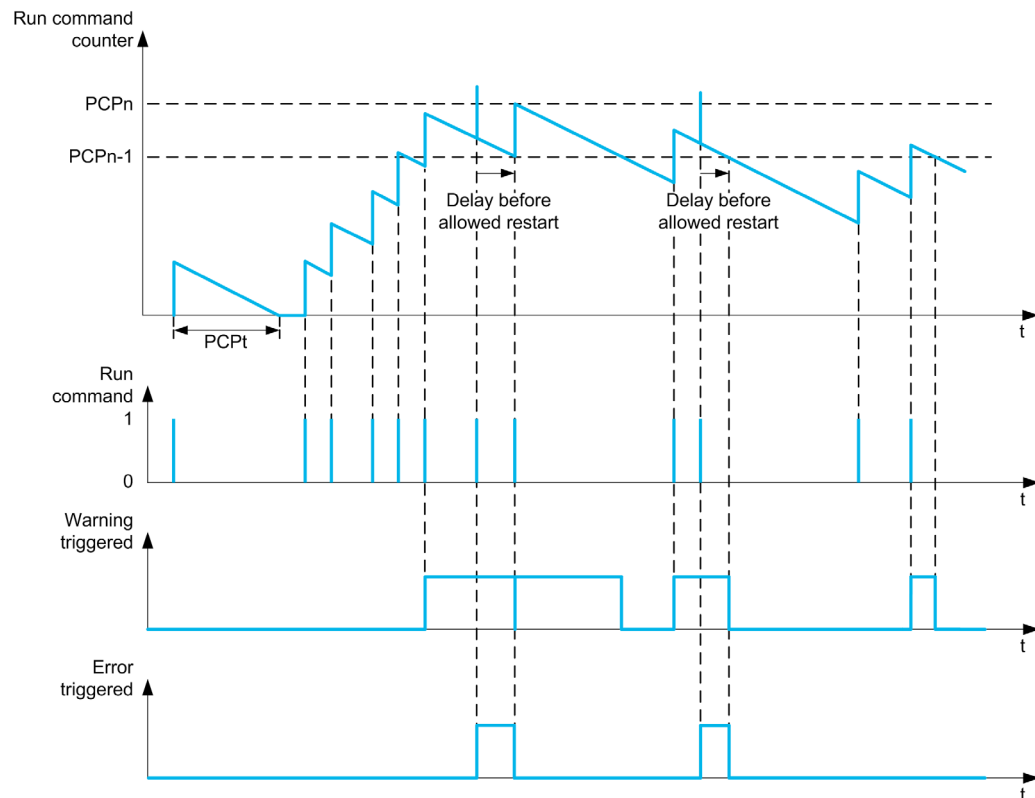
An internal counter counts the number of pump start sequences. Each time the pump is started, the counter is incremented. It is decreased by one every time window corresponding to one start.

If the counter reaches the maximum number allowed **[PumpCycle MaxStarts]** $P \mathcal{L} P n$, a warning **[Pump Cycle warning]** $P \mathcal{L} P H$ is triggered.

If a start command occurs while the detected warning is present, an error **[PumpCycle Start Error]** $P \mathcal{L} P F$ is triggered. The application follows the **[PumpCycleError Resp]** $P \mathcal{L} P b$ defined behavior.

Restarting the pump is allowed as soon as the counter decreases under the maximum number of starts allowed, if the detected error has been cleared.

The function is based on the sliding time window in which the pump start commands are counted.



If **[PumpCycle Monitoring]** $P \mathcal{L} P n$ is set to **[Mode 1]** $n o r \mathcal{L}$, the function is activated without power Off time management.

If **[PumpCycle Monitoring]** $P \mathcal{L} P n$ is set to **[Mode 2]** $r \mathcal{L} \mathcal{L}$, the function is activated with power Off time management. This requires a time clock source such as the Graphic Display Terminal plugged at power On of the drive, or a Time server configured over Ethernet.

NOTE: Anti-Jam sequence is counted as one start whatever the effective number of start commands in the sequence.

[PumpCycle Monitoring] P C P Π

Pumpcycle monitoring mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Inactive]	n o	Cyclic monitoring disabled Factory setting
[Standard]	n o r Π	Cyclic monitoring without power off time management
[With Memo]	r t C	Cyclic monitoring with power off time management

[PumpCycle MaxStarts] P C P n ★

Maximum number of events to trip.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpCycle Monitoring] P C P Π is not set to [No] n o.

Setting ()	Description
1...99	Setting range Factory setting: 6

[PumpCycle Timeframe] P C P t ★

Window time.

This parameter can be accessed if P C P Π is not set to [Inactive] n o.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 min	Setting range Factory setting: 60 min

[PumpCycleError Resp] P C P b ★

Pumpcycle monitoring response to a detected error.

This parameter can be accessed if P C P Π is not set to [Inactive] n o.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	y E 5	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	S t t	Stop according to [Type of stop] S t t parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r Π P	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

Section 7.18

[Pump monitoring] - [Anti jam]

[Anti-jam monit] J A N - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Anti-jam monit]

About This Menu

In waste water applications, clogging substances reduce the efficiency of the system and may decrease the pump service life.

It may also help to clear a blocked impeller, pipe, or valve at downstream location.

The anti-Jam function allows, manually and/or automatically, to execute forward and reverse pump rotation cycles.

The frequency reference, acceleration and deceleration, in forward and in reverse direction can be adjusted by dedicated parameters. It allows you to set up the function in accordance with the application specifications. Refer to the pump datasheet while setting up the function.

NOTE: The anti-Jam configuration overrides other configurations such as [PID acceleration time] *A C C P* or [Start Accel Ramp] *A C C S*.

NOTICE

DAMAGE TO THE PUMP

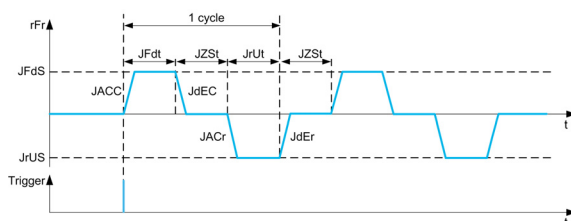
This function uses forward and reverse operations. Verify that the pump and the installation are compatible with reverse operation before setting up this function.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Anti-Jam Cycle

The anti-Jam function can be triggered:

- By an external trigger that can be assigned to a digital input (or word bit in IO profile).
- Automatically:
 - An automatic trigger can occur at each start command, or
 - Automatic triggers can occur within a predefined duration, or
 - Automatic triggers can occur depending on the motor torque threshold monitoring.



An Anti-Jam cycle is composed of:

- 1 forward action according to [Anti-Jam Fwd Acc] *J A C C*, [Anti-Jam Fwd Time] *J F d t*, [Anti-Jam Fwd Speed] *J F d S*, [Anti-Jam Fwd Dec] *J d E C*,
- 1 stop action during [Anti-Jam Stop Time] *J Z S t*,
- 1 reverse action according to [Anti-Jam Rv Acc] *J A C r*, [Anti-Jam Rv Time] *J r d t*, [Anti-Jam Rv Speed] *J r V S*, [Anti-Jam Rv Dec] *J d E r*,
- 1 stop action during [Anti-Jam Stop Time] *J Z S t*,

An Anti-Jam sequence corresponds to a number of consecutive anti-Jam cycles: [Anti-Jam Cycle Nb] *J n b C*

NOTE: In case of an external trigger, if the command is removed before the end of the anti-Jam sequence, the anti-Jam sequence continues up to the end. In addition to the trigger, a run command is necessary during the whole anti-Jam sequence.

Anti-Jam Counting

The anti-Jam function monitors the number of sequences during a configured time window **[Anti-Jam Interval]** $J A \Pi E$. It helps to detect untimely aging of the system and abnormal operation. For example, it occurs on an automatic trigger on a motor torque threshold.

An internal counter counts the number of sequences. Each time the sequence is started, the counter is incremented. It is decremented for each time window corresponding to one start.

If the counter reaches the maximum number allowed, **[Anti-Jam Max Seq]** $J A \Pi n$, a warning **[Anti-Jam Warning]** $J A \Pi A$ and an error **[Anti Jam Error]** $J A \Pi F$ are triggered. The application follows the **[Anti-Jam Error Resp]** $J A \Pi b$ behavior defined.

[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] $J E E C$

Switch input selection.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n a$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L \text{ , I } \dots L \text{ , 6}$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L \text{ , I I } \dots L \text{ , 16}$	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	$C d 0 0 \dots C d 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	$C d 1 1 \dots C d 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	$C 1 0 0 \dots C 1 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$C 1 1 1 \dots C 1 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$C 2 0 0 \dots C 2 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$C 2 1 1 \dots C 2 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$C 3 0 0 \dots C 3 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$C 3 1 1 \dots C 3 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$C 5 0 0 \dots C 5 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$C 5 1 1 \dots C 5 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I L } \dots L \text{ I 6 L}$	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I I L } \dots L \text{ I 16 L}$	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] $J A E C$

Anti-Jam trigger mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n a$	Inactive
[Start]	$S t r t$	An automatic trigger occurs at each start command
[Time]	$E \text{ , } \Pi E$	Automatic triggers occur within a predefined duration
[Torque]	$E r 9$	Automatic triggers can occur depending on the motor torque threshold monitoring.

[Anti-Jam Trigger Time] J E C L ★

Inactive time before triggering an Anti-Jam when the pump has not been running.

This parameter can be accessed if [Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A E C is set to [Time] E , P E .

Setting ()	Description
0...9,999 h	Setting range Factory setting: 24 h

[Anti-jam Torque] J E C L ★

Level of torque to trigger.

This parameter can be accessed if [Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A E C is set to [Torque] E r 9 .

Setting ()	Description
10...150%	Setting range Factory setting: 110%

[Anti-Jam Start Delay] J E C d ★

Delay to trigger when an overtorque is detected.

This parameter can be accessed if [Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A E C is set to [Torque] E r 9 .

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

[Anti-Jam Fwd Acc] J A C L ★

Anti-Jam acceleration in forward.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E E C is not set to [No] n o , or
- [Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A E C is not set to [No] n o .

Setting ()	Description
By default, with $\text{Inr} = 0.1$: 0.00...300.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 3 s
If $\text{Inr} = 0.01$: 0.00...30.00 s	Setting range
If $\text{Inr} = 1$: 0.00...3000.00 s	Setting range

[Anti-Jam Fwd Dec] J d E C ★

Anti-Jam deceleration in forward.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E E C is not set to [No] n o , or
- [Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A E C is not set to [No] n o .

Setting ()	Description
By default, with $\text{Inr} = 0.1$: 0.00...300.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 3 s
If $\text{Inr} = 0.01$: 0.00...30.00 s	Setting range
If $\text{Inr} = 1$: 0.00...3000.00 s	Setting range

[Anti-Jam Rv Acc] J A C r ★

Anti-Jam acceleration in reverse.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E E C is not set to **[No]** n a, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A E C is not set to **[No]** n a.

Setting ()	Description
By default, with $\text{Inr} = 0.1$: 0.00...300.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 3 s
If $\text{Inr} = 0.01$: 0.00...30.00 s	Setting range
If $\text{Inr} = 1$: 0.00...3000.00 s	Setting range

[Anti-Jam Rv Dec] J d E r ★

Anti-Jam deceleration in reverse.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E E C is not set to **[No]** n a, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A E C is not set to **[No]** n a.

Setting ()	Description
By default, with $\text{Inr} = 0.1$: 0.00...300.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 3 s
If $\text{Inr} = 0.01$: 0.00...30.00 s	Setting range
If $\text{Inr} = 1$: 0.00...3000.00 s	Setting range

[Anti-Jam Fwd Speed] J F d S ★

Anti-Jam speed in forward.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E E C is not set to **[No]** n a, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A E C is not set to **[No]** n a.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Anti-Jam Rv Speed] J r d S ★

Anti-Jam speed in reverse.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E E C is not set to **[No]** n a, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A E C is not set to **[No]** n a.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Anti-Jam Fwd Time] J F d t ★

Anti-Jam time in forward.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E t C** is not set to **[No] n a**, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A t C** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
0...300 s	Setting range Factory setting: 1 s

[Anti-Jam Rv Time] J r u t ★

Anti-Jam time in reverse.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E t C** is not set to **[No] n a**, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A t C** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
0...300 s	Setting range Factory setting: 1 s

[Anti-Jam Stop Time] J Z 5 t ★

Anti-Jam time between forward and reverse.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E t C** is not set to **[No] n a**, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A t C** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
0...300 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Anti-Jam Cycle Nb] J n b C ★

Anti-Jam cycle number.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E t C** is not set to **[No] n a**, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A t C** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
1...100	Setting range Factory setting: 10

[Anti-Jam Max Seq] J A n n ★

Maximum consecutive anti-Jam sequences allowed.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig] J E t C** is not set to **[No] n a**, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig] J A t C** is not set to **[No] n a**.

Setting ()	Description
1...99	Setting range Factory setting: 2

[Anti-Jam Interval] J A I L ★

Anti-Jam minimum time between two non-consecutive sequences.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E L L is not set to **[No]** n o, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A L L is not set to **[No]** n o.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 60 s

[Anti-Jam Error Resp] J A I b ★

Anti-Jam monitoring function response to a detected error.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Anti-Jam Ext Trig]** J E L L is not set to **[No]** n o, or
- **[Anti-Jam Auto Trig]** J A L L is not set to **[No]** n o.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E S	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	S L L	Stop according to [Type of stop] S L L parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r P P	Stop on ramp
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[DryRun Mode] *drYN*

Dry-run mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not activated Factory setting
[Switch]	<i>SWt</i>	Using sensor switch
[Power]	<i>PWr</i>	Using the sensorless estimation

[Switch Select] *drYW*★

Dry-run switches select.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *drYN*** is set to **[Switch] *SWt***.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L1...L6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L11...L16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Power Estim Value] *oPrW*★

Motor mechanical power estimation

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *drYN*** is set to **[Power] *PWr***.

Setting	Description
-327.67...327.67 kW	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Low Power] *nFLP*★

No-flow low power.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *drYN*** is set to **[Power] *PWr***.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...327.67 kW	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 kW

[Low Speed] *nFLS*★

No-flow low speed.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *drYN*** is set to **[Power] *PWr***.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[High Power] *nFHP*★

No-flow high power.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *drYN*** is set to **[Power] *PWr***.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...327.67 kW	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 kW

[High Speed] *n F H 5* ★

No-flow high speed.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *d r y n*** is set to **[Power] *P w r***.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Dry Run Factor] *d r y x* ★

Dry-run factor.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *d r y n*** is set to **[Power] *P w r***.

Setting ()	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 70%

[DryRun Error Delay] *d r y d* ★

Dry run detected error delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *d r y n*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 5 s

[DryRun Restart Delay] *d r y r* ★

Dry run detected error restart.

This parameter can be accessed if **[DryRun Mode] *d r y n*** is not set to **[No] *n o***.

Setting ()	Description
10...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 60 s

Section 7.20

[Pump monitoring] - [Pump low flow Monit]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Pump low flow Monit] <i>P L F</i> - Menu	379
[Sensor config. AI1] <i>n P F 1</i> - Menu	381
[Sensor config. AI2] <i>n P F 2</i> - Menu	383
[Sensor config. AI3] <i>n P F 3</i> - Menu	385
[Sensor config. AI4] <i>n P F 4</i> - Menu	386
[Sensor config. AI5] <i>n P F 5</i> - Menu	388
[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>n P F 8</i> - Menu	389
[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>n P F 9</i> - Menu	390
[Sensor config. AIV1] <i>n P u 1</i> - Menu	391
[Pump low flow Monit] <i>P L F</i> - Menu	392

[Pump low flow Monit] $P L F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Pump low flow Monit]

About This Menu

The main consequence of running in low flow pump area is an increase of pump temperature as the pump is cooled by the liquid flow.

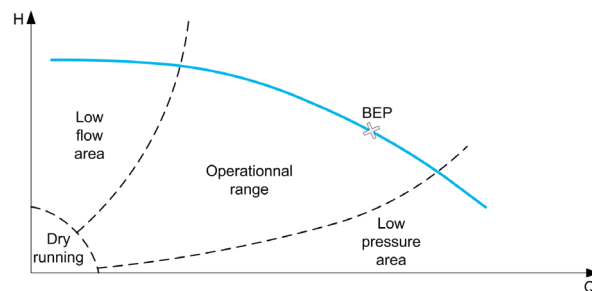
In addition, the low flow area is not a good working area from energy efficiency point of view.

No flow or low flow could be caused by:

- The verify valve at the discharge is closed.
- Issue on the pipe at the discharge (blocked pipes, ...).

This function helps to prevent the pump from being damaged by working at no or low flow.

The monitoring can be carried out with different methods using or not sensors and whether the system is mono or multi-pump.



This function helps to detect probable no or low flow situation with different methods:

- Using a flow switch that indicates directly low flow condition: this method can be used only in mono-pump system or if the flow switch is connected on protected pump.
NOTE: It is recommended to use a flow switch that is open in case of a low flow and to use a digital input active at low level (DIxL). This allows you to stop the pump in case of a broken wire of the flow switch.
- Using a flow sensor and comparing the actual flow value to a given threshold:
 - This method can be used only in mono-pump system or if the flow sensor is connected on protected pump.
 - All data related to the selected input shall be configured according to the sensor (Type, minimum, and maximum process value, scaling, ...).
- Using a flow sensor and comparing the actual flow value to "Low flow system curve" QN characteristic:
 - This method can be used only in mono-pump system or if the flow sensor is connected on protected pump.
 - All data related to the selected input shall be configured according to the sensor (Type, Minimum, and maximum process value, scaling, ...).
- Using Power/Speed estimation and comparing pump working point to "No Flow" Power characteristic:
 - Entering two [Speed; Power] points is required, first point in No Flow area (at Low speed point LSP), second point in high-speed area (At high-speed point HSP).
 - This method is not recommended in case of flat PQ curve.

Low flow monitoring is activated only after [**PumpLF ActivDelay**] $P L F A$ after the pump has been started, in order to disable the monitoring function during start operation.

Once a low flow condition is detected, a warning [**Low Flow Warning**] $L F A$ is raised. Warning is automatically cleared when drive is stopped.

If the condition continues for longer than the configured [**PumpLF Error Delay**] $P L F d$ delay, a detected error is raised and the drive reacts according to the configured [**PumpLF Error Resp**] $P L F b$ error response. The monitoring is active even during the deceleration phase. It is recommended to set a greater delay than the complete deceleration sequence.

After error has been detected, it is maintained during [**PumpLF Restart Delay**] $P L F r$ even if the warning has been reset.

NOTE: the drive restarts without delay if it is powered-off and on (restart delay is not saved). During the setup of the function, it is necessary to perform measurements at no flow but with water in the system.

[PumpLF Monitoring] P L F Π

Pump low flow monitoring mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$\Pi \square$	Not configured Factory setting
[Switch]	5W	Using flow switch
[Flow]	9	Low flow is detected using fixed flow threshold
[Flow vs Speed]	9 Π	Low flow is detected using flow vs speed
[No Flow power]	ΠF	Low flow is detected using no flow power characteristic

[PumpLF DI Assign] P L F W $\star$

Pump low flow no flow switch selection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] P L F Π** is set to **[Switch] 5W**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$\Pi \square$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1...L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 11...L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Pump Flow Assign.] F S $\mathcal{P}$ A $\star$

Pump flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] P L F Π** is set to **[Flow] 9** or to **[Flow vs Speed] 9 Π** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$\Pi \square$	Not assigned
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AIV1]	A , $\square$ 1	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[Flow Estimation]	5 L P F	Sensor less estimated flow

[Sensor config. AI1] *n P F I* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Pump low flow Monit] → [Sensor config. AI1]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] *P L F n* is set to [Flow] *9* or [Flow vs Speed] *9 n*, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] *F S 2 n* is set to [AI1] *n*, *I*.

[AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* ★

Configuration of analog input AI1.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* is set to [Voltage] *I D n*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>I D n</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>D n</i>	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] *n*, *L* / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* is set to [Voltage] *I D n*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] *n*, *H* / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* is set to [Voltage] *I D n*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] *C r L* / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* is set to [Current] *D n*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] *C r H* / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *n*, *I L* is set to [Current] *D n*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] R , I J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] R , I K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensor config. AI2] $\rightarrow$ P F 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Pump monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump low flow Monit] $\rightarrow$ [Sensor config. AI2]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$ is set to [Flow] η or [Flow vs Speed] $\eta \pi$, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] $F S 2 A$ is set to [AI2] $A \pi 2$.

[AI2 Type] $A \pi 2 E$

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I D \mu$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$D A$	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	$P E C$	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	$K E Y$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$I P E 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$I P E 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$L E \mu E L$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3 P E 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3 P E 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $\mu \pi L 2 \star$

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A \pi 2 E$ is set to [Voltage] $I D \mu$.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\mu \pi L 1$. (see page 381)

[AI2 max value] $\mu \pi H 2 \star$

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A \pi 2 E$ is set to [Voltage] $I D \mu$.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\mu \pi H 1$ (see page 381).

[AI2 min. value] $C \pi L 2 \star$

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A \pi 2 E$ is set to [Current] $D A$.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $C \pi L 1$ (see page 381).

[AI2 max. value] $C \pi H 2 \star$

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] $A \pi 2 E$ is set to [Current] $D A$.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $C \pi H 1$ (see page 381).

[AI2 Lowest Process] *R* , *L* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J***. (*see page 382*)

[AI2 Highest Process] *R* , *L* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*** (*see page 382*).

[Sensor config. AI3] $\rightarrow$ P F 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Pump monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump low flow Monit] $\rightarrow$ [Sensor config. AI3]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] $\rightarrow$ P L F $\rightarrow$ is set to [Flow] 9 or [Flow vs Speed] 9 $\rightarrow$, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] $\rightarrow$ F S 2 $\rightarrow$ is set to [AI3] $\rightarrow$ A , 3.

[AI3 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 2 $\rightarrow$ with factory setting: [Current] $\rightarrow$ A (see page 383).

[AI3 min value] $\rightarrow$ A , L 3 $\rightarrow$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ is set to [Voltage] $\rightarrow$ I $\rightarrow$ A.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\rightarrow$ A , L 1 $\rightarrow$. (see page 381)

[AI3 max value] $\rightarrow$ A , H 3 $\rightarrow$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ is set to [Voltage] $\rightarrow$ I $\rightarrow$ A.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\rightarrow$ A , H 1 $\rightarrow$ (see page 381).

[AI3 min. value] $\rightarrow$ C r L 3 $\rightarrow$ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ is set to [Current] $\rightarrow$ A.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $\rightarrow$ C r L 1 $\rightarrow$ (see page 381).

[AI3 max. value] $\rightarrow$ C r H 3 $\rightarrow$ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ is set to [Current] $\rightarrow$ A.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $\rightarrow$ C r H 1 $\rightarrow$ (see page 381).

[AI3 Lowest Process] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] $\rightarrow$ A , 1 $\rightarrow$ J. (see page 382)

[AI3 Highest Process] $\rightarrow$ A , 3 $\rightarrow$ K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] $\rightarrow$ A , 1 $\rightarrow$ K (see page 382).

[Sensor config. AI4] $\rightarrow$ P F 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Pump monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump low flow Monit] $\rightarrow$ [Sensor config. AI4]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$ is set to [Flow] 9 or [Flow vs Speed] 9Π ,
- [Pump Flow Assign.] $F S \Sigma R$ is set to [AI4] $R, 4$, and
- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10μ	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	$0 R$	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	$\Pi 10 \mu$	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	$P E C$	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	$K E Y$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$1 P E 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$1 P E 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	$3 P E 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	$3 P E 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	$1 P E 3 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	$1 P E 2 3$	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	$3 P E 3 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	$3 P E 2 3$	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] $\mu, L 4$ ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$ is set to:

- [Voltage] 10μ , or
- [Voltage +/-] $\Pi 10 \mu$.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\mu, L 1$. (see page 381)

[AI4 max value] $\mu, H 4$ ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$ is set to:

- [Voltage] 10μ , or
- [Voltage +/-] $\Pi 10 \mu$.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\mu, H 1$ (see page 381).

[AI4 min. value] $C, L 4$ ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] $R, 4 E$ is set to [Current] $0 R$.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $C, L 1$ (see page 381).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is set to **[Current] 0 R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** ([see page 381](#)).

[AI4 Lowest Process] R , 4 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J**. ([see page 382](#))

[AI4 Highest Process] R , 4 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K** ([see page 382](#)).

[Sensor config. AI5] $\rightarrow$ P F 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Pump monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump low flow Monit] $\rightarrow$ [Sensor config. AI5]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] P L F Π is set to [Flow] 9 or [Flow vs Speed] 9 Π ,
- [Pump Flow Assign.] F 5 2 Π is set to [AI5] Π , 5, and
- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI5 Type] Π , 5 $\mathcal{L}$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

Identical to [AI4 Type] Π , 4 $\mathcal{L}$. (see page 386)

[AI5 min value] $\cup$, L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] Π , 5 $\mathcal{L}$ is set to:

- [Voltage] 1 0 $\cup$, or
- [Voltage +/-] Π 1 0 $\cup$.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\cup$, L 1 . (see page 381)

[AI5 max value] $\cup$, H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] Π , 5 $\mathcal{L}$ is set to:

- [Voltage] 1 0 $\cup$, or
- [Voltage +/-] Π 1 0 $\cup$.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\cup$, H 1 (see page 381).

[AI5 min. value] $\mathcal{L}$ r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] Π , 5 $\mathcal{L}$ is set to [Current] $\mathcal{O}$ Π .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $\mathcal{L}$ r L 1 (see page 381).

[AI5 max. value] $\mathcal{L}$ r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI5 Type] Π , 5 $\mathcal{L}$ is set to [Current] $\mathcal{O}$ Π .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $\mathcal{L}$ r H 1 (see page 381).

[AI5 Lowest Process] Π , 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] Π , 1 J . (see page 382)

[AI5 Highest Process] Π , 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] Π , 1 K (see page 382).

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] *n P F B* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Pump low flow Monit] → [DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] *P L F n* is set to [Flow] *9* or [Flow vs Speed] *9 n*, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] *F 5 2 B* is set to [DI5 PulseInput Assignment] *P , 5*.

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] *P , H 5*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] *P , 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] *P , 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] *n P F 9* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] *P L F 11* is set to [Flow] *9* or [Flow vs Speed] *9 n*, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] *F 5 2 8* is set to [DI6 PulseInput Assignment] *P , 5*.

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] *P , H 5*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI6 Min Process] *P , 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Max Process] *P , 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensor config. AIV1] *n P u l* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump functions] → [Pump low flow Monit] → [Sensor config. AIV1]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [PumpLF Monitoring] *P L F n* is set to [Flow] *9* or [Flow vs Speed] *9 n*, and
- [Pump Flow Assign.] *F S Z n* is set to [AI Virtual 1] *n i u l*.

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *n i u l*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>n d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C n n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *n u l J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *n u l K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Pump low flow Monit] *PLF* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Pump low flow Monit]

About This Menu

During the setup of the function, it is necessary to perform measurements at no or low flow but always with water in the system.

[PumpLF Min Level] *PLFL* ★

Pump low flow minimum flow level.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpLF Monitoring] *PLFN* is set to [Flow] *9* or [Flow vs Speed] *9n*.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range according to [Flow rate unit] <i>5 u F r</i> . Factory setting: 0

[Power Estim Value] *oPrw* ★

Motor mechanical power estimation. It can be used to set [Low Power] *nFLP* and [High Power] *nFHP* values.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpLF Monitoring] *PLFN* is set to [No Flow Power] *nF*.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Low Speed] *nFLS* ★

No flow low speed.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpLF Monitoring] *PLFN* is set to [No Flow Power] *nF*.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[High Speed] *nFHS* ★

No flow high speed.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpLF Monitoring] *PLFN* is set to [No Flow Power] *nF*.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Low Power] *nFLP* ★

No flow low power.

This parameter can be accessed if [PumpLF Monitoring] *PLFN* is set to [No Flow Power] *nF*.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[High Power] $n F H P$ ★

No flow high power.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$** is set to **[No Flow Power] $n F$** .

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[PumpLF Power Factor] $P L F X$ ★

Pump low flow power factor.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$** is set to **[No Flow Power] $n F$** .

Setting ()	Description
100...500%	Setting range Factory setting: 110%

[PumpLF ActivDelay] $P L F A$ ★

Pump low flow monitoring activation delay after the pump has been started.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

[PumpLF Error Delay] $P L F d$ ★

Pump low flow detected error delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

[PumpLF Error Resp] $P L F b$ ★

Pump low flow monitoring function response to a detected error.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring] $P L F \Pi$** is not set to **[No] $n o$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	$n o$	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	$Y E S$	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	$S E E$	Stop according to [Type of stop] $S E E$ parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	$L F F$	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	$r \Pi P$	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[PumpLF Restart Delay] *PLFr* ★

Pump low flow restart delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PumpLF Monitoring]** *PLFΠ* is not set to **[No]** *na*.

Setting 	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

Section 7.21

[Pump monitoring] - [Pump thermal monit]

[Pump thermal monit] $\rightarrow$ P P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Pump monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Pump thermal monit]

About This Menu

The thermal monitoring function helps to prevent against high temperature by monitoring the real temperature by the drive.

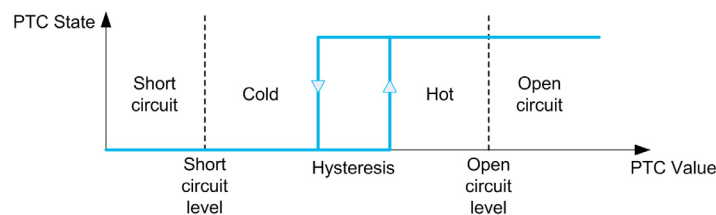
PTC, PT100, PT1000, and KTY84 thermal probes are supported by this function.

The function gives the possibility to manage 2 levels of monitoring:

- A Warning level: the drive triggers an event without stopping the application.
- An Error level: the drive triggers an event and stop the application.

The thermal probe is monitored for the following detected error:

- Overheating
- Probe break (loss of signal)
- Probe short-circuit



Activation

[Alx Th Monitoring] $\rightarrow$ H X 5 allows you to activate the thermal monitoring on the related analog input:

- **[No] n o:** the function is disabled
- **[Yes] y e s:** the thermal monitoring is enabled on the related Alx.

Type of Thermal Probe Selection

[Alx Type] A l x $\rightarrow$ allows you to select the type of thermal sensor(s) connected on the related analog input:

- **[No] n o:** no sensor
- **[PTC Management] P t c:** 1 to 6 PTC (in serial) is used
- **[KTY] K t y:** 1 KTY84 is used
- **[PT100] P t 100:** 1 PT100 connected with 2 wires is used
- **[3PT100] 3 P t 100:** 3 PT100 connected with 2 wires are used
- **[PT1000] P t 1000:** 1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires is used
- **[3PT1000] 3 P t 1000:** 3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires are used
- **[PT100 in 3 wires] P t 100 in 3 w:** 1 PT100 connected with 3 wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- **[3PT100 in 3 wires] 3 P t 100 in 3 w:** 3 PT100 connected with 3 wires are used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- **[PT1000 in 3 wires] P t 1000 in 3 w:** 1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- **[3PT1000 in 3 wires] 3 P t 1000 in 3 w:** 3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires are used (AI4 & AI5 only)

2-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 2 to analog input 5.

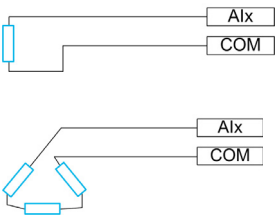
3-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 4 and analog input 5. These inputs are available with the I/O extension option module.

If the probe is far from the drive, the 3-wire connection is recommended as compared to a 2-wire connection.

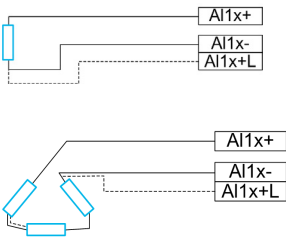
NOTE: In case of 3 serial probes, the drive monitors the average probe values.

Wiring for PT100 and PT1000 Probes

For 2-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



For 3-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



[AI2 Th Monitoring] L H 2 5

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[YES]	y e s	Yes

[AI2 Type] R , 2 L ★

AI2 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Th Monitoring] L H 2 5 is not set to [No] n o .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	V o l t	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	C u r r	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P T C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K T Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	P T 1 0 0 0	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	P T 1 0 0	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L e v e l	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P T 1 0 0 0	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P T 1 0 0	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 Th Error Resp] 𐀀 𐀠 𐀡 𐀢 ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀠 , 𐀡 𐀢** is not set to

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀢 𐀣**, or
- **[Current] 𐀢 𐀠**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	𐀠 𐀢	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	𐀡 𐀢 𐀢	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	𐀢 𐀢 𐀢	Stop according to [Type of stop] 𐀢 𐀢 𐀢 parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	𐀢 𐀢 𐀢	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	𐀢 𐀢 𐀢	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI2 Th Error Level] 𐀀 𐀠 𐀡 𐀢 ★

Error detection level for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀠 , 𐀡 𐀢** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀢 𐀣**, or
- **[Current] 𐀢 𐀠**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀢 𐀢 𐀢**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI2 Th Warn Level] 𐀀 𐀠 𐀡 𐀢 ★

Warning level for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀠 , 𐀡 𐀢** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀢 𐀣**, or
- **[Current] 𐀢 𐀠**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀢 𐀢 𐀢**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI2 Th Value] 𐀀 𐀠 𐀡 𐀢 ★

AI2 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type] 𐀠 , 𐀡 𐀢** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 𐀀 𐀢 𐀣**, or
- **[Current] 𐀢 𐀠**, or
- **[PTC Management] 𐀢 𐀢 𐀢**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI3 Th Monitoring] L H 3 5

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI3.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[YES]	y e s	Yes

[AI3 Type] R , 3 L ★

AI3 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Th Monitoring] L H 3 5** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Identical to **[AI2 Type] R , 2 L** (see page 396) with factory setting: **[Current] 0 R**.

[AI3 Th Error Resp] L H 3 6 ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] R , 3 L** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 1 0 u**, or
- **[Current] 0 R**, or

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	y e s	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	s t t	Stop according to [Type of stop] 5 L L parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r n p	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI3 Th Error Level] L H 3 F ★

Error detection level for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] R , 3 L** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 1 0 u**, or
- **[Current] 0 R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P L C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI3 Th Warn Level] L H 3 A ★

Warning level for AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] R , 3 L** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 1 0 u**, or
- **[Current] 0 R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P L C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI3 Th Value] Ɨ H 3 ƭ ★

AI3 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type] Ɨ 3 Ɨ** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] 1 0 ƭ**, or
- **[Current] 0 Ɨ**, or
- **[PTC Management] Ʀ Ɨ Ɨ**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI4 Th Monitoring] Ɨ H 4 5 ★

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>Ɨ 0</i>	No Factory setting
[YES]	<i>4 Ɨ 5</i>	Yes

[AI4 Type] Ɨ 4 Ɨ ★

AI4 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Th Monitoring] Ɨ H 4 5** is not set to **[No] Ɨ 0**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>1 0 ƭ</i>	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	<i>0 Ɨ</i>	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	<i>Ɨ 1 0 ƭ</i>	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	<i>Ʀ Ɨ Ɨ</i>	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	<i>K Ɨ 4</i>	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	<i>1 Ʀ Ɨ 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	<i>1 Ʀ Ɨ 2</i>	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	<i>3 Ʀ Ɨ 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	<i>3 Ʀ Ɨ 2</i>	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>1 Ʀ Ɨ 3 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>1 Ʀ Ɨ 2 3</i>	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>3 Ʀ Ɨ 3 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>3 Ʀ Ɨ 2 3</i>	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 Th Error Resp] E H 4 B ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E S	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	S E E	Stop according to [Type of stop] S E E parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r P P	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI4 Th Error Level] E H 4 F ★

Error detection level for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI4 Th Warn Level] E H 4 R ★

Warning level for AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI4 Th Value] E H 4 U ★

AI4 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] I D U**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P E C**.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

[AI5 Th Monitoring] L H 5 5 ★

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[YES]	y e s	Yes

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

AI5 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Th Monitoring] L H 5 5** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** (see page 399).

[AI5 Th Error Resp] L H 5 L ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] R , 5 L** is not set to

- **[Voltage] I D u**, or
- **[Current] D R**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	y e s	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	s t t	Stop according to [Type of stop] 5 L L parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r p p	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI5 Th Error Level] L H 5 F ★

Error detection level for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type] R , 5 L** is not set to:

- **[Voltage] I D u**, or
- **[Current] D R**, or
- **[PTC Management] P L C**.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 110.0°C

[AI5 Th Warn Level] *Ⓛ Ⓜ Ⓢ Ⓜ* ★

Warning level for AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type]** *Ⓜ , Ⓢ Ⓛ* is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** *Ⓛ Ⓢ Ⓜ*, or
- **[Current]** *Ⓢ Ⓜ*, or
- **[PTC Management]** *Ⓜ Ⓛ Ⓢ*.

Setting ()	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0°C

[AI5 Th Value] *Ⓛ Ⓜ Ⓢ Ⓜ*

AI5 thermal value.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI5 Type]** *Ⓜ , Ⓢ Ⓛ* is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** *Ⓛ Ⓢ Ⓜ*, or
- **[Current]** *Ⓢ Ⓜ*, or
- **[PTC Management]** *Ⓜ Ⓛ Ⓢ*.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range Factory setting: _

Section 7.22

[Pump monitoring] - [Inlet pressure monitori..]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Inlet pressure monitoring] , <i>PP</i> - Menu	404
[AI1 sensor config.] , <i>PA 1</i> - Menu	406
[AI2 sensor config.] , <i>PA 2</i> - Menu	408
[AI3 sensor config.] , <i>PA 3</i> - Menu	410
[AI4 sensor config.] , <i>PA 4</i> - Menu	411
[AI5 sensor config.] , <i>PA 5</i> - Menu	413
[AIV1 sensor config.] , <i>PA 1</i> - Menu	414
[Inlet pressure monitoring] , <i>PP</i> - Menu	415

[Inlet pressure monitoring] , *PP* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring]

About This Menu

This function helps to detect an inlet low-pressure situation.

This monitoring function is at station level and not a pump level only.

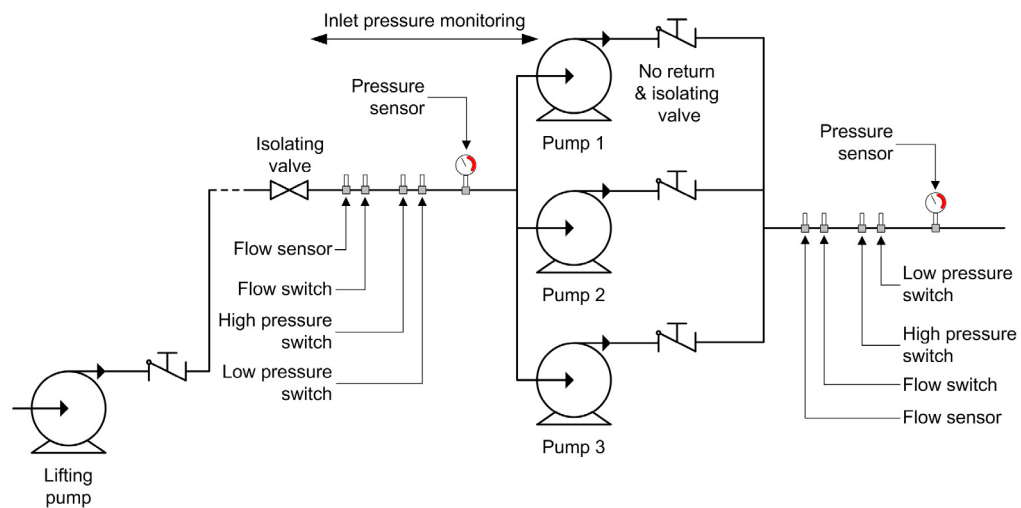
This function requires a pressure sensor to monitor the inlet pressure of the system.

In case of low inlet pressure situation, this function:

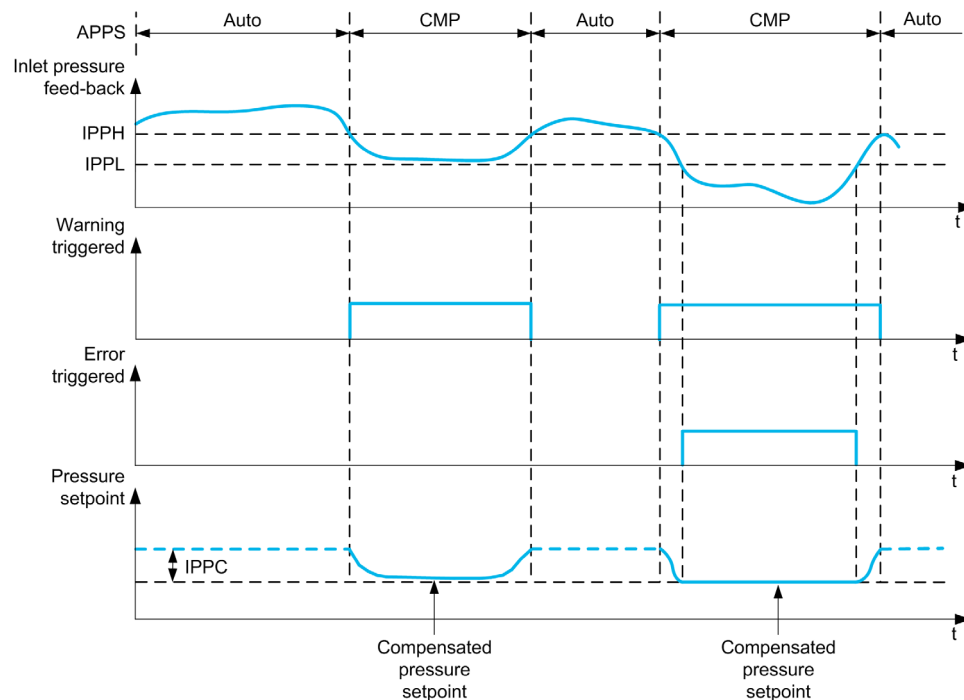
- Triggers a warning and reduces the outlet pressure set point within a predefined range in order to maintain the inlet pressure at an acceptable level. The inlet pressure compensation applies only to pressure controlled application.
- Triggers a detected error signal if, despite of this pressure set point reduction, the inlet pressure feedback is less than the minimum acceptable value configured.

The inlet pressure monitoring function can be used for mono-pump or multi-pump stations.

This is an example of a station architecture:



Monitoring Diagram



When the inlet pressure feedback is lower than **[InletPres High Thd]** , *PPH* , a warning **[InletPres Warning]** , *PPW* is triggered. In case of a pressure controlled application, the pressure set point is reduced according to **[InletPres Max Comp]** , *PPC* .

When the inlet pressure feedback is less than **[InletPres High Thd]** , *PLL* , a detected error **[Inlet Pressure Error]** , *PPF* is triggered. The application follows the **[InletPresErrorResp]** , *PPB* defined behavior.

[InletPres Monitoring] , *PPN*

Inlet pressure monitoring mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not activated Factory setting
[Warning]	<i>YES</i>	Warning monitoring activated
[Compensation]	<i>COMP</i>	Warning and compensation activated

[InletPres Assign] *PSIA* ★

Inlet pressure sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[InletPres Monitoring]** , *PPN* is not set to **[No]** *no* .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	<i>A , 1...A , 3</i>	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>A , 4...A , 5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	<i>A , u 1</i>	Virtual analogic input 1

[AI1 sensor config.] , P R I - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AI1 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is not set to [No] $\pi \square$, and
- [InletPres Assign] P S I R is set to [AI1] R , I.

[AI1 Type] R , I $\mathcal{E}$

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I $\square \mathcal{U}$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$\square R$	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] $\mathcal{U}$, L I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I $\mathcal{E}$ is set to [Voltage] I $\square \mathcal{U}$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] $\mathcal{U}$, H I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I $\mathcal{E}$ is not set to [Voltage] I $\square \mathcal{U}$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] $\mathcal{C}$, L I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I $\mathcal{E}$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] $\mathcal{C}$, H I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I $\mathcal{E}$ is set to [Current] $\square R$.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *R* , *I* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *R* , *I* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] , P P 2 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AI2 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [InletPres Monitoring] , P P 1 is not set to [No] n o , and
- [InletPres Assign] P S 1 R is set to [AI2] R , 2 .

[AI2 Type] R , 2 L

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 0	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	0 0	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L E 0 E L	Water level
[3PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] 0 , L 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0 , L 1 (see page 406).

[AI2 max value] 0 , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0 , H 1 (see page 406).

[AI2 min. value] C r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Current] 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 406).

[AI2 max. value] C r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] R , 2 L is set to [Current] 0 0 .

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 406).

[AI2 Lowest Process] $\bar{R}$, $\bar{Z}$ J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] $\bar{R}$, I J** ([see page 407](#)).

[AI2 Highest Process] $\bar{R}$, $\bar{Z}$ K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] $\bar{R}$, I K** ([see page 407](#)).

[AI3 sensor config.] , P R 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AI3 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is not set to [No] n o, and
- [InletPres Assign] P S I R is set to [AI3] R , 3.

[AI3 Type] R , 3 L

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 L with factory setting: [Current] D R. (see page 408)

[AI3 min value] u , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 min value] u , L I (see page 406).

[AI3 max value] u , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] I D u.

Identical to [AI1 max value] u , H I (see page 406).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Current] o R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L I (see page 406) with factory setting: [Current] D R.

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Current] o R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H I (see page 406) with factory setting: [Current] D R.

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , I J (see page 407).

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , I K (see page 407).

[AI4 sensor config.] , P R 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AI4 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [InletPres Monitoring] , P P 11 is not set to [No] n 0, and
- [InletPres Assign] P 5 1 R is set to [AI4] R , 4.

[AI4 Type] R , 4 1 ★

Configuration of AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 1	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I 0 1	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P 1 1	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K 1 4	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P 1 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P 1 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P 1 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P 1 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P 1 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P 1 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P 1 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] 1 , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 1 , L 1 (see page 406).

[AI4 max value] 1 , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 1 , H 1 (see page 406).

[AI4 min. value] 1 1 L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] 1 1 L 1 (see page 406) with factory setting: [Current] 0 R.

[AI4 max. value] 1 1 H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] 1 1 H 1 with factory setting: [Current] 0 R (see page 406).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 407*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 407*).

[AI5 sensor config.] , P P 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AI5 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- **[InletPres Monitoring]** , P P P is not set to **[No]** n o, and
- **[InletPres Assign]** P 5 I A is set to **[AI5]** A , 5.

[AI5 Type] A , 5 E ★

Configuration of AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type]** A , 4 E (see page 411).

[AI5 min value] u , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value]** u , L 1 (see page 406).

[AI5 max value] u , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value]** u , H 1 (see page 406).

[AI5 min. value] C r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value]** C r L 1 (see page 406) with factory setting: **[Current]** D A.

[AI5 max. value] C r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value]** C r H 1 (see page 406) with factory setting: **[Current]** D A.

[AI5 Lowest Process] A , 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** A , 1 J (see page 407).

[AI5 Highest Process] A , 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** A , 1 K (see page 407).

[AIV1 sensor config.] P I - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring] → [AIV1 sensor config.]

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] R C I

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	M d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	C A n	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E t	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	E t H	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] R I J

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] R I K

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Inlet pressure monitoring] , P P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Inlet pressure monitoring]

[InletPres High Thd] , P P H ★

Inlet pressure monitoring high/acceptable pressure.

This parameter can be accessed if [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is not set to [No] n o .

Setting ()	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[InletPres Low Thd] , P P L ★

Inlet pressure monitoring low/minimum pressure.

This parameter can be accessed if [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is not set to [No] n o .

Setting ()	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[InletPres Max Comp] , P P C ★

Inlet pressure monitoring max compensation.

This parameter can be accessed if [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is set to [Compensation] C o Π P .

Setting ()	Description
0...32,768	Setting range according to [P sensor unit] S u P r Factory setting: 0

[InletPresError Resp] , P P b ★

Pressure monitoring function response to a detected error.

This parameter can be accessed if [InletPres Monitoring] , P P Π is not set to [No] n o .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E S	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	S E E	Stop according to [Type of stop] S E E parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r Π P	Stop on ramp Factory setting

1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

Section 7.23

[Pump monitoring] - [Outlet pressure monito..]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Outlet pressure monito..] ▢ P P - Menu	417
[Sensor config. AI1] ▢ ▢ R 1 - Menu	419
[Sensor config. AI2] ▢ ▢ R 2 - Menu	421
[Sensor config. AI3] ▢ ▢ R 3 - Menu	422
[Sensor config. AI4] ▢ ▢ R 4 - Menu	423
[Sensor config. AI5] ▢ ▢ R 5 - Menu	425
[Sensor config. AIV1] ▢ ▢ u 1 - Menu	426
[Outlet pressure monito..] ▢ P P - Menu	427

[Outlet pressure monito..] ▢ *PP* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..]

About This Menu

This function detects an outlet high and low-pressure situation.

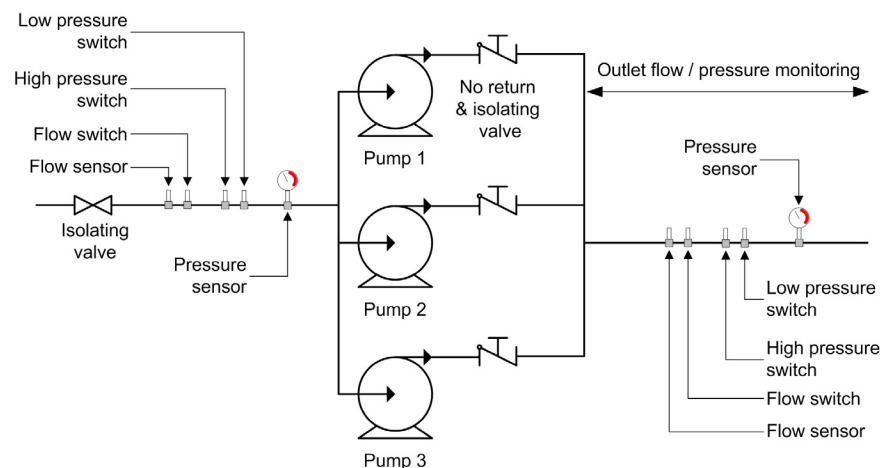
- It helps to prevent from high outlet pressure situations that can damage the hydraulic network (for example, pipe burst)
- It monitors low outlet pressure situations that can reflect damage on the hydraulic network (for example, pipe break)

This monitoring function is at the outlet station level.

The outlet pressure monitoring function requires a pressure sensor and/or a pressure switch to monitor the outlet pressure of the system.

- A high-pressure switch allows the activation of the high outlet pressure monitoring, according to the pressure switch specification.
- A pressure sensor allows the activation of both high and low outlet pressure monitoring, according to the **[OutPres Min Level]** ▢ *PLL* and **[OutPres Max Level]** ▢ *PPH* values.

Example of the station architecture:



The outlet pressure monitoring function monitors the outlet pressure of the system.

- When a low-Pressure condition is present, a **[Low OutPres Warning]** ▢ *PLL* warning is triggered.
- When a high-Pressure condition is present, coming from the sensor, a **[High OutPres Warning]** ▢ *PPH* warning is triggered.
- When a high-Pressure condition is present, coming from the switch, a **[Switch OutPres Warning]** ▢ *PSH* warning is triggered.
- If the high-pressure condition remains for longer than **[OutPresError Delay]** ▢ *PPd* time, a detected **[Out Pressure High]** ▢ *PPH* error is triggered. The application follows the **[OutPresErrorResp]** ▢ *PPb* defined behavior.
- If the low-pressure condition remains for longer than **[OutPresError Delay]** ▢ *PPd* time, a detected **[Out Pressure Low]** ▢ *PLL* error is triggered. The application follows the **[OutPresError Delay]** ▢ *PPd* defined behavior.

NOTE:

- It is recommended to use a pressure switch that is open in case of high pressure and to use a digital input active at low level (DIxL). This allows stopping the pump in case of broken wire of the pressure switch.
- It is recommended to use a 4-20 mA pressure sensor and to enable the 4-20 mA loss function. This allows stopping the pump in case of broken wire of the pressure sensor.

[OutPres Monitoring] $\alpha P P \Pi$

Mode selection.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n \alpha$	Inactive Factory setting
[Switch]	$5 W$	Activated on switch
[Sensor]	$5 n 5 r$	Activated on sensor
[Both]	$b \alpha t H$	Activated on sensor and switch

[OutPres DI Assign] $\alpha P P W$ ★

High outlet pressure switch source.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[OutPres Monitoring] $\alpha P P \Pi$** is set to **[Switch] $5 W$** , or
- **[OutPres Monitoring] $\alpha P P \Pi$** is set to **[Both] $b \alpha t H$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n \alpha$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L , I \dots L , 6$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L , I I \dots L , I 6$	Digital input DI11...DI16, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[OutletPres Assign] $P 5 2 R$ ★

Outlet pressure sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[OutPres Monitoring] $\alpha P P \Pi$** is set to **[Sensor] $5 n 5 r$** , or
- **[OutPres Monitoring] $\alpha P P \Pi$** is set to **[Both] $b \alpha t H$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n \alpha$	Not assigned
[AI1]...[AI3]	$R , I \dots R , 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$R , 4 \dots R , 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AIV1]	$R , u I$	Virtual analogic input 1

[Sensor config. AI1] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AI1]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [OutPres Monitoring]    is not set to [No] , and
- [OutletPres Assign]    is set to [AI1]  .

[AI1 Type]

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	 	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]		0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type]    is not set to [Current] .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type]    is not set to [Current] .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type]    is set to [Current] .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type]    is set to [Current] .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *H* , *I* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *H* , *I* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensor config. AI2] AI2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AI2]

[AI2 Type] AI2

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	  	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]		0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	  	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	  	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	  	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	  	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	   	Water level
[3PT1000]	  	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	  	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] AI2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type]    AI2 is set to [Voltage]   .

Identical to [AI1 min value]    AI1 (see page 419).

[AI2 max value] AI2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type]    AI2 is set to [Voltage]   .

Identical to [AI1 max value]    AI1 (see page 419).

[AI2 min. value] AI2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type]    AI2 is set to [Current]  .

Identical to [AI1 min. value]    AI1 (see page 419).

[AI2 max. value] AI2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type]    AI2 is set to [Current]  .

Identical to [AI21max. value]    AI2 (see page 419).

[AI2 Lowest Process] AI2

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process]    AI1 (see page 420).

[AI2 Highest Process] AI2

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process]    AI1 (see page 420).

[Sensor config. AI3] ▢ ▢ R 3 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AI3]

[AI3 Type] R , 3 E

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 E (see page 421) with factory setting: [Current] ▢ R.

[AI3 min value] ▢ , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Voltage] ▢ ▢ ▢.

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 419).

[AI3 max value] ▢ , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Voltage] ▢ ▢ ▢.

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 419).

[AI3 min. value] ▢ , L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 419).

[AI3 max. value] ▢ , H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 E is set to [Current] ▢ R.

Identical to [AI21max. value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 419).

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 420).

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 420).

[Sensor config. AI4] ▢ ▢ R 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AI4]

[AI4 Type] R , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 ▢	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I 0 ▢	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P E 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P E 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P E 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P E 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] ▢ , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage] I 0 ▢, or
- [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage +/-] n I 0 ▢.

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 419).

[AI4 max value] ▢ , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage] I 0 ▢, or
- [AI4 Type] R , 4 E is set to [Voltage +/-] n I 0 ▢.

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 419).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 419).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI21max. value] C r H 1 (see page 419).

[AI4 Lowest Process] *R , 4 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] *R , 1 J*** (*see page 420*).

[AI4 Highest Process] *R , 4 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] *R , 1 K*** (*see page 420*).

[Sensor config. AI5] ▢ ▢ R 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AI5]

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

Configuration of AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] R , 4 L (see page 423).

[AI5 min value] ▢ , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [AI5 Type] R , 5 L is set to [Voltage] I D ▢ , or
- [AI5 Type] R , 5 L is set to [Voltage +/-] n I D ▢ .

Identical to [AI1 min value] ▢ , L 1 (see page 419).

[AI5 max value] ▢ , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [AI5 Type] R , 5 L is set to [Voltage] I D ▢ , or
- [AI5 Type] R , 5 L is set to [Voltage +/-] n I D ▢ .

Identical to [AI1 max value] ▢ , H 1 (see page 419).

[AI5 min. value] C r L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 419).

[AI5 max. value] C r H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI21max. value] C r H 1 (see page 419).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 420).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 420).

[Sensor config. AIV1] ▢ ▢ ▢ / - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..] → [Sensor config. AIV1]

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] ▢ , ▢ /

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>π d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>▢ ▢ n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] ▢ ▢ / J

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] ▢ ▢ / K

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Outlet pressure monito..] ▢ P P - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [Outlet pressure monito..]

[OutPres Min Level] ▢ P P L ★

Outlet pressure minimum level.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is set to [Sensor] S n S r , or
- [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is set to [Both] b o t H .

Setting 	Description
0...32,767	Setting range, according to [P sensor unit] S u P r . Factory setting: 0

[OutPres Max Level] ▢ P P H ★

Outlet pressure maximum level.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is set to [Sensor] S n S r , or
- [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is set to [Both] b o t H .

Setting 	Description
0...32,767	Setting range, according to [P sensor unit] S u P r . Factory setting: 0

[OutPresError Delay] ▢ P P d ★

Outlet pressure monitoring time.

This parameter can be accessed if [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is not set to [No] n o .

Setting 	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[OutPresError Resp] ▢ P P b ★

Outlet pressure fault config.

This parameter can be accessed if [OutPres Monitoring] ▢ P P Π is not set to [No] n o .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	y e s	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	s t t	Stop according to [Type of stop] s t t parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	l f f	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r n p	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

Section 7.24

[Pump monitoring] - [High flow monitoring]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[High flow monitoring] <i>HFP</i> - Menu	429
[AI1 sensor config.] <i>H , F 1</i> - Menu	431
[AI2 sensor config.] <i>HF , 2</i> - Menu	433
[AI3 sensor config.] <i>HF , 3</i> - Menu	434
[AI4 sensor config.] <i>HF , 4</i> - Menu	435
[AI5 sensor config.] <i>HF , 5</i> - Menu	436
[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>H , FB</i> - Menu	437
[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] <i>H , F 9</i> - Menu	438
[Sensor config. AIV1] <i>□ □ □ 1</i> - Menu	439
[High flow monitoring] <i>HFP</i> - Menu	440

[High flow monitoring] *HFP* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring]

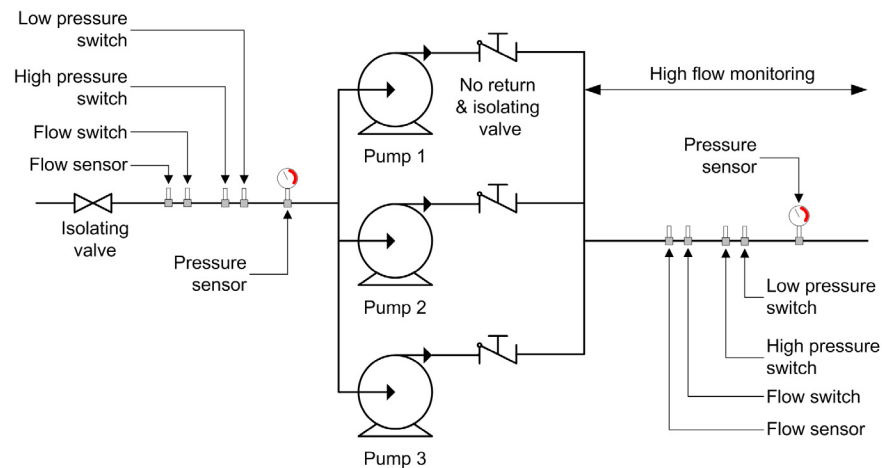
About This Menu

The high flow monitoring helps to detect abnormal outlet high flow situation:

- Works outside application flow capabilities
- Helps to detect pipe burst

This monitoring function is at outlet station level. This function requires a flow sensor to monitor the outlet flow of the system.

This is an example of a station architecture:



High flow monitoring function monitors the outlet flow of the system:

- When the outlet flow feedback is higher than **[HighFlow MaxLevel] *HFP L***, a warning **[High Flow Warning] *HFP R*** is triggered. The application does not stop.
- If the outlet flow feedback remains higher than **[HighFlow MaxLevel] *HFP L*** for longer than **[HighFlowError Delay] *HFP d*** time, a detected error **[High Flow Error] *HFP F*** is triggered. The application follows the **[HighFlowErrorResp] *HFP b*** defined behavior.

If a high flow situation is detected in a multi-pump system, all the pumps stop.

[HighFlow Activation] *HFP n*

Mode selection.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Function disabled Factory setting
[YES]	<i>y e s</i>	Function enabled

[Inst. Flow Assign.] F 5 I R ★

Installation flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[HighFlow Activation] H F P Π** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	<i>R , 1...R , 3</i>	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>R , 4...R , 5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	<i>R , u 1</i>	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P , 5...P , 6</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input
[Flow Estimation]	<i>S L P F</i>	Sensor less estimated flow

[AI1 sensor config.] *H* , *F* / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [AI1 sensor config.]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if:

- [Flow limitation Mode] FLM is not set to [No] *n* *a*, and
- [Inst. Flow Assign.] *F* *5* / *R* is set to [AI1] *R* , *I*.

[AI1 Type] *R* , *I* *E*

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>I</i> <i>D</i> <i>u</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>D</i> <i>R</i>	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] *u* , *L* / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R* , *I* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 V

[AI1 max value] *u* , *H* / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R* , *I* *E* is set to [Voltage] *I* *D* *u*.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 V	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 V

[AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R* , *I* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* / ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] *R* , *I* *E* is set to [Current] *D* *R*.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] *H* , *I* *J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] *H* , *I* *K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AI2 sensor config.] HF, 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [AI2 sensor config.]

[AI2 Type] HF, 2E

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	100	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	00	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	PEL	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	KE4	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1PE3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1PE2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	LEELL	Water level
[3PT1000]	3PE3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	3PE2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] 0, L2★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] HF, 2E is set to [Voltage] 100.

Identical to [AI1 min value] 0, L1 (see page 431).

[AI2 max value] 0, H2★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] HF, 2E is set to [Voltage] 100.

Identical to [AI1 max value] 0, H1 (see page 431).

[AI2 min. value] C, L2★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] HF, 2E is set to [Current] 00.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C, L1 (see page 431).

[AI2 max. value] C, H2★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] HF, 2E is set to [Current] 00.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C, H1 (see page 431).

[AI2 Lowest Process] HF, 2J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] HF, 1J (see page 432).

[AI2 Highest Process] HF, 2K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] HF, 1K (see page 432).

[AI3 sensor config.] HF , 3 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [AI3 sensor config.]

[AI3 Type] R , 3 L

Configuration of analog input AI3 type.

Identical to [AI2 Type] R , 2 L (see page 433) with factory setting: [Current] 0 R.

[AI3 min value] U , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 U.

Identical to [AI1 min value] U , L 1 (see page 431).

[AI3 max value] U , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Voltage] 1 0 U.

Identical to [AI1 max value] U , H 1 (see page 431).

[AI3 min. value] C r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Current] 0 R.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] C r L 1 (see page 431).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] R , 3 L is set to [Current] 0 R.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] C r H 1 (see page 431).

[AI3 Lowest Process] R , 3 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 432).

[AI3 Highest Process] R , 3 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 432).

[AI4 sensor config.] HF , 4 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [AI4 sensor config.]

[AI4 Type] R , 4 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 L	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I 0 L	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P L L	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K L Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P L 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P L 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P L 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P L 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P L 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P L 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P L 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P L 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] L , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] L , L 1 (see page 431).

[AI4 max value] L , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] L , H 1 (see page 431).

[AI4 min. value] L r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] L r L 1 (see page 431).

[AI4 max. value] L r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] L r H 1 (see page 431).

[AI4 Lowest Process] R , 4 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J (see page 432).

[AI4 Highest Process] R , 4 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to [AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K (see page 432).

[AI5 sensor config.] HF , 5 - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [AI5 sensor config.]

[AI5 Type] R , 5 L ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] R , 4 L** (*see page 435*).

[AI5 min value] L , L 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] L , L 1** (*see page 431*).

[AI5 max value] L , H 5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] L , H 1** (*see page 431*).

[AI5 min. value] L , L 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] L , L 1** (*see page 431*).

[AI5 max. value] L , H 5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] L , H 1** (*see page 431*).

[AI5 Lowest Process] R , 5 J

Minimum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process] R , 1 J** (*see page 432*).

[AI5 Highest Process] R , 5 K

Maximum process value for selected input.

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process] R , 1 K** (*see page 432*).

[DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration] *H , F B* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [DI5 Pulse Sensor Configuration]

[PulseInput DI5 Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI5 High Freq] *P , H 5*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] *P , 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI5 Max Process] *P , 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration] *H , F 9* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [DI6 Pulse Sensor Configuration]

[PulseInput DI6 Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Minimum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 0% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

[PulseInput DI6 High Freq] *P , H 5*

Maximum pulse input.

Pulse input DI5: frequency for 100% of the equivalent analog signal.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI6 Min Process] *P , 5 J*

Minimum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[DI6 Max Process] *P , 5 K*

Maximum process value for selected input.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Sensor config. AIV1] ▢ ▢ ▢ / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring] → [Sensor config. AIV1]

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *A* , *C* /

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>Π d b</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>C A n</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>n E t</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>E t H</i>	Embedded Ethernet

[AIV1 Lowest Process] *A* ▢ / *J*

AI virtual x: minimum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] *A* ▢ / *K*

AI virtual x: maximum process value.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[High flow monitoring] *H F P* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Pump monitoring] → [High flow monitoring]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [HighFlow Activation] *H F P A* is not set to [No] *n o*.

[HighFlow MaxLevel] *H F P L* ★

High flow max level.

Setting ()	Description
0...32,767	Setting range, according to [Flow rate unit] <i>S u F r</i> Factory setting: 32767

[HighFlowError Delay] *H F P d* ★

High flow delay.

Setting ()	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10 s

[HighFlowError Resp] *H F P b* ★

High flow monitoring function response to a detected error.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	<i>n o</i>	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	<i>y e s</i>	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	<i>s t t</i>	Stop according to [Type of stop] <i>s t t</i> parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	<i>l f f</i>	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	<i>r p p</i>	Stop on ramp Factory setting
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

Section 7.25

[Fan] - [PID controller]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[PID controller] P, d - Overview	442
[Feedback] Fdb - Menu	445
[Reference frequency] r_F - Menu	451
[PID preset references] $P_{r, i}$ - Menu	454
[Reference frequency] r_F - Menu	456
[Settings] SE - Menu	457

[PID controller] P, I, D - Overview

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Block Diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).

The PID feedback needs to be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI5 or a pulse input, according to whether any I/O extension module has been inserted.

The PID reference needs to be assigned to the following parameters:

- Preset references via digital inputs ([Ref PID Preset 2] $rP2$, [Ref PID Preset 3] $rP3$, [Ref PID Preset 4] $rP4$).
- In accordance with the configuration of [Intern PID Ref] P_{ref} :
 - [Internal PID ref] $rP1$, or
 - Reference A [Config Ref Freq 1] F_{ref1} or [Ref.1B channel] F_{ref1b} .

Combination Table for Preset PID References:

DI (P_{ref4})	DI (P_{ref2})	$P_{ref2} = no$	Reference
			$rP1$ or F_{ref1b}
0	0		$rP1$ or F_{ref1b}
0	1		$rP2$
1	0		$rP3$
1	1		$rP4$

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

Scaling of feedback and references:

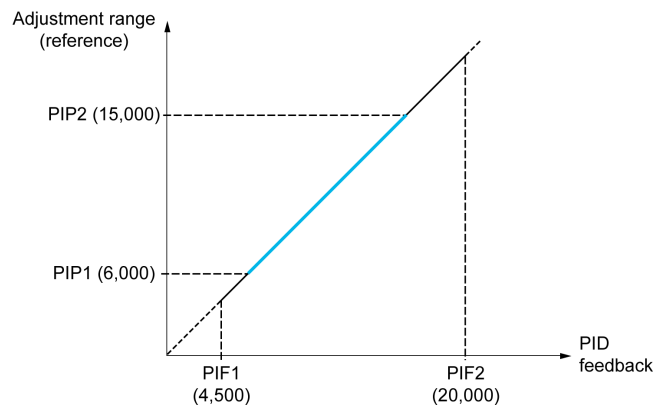
- [Min PID feedback] P_{F1} , [Max PID feedback] P_{F2} parameters can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range). **This scale MUST be maintained for all other parameters.**
- [Min PID Process] P_{P1} , [Max PID Process] P_{P2} parameters can be used to scale the adjustment range, for example the reference. **The adjustment range MUST remain within the sensor range.**

The maximum value of the scaling parameters is 32,767. To facilitate the installation, it is recommended to use values as close as possible to this maximum level, while retaining powers of 10 in relation to the actual values. The scaling is without unit if [Type of control] LC is set to [NA] nH , in % if set to [OTHER] $oLHER$, in process unit if set [toPRESSURE] P_{E55} or [FLOW] $FLow$.

Example

Adjustment of the volume in a tank, 6...15 m³.

- Probe used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m³ for 4 mA and 20 m³ for 20 mA, with the result that $P, F, I = 4,500$ and $P, F, Z = 20,000$.
- Adjustment range 6 to 15 m³, with the result that $P, P, I = 6,000$ (min. reference) and $P, P, Z = 15,000$ (max. reference).
- Example references:
 - r, P, I (internal reference) = 9,500
 - r, P, Z (preset reference) = 6,500
 - $r, P, 3$ (preset reference) = 8,000
 - $r, P, 4$ (preset reference) = 11,200



Other parameters:

- Reversal of the direction of correction **[PID Inversion] P, L**. If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[No]** n, a , the speed of the motor increases when the detected error is positive (for example pressure control with a compressor). If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[Yes] Y, E, 5**, the speed of the motor decreases when the detected error is positive (for example temperature control using a cooling fan).
- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a digital input.
- A warning on the **[PID feedback]** may be configured.
- A warning on the **[PID error]** may be configured.

"Manual - Automatic" Operation with PID

This function combines the PID controller, the preset speeds, and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the digital input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

Manual PID reference **[Manual PID reference] P, M**:

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI5
- Pulse inputs

Predictive speed reference **[Predictive Speed Ref] F, P, I**:

- **[AI1] A, 1**: analog input
- **[AI2] A, 2**: analog input
- **[AI3] A, 3**: analog input
- **[AI4] A, 4**: analog input
- **[AI5] A, 5**: analog input
- **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment] P, 5**: pulse input
- **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment] P, 6**: pulse input
- **[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term] L, C, C**: Graphic Display Terminal
- **[Modbus] M, d, b**: integrated Modbus
- **[CANopen] C, A, n**: CANopen®
- **[Com. card] n, E, E**: fieldbus option module (if inserted)
- **[Embedded Ethernet] E, E, H**: integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP

Setting Up the PID controller

1. Configuration in PID mode.

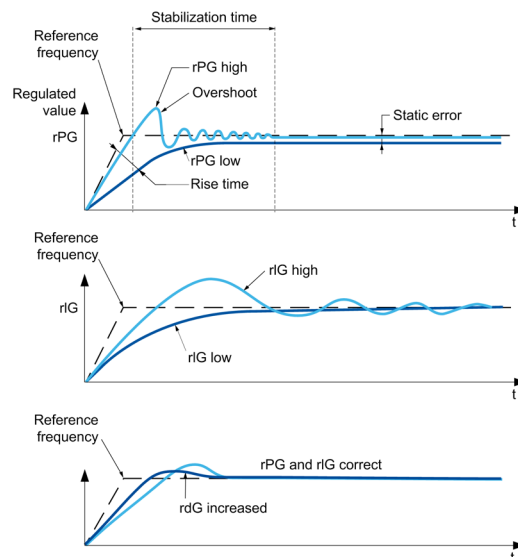
Refer to the Block Diagram (see page 442).

2. Perform a test in factory settings mode.

To optimize the drive, adjust **[PID Prop.Gain]** rPG or **[PID Intgl.Gain]** rIG gradually and independently, and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

3. If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect.

Step	Action
1	Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID controller) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system: • In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference, and the PID feedback signal must be stable. • In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed. If not, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.
2	Switch to PID mode.
3	Set [PID ramp] $P \rightarrow P$ to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an [DC Bus Overvoltage] $o b F$.
4	Set the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG to minimum.
5	Leave the derivative gain [PID derivative gain] rdG at 0.
6	Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
7	Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
8	Set the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in order to ascertain the compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
9	If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG , reduce the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
10	Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this is more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
11	Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.



The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics:

Parameter	Rise time	Overshoot	Stabilization time	Static Error
$rPG +$	- -	+	=	-
$rIG +$	-	++	+	- -
$rdG +$	=	-	-	=

[Feedback] $F \rightarrow B$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [PID controller] → [Feedback]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Type of Control] $L \rightarrow C \rightarrow L$

Type of control for the PID = unit choice.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[nA]	nA	(without unit) Factory setting
[Pressure]	P	Pressure control and unit
[Flow]	F	Flow control and unit
[Other]	o	Other control and unit (%)

[PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$

PID controller feedback.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$A \rightarrow 1 \dots A \rightarrow 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A \rightarrow 4 \dots A \rightarrow 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	$A \rightarrow v \rightarrow 1$	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P \rightarrow 5 \dots P \rightarrow 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[AI1 Type] $A \rightarrow I \rightarrow L$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI1.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$ is set to [AI1] $A \rightarrow 1$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I \rightarrow V$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$I \rightarrow A$	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] $v \rightarrow L \rightarrow I$ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] $P \rightarrow F$ is set to [AI1] $A \rightarrow 1$, and
- [AI1 Type] $A \rightarrow I \rightarrow L$ is not set to [Voltage] $I \rightarrow V$.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] $\cup$, H I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI1] R , I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R , I $\bar{E}$** is not set to **[Voltage] I $\bar{D}$ $\cup$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] $\bar{C}$, L I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI1] R , I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R , I $\bar{E}$** is not set to **[Current] $\bar{D}$ R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] $\bar{C}$, H I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI1] R , I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R , I $\bar{E}$** is not set to **[Current] $\bar{D}$ R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI2 Type] R , $\bar{Z}$ $\bar{E}$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI2] R , $\bar{Z}$** .

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I $\bar{D}$ $\cup$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$\bar{D}$ R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P $\bar{E}$ $\bar{C}$	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K $\bar{E}$ $\bar{Y}$	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P $\bar{E}$ $\bar{3}$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P $\bar{E}$ $\bar{2}$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	L $\bar{E}$ $\cup$ $\bar{E}$ L	Water level
[3PT1000]	$\bar{3}$ P $\bar{E}$ $\bar{3}$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$\bar{3}$ P $\bar{E}$ $\bar{2}$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $\cup$, L $\bar{Z}$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI2] R , $\bar{Z}$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] R , $\bar{Z}$ $\bar{E}$** is not set to **[Voltage] I $\bar{D}$ $\cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\cup$, L $\bar{I}$** . (see page 445)

[AI2 max value] μ , H 2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, 2**, and
- **[AI2 Type] R, 2 E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] μ , H 1**. (see page 446)

[AI2 min. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r L 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, 2**, and
- **[AI2 Type] R, 2 E** is not set to **[Current] $\square$ R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r L 1** (see page 446).

[AI2 max. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r H 2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, 2**, and
- **[AI2 Type] R, 2 E** is not set to **[Current] $\square$ R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r H 1** (see page 446).

[AI3 Type] R, 3 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] R, 3**.

Identical to **[AI2 Type] R, 2 E** with factory setting: **[Current] $\square$ R** (see page 446) with factory setting: **[Current] $\square$ R**.

[AI3 min value] μ , L 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] R, 3**, and
- **[AI3 Type] R, 3 E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] μ , L 1**. (see page 445)

[AI3 max value] μ , H 3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] R, 3**, and
- **[AI3 Type] R, 3 E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D μ** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] μ , H 1**. (see page 446)

[AI3 min. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r L 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] R, 3**, and
- **[AI3 Type] R, 3 E** is not set to **[Current] $\square$ R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $\mathcal{C}$ r L 1** (see page 446).

[AI3 max. value] C r H 3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI3] R , 3**, and
- **[AI3 Type] R , 3 E** is not set to **[Current] a R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H 1** (see page 446).

[AI4 Type] R , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] AI4**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	1 0 u	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n 1 0 u	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	1 P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	1 P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	1 P E 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	1 P E 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P E 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P E 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Voltage] 1 0 u**.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] u , L 1**. (see page 445)

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Voltage] 1 0 u**.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] u , H 1**. (see page 446)

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Current] a R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L 1** (see page 446).

[AI4 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H 4$ ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI4] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 4$** , and
- **[AI4 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 4 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\bar{a} \bar{R}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H 1$** (see page 446).

[AI5 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5 E$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5$** .

Identical to **[AI4 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 4 E$** .

[AI5 min value] $\bar{u} \bar{r} L 5$ ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5 E$** is set to **[Voltage] $\bar{I} \bar{D} \bar{u}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\bar{u} \bar{r} L 1$** (see page 445).

[AI5 max value] $\bar{u} \bar{r} H 5$ ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5 E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $\bar{I} \bar{D} \bar{u}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] $\bar{u} \bar{r} H 1$** (see page 446).

[AI5 min. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} L 5$ ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\bar{a} \bar{R}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} L 1$** (see page 446).

[AI5 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H 5$ ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI5] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5$** , and
- **[AI5 Type] $\bar{R} \bar{r} 5 E$** is not set to **[Current] $\bar{a} \bar{R}$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] $\bar{C} \bar{r} H 1$** (see page 446).

[Min PID feedback] $P, F 1$ ★

Minimum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] $\bar{n} \bar{a}$** .

Setting ()	Description
0... [Max PID feedback] $P, F 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max PID feedback] *P, F 2* ★

Maximum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P, F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] <i>P, F 1</i> ...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[PID feedback] *P F* ★

Value for PID feedback, display only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P, F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Min Fbk Warning] *P A L* ★

Minimum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P, F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max Fbk Warning] *P A H* ★

Maximum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P, F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Intern PID Ref] P, I ★

Internal PID controller reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	The PID controller reference is given by [Ref Freq 1 Config] $F r 1$ or [Ref.1B channel] $F r 1 b$ with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions. Refer to the block diagram (see page 256). Factory setting
[Yes]	$y e s$	The PID controller reference is internal via [Internal PID ref] $r P, I$.

[Ref Freq 1 Config] $F r 1$ ★

Configuration reference frequency 1.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$, and
- [Intern PID Ref] P, I is set to [No] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n o$	Not assigned
[AI1]	$A, 1$	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	$A, 2 \dots A, 3$	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A, 4 \dots A, 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	$u P d t$	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$m d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n e t$	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P, 5 \dots P, 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Min PID reference] $P, P I$ ★

Minimum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] $P, F 1$...[Max PID reference] $P, P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Max PID reference] P, P2 ★

Maximum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P, P1...[Max PID reference] P, P2	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Internal PID ref] r P, ★

Internal PID controller reference.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Intern PID Ref] P, r** is set to **[Yes] Y E 5**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P, P1...[Max PID reference] P, P2	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Auto/Manual assign.] P A u ★

Auto/Manual select input.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L, l...L, l 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L, l l...L, l l 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0...C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1...C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Manual PID Reference] P , 11 ★

Manual PID reference.

Reference input in manual mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Auto/Manual assign.] P R u** is not set to **[No] n o**.

The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	R , 1...R , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	R , 4...R , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	L C C	Display terminal source
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	11 d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq- CANopen]	C R n	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E t	Reference frequency via Com Module
[Embedded Ethernet]	E t H	Embedded Ethernet source
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[PID preset references] P_r - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency] → [PID preset references]

About This Menu

The function can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] $P_r F$ is assigned.

[2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$

2 PID Preset assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n a$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L \text{ , } I \dots L \text{ , } 6$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L \text{ , } I \text{ I } \dots L \text{ , } 16$	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	$C d 0 0 \dots C d 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	$C d 1 1 \dots C d 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	$C 1 0 0 \dots C 1 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$C 1 1 1 \dots C 1 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$C 2 0 0 \dots C 2 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$C 2 1 1 \dots C 2 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$C 3 0 0 \dots C 3 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$C 3 1 1 \dots C 3 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$C 5 0 0 \dots C 5 1 0$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] $\text{ , } a$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$C 5 1 1 \dots C 5 1 5$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I } L \dots L \text{ I } 6 L$	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	$L \text{ I } I L \dots L \text{ I } 16 L$	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[4 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 4$

4 PID Preset assignment.

Identical to [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ (see page 454).

Verify that [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ has been assigned before assigning this function.

[Ref PID Preset 2] $r P 2$ ★

Second PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 PID Preset Assign] $P r 2$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 300

[Ref PID Preset 3] $r P 3$ ★

Third PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 preset PID ref.] $P r 4$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 600

[Ref PID Preset 4] $r P 4$ ★

Fourth PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 preset PID ref.] $P r 2$** and **[4 preset PID ref.] $P r 4$** are assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1 \dots$ [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

[Predictive Speed Ref] $F P$, ★

Speed reference assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L R C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n a$	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$A 1 \dots A 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A 4 \dots A 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq- Rmt.Term]	$L C C$	Reference frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$M d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E t$	Reference frequency via communication module
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P 5 \dots P 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Speed input %] $P S r$ ★

PID speed input % reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L R C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting ()	Description
1...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[Settings] 5 L - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [PID controller] → [Settings]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if **[PID feedback ass.]** P, F is not set to **[Not Configured]** $n \square$.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[PID Prop.Gain] $r P G$ ★

Proportional gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PID Intgl.Gain] r, G ★

Integral gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PID derivative gain] $r d G$ ★

Derivative gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00

[PID ramp] $P r P$ ★

PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from **[Min PID reference]** $P, P 1$ to **[Max PID reference]** $P, P 2$ and conversely.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...99.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 s

[PID Inversion] P, I ★

PID inversion.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n \square$	No Factory setting
[YES]	$y E 5$	Yes

[PID Min Output] P_{OL} ★

PID controller minimum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[PID Max Output] P_{OH} ★

PID controller maximum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 60.0 Hz

[PID error Warning] P_{Er} ★

PID error warning.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[PID Integral OFF] P_{I5} ★

Integral shunt.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled).

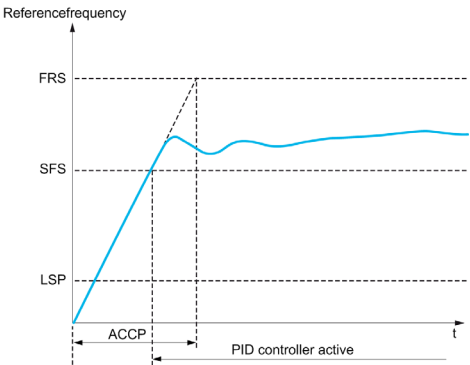
If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , I 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d I 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d I I ... C d I 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C I 0 0 ... C I I 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C I I I ... C I I 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 I I ... C 2 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 I I ... C 3 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 I I ... C 5 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[PID acceleration time] **A C C P** ★

PID: acceleration during start-up.

PID start ramp can be applied before starting the PID controller to allow reaching quickly the PID reference without increasing PID gains. If configured, the **[Start Accel Ramp] A C C S** is applied up to **[Low Speed] L S P** instead of **[PID acceleration time] A C C P**.



Setting ()	Description
0.01...99,99 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 0.50 s
1	Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] i n c .

[PID Start Ref Freq] **5 F 5** ★

PID: speed reference for start-up.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range If [PID Start Ref Freq] 5 F 5 is lower than [Low speed] L S P , this function has no effect. Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

Section 7.26

[Fan] - [Feedback monitoring]

[Feedback monitoring] *F K Π* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [Feedback monitoring]

About This Menu

Identical to [Feedback monitoring] *F K Π* - Menu ([see page 316](#)).

Section 7.27

[Fan] - [Jump frequency]

[Jump frequency] JUF - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan] → [Jump frequency]

About This Menu

This function helps to prevent prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency.

This function can be used to help to prevent a speed, which could cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.

[Skip Frequency] JPF

Jump frequency.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Skip Frequency 2] $JF2$

Jump frequency 2.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[3rd Skip Frequency] $JF3$

Jump frequency 3.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Skip.Freq.Hysteresis] JFH ★

Jump frequency bandwidth.

This parameter can be accessed if at least one skip frequency JPF , $JF2$, or $JF3$ is different from 0.

Skip frequency range: between $JPF - JFH$ and $JPF + JFH$ for example.

This adjustment is common to the 3 frequencies JPF , $JF2$, $JF3$.

Setting ()	Description
0.1...10.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 1.0 Hz

Section 7.28

[Fan]

[Fan] C S F R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Fan]

[Auto Fault Reset] R E r

This function can be used to automatically perform individual or multiple Fault Resets. If the cause of the error that has triggered the transition to the operating state Fault disappears within while this function is active, the drive resumes normal operation. While the Fault Reset attempts are performed automatically, the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** is not available. If the attempts to perform the Fault Reset are not successful, the drive remains in the operating state Fault and the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** becomes active.

 **WARNING**

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.
- Verify that the fact that the output signal "Operating state Fault" is not available while this function is active does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The drive error relay remains activated if this function is active. The speed reference and the operating direction must be maintained.

It is recommended to use 2-wire control (**[2/3-wire control] E C C** is set to **[2-Wire Control] 2 C** and **[2-wire type] E C E** is set to **[Level] L E L**).

If the restart has not taken place once the configurable time **[Fault Reset Time] E R r** has elapsed, the procedure is aborted and the drive remains locked until it is turned off and then on again.

The detected error codes, which permit this function, are listed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	y e s	Automatic restart, after locking in error state, if the detected error has disappeared and the other operating conditions permit the restart. The restart is performed by a series of automatic attempts separated by increasingly longer waiting periods: 1 s, 5 s, 10 s, then 1 minute for the following attempts.

[Catch On Fly] F L r

Catch on the fly function assignment.

Used to enable a smooth restart if the run command is maintained after the following events:

- Loss of line supply or disconnection.
- Clearance of current detected error or automatic restart.
- Freewheel stop.

The speed given by the drive resumes from the estimated speed of the motor at the time of the restart, then follows the ramp to the reference speed.

This function requires 2-wire level control.

When the function is operational, it activates at each run command, resulting in a slight delay of the current (0.5 s max).

[Catch On Fly] F L r is forced to **[No] n o** if **[Auto DC Injection] R d C** is set to **[Continuous] C E**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	y e s	Function active

Section 7.29

[Generic functions] - [Speed limits]

[Speed limits] 5 L 7 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Speed limits]

About This Menu

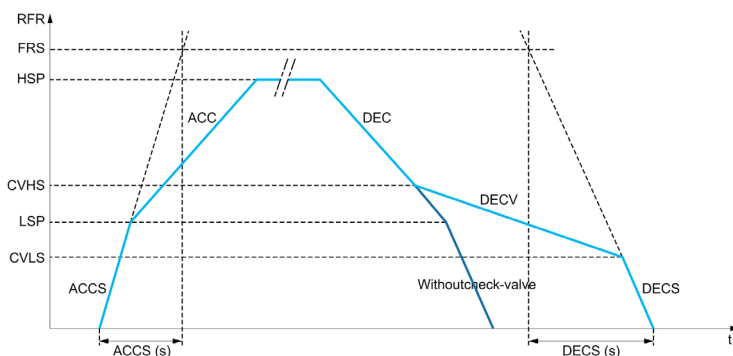
This function defines how the acceleration and deceleration are controlled during start and stop of the pump.

The pump working area is within the speed range **[Low Speed] L 5 P** - **[High Speed] H 5 P**.

The minimum speed is provided by the pump manufacturer according to the application.

Running below the minimum speed and/or starting the pump with a long acceleration ramp time has an impact on the lubrication of the seal, on the cooling of the impeller and the bearings.

A specific check-valve deceleration ramp is available to reduce any large variation of pressure that can generate an instability of the valve.



When the pump starts, the pump accelerates up to **[Low Speed] L 5 P** according to **[Start Accel Ramp] R C C 5**. When the pump speed is above **[Low Speed] L 5 P**, the pump acceleration and deceleration are managed according to **[Acceleration] R C C** and **[Deceleration] d E C** if no other function is activated.

When the pump stops:

- The pump decelerates down to **[Check Valve Speed 2] C V H 5** according to **[Deceleration] d E C**
- The pump decelerates from **[Check Valve Speed 2] C V H 5** to **[Check Valve Speed 1] C V L 5** according to **[Dec. Check Valve] d E C V**
- The pump decelerates from **[Check Valve Speed 1] C V L 5** to zero speed according to **[Deceleration on Stop] d E C 5**

If **[Start Accel Ramp] R C C 5 = 0**, the start ramp is ignored and **[Acceleration] R C C** is used to start the pump.

If **[Dec. Check Valve] d E C V = 0**, the check-valve ramp is ignored and is used to decelerate down to **[Low Speed] L 5 P**, then **[Deceleration on Stop] d E C 5** is used (see below).

If **[Deceleration on Stop] d E C 5 = 0**, the normal deceleration **[Deceleration] d E C** is used to stop the pump.

[Low Speed] L 5 P

Motor frequency at low speed.

Setting ()	Description
0...500 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0 Hz

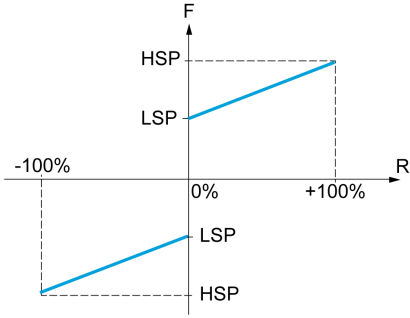
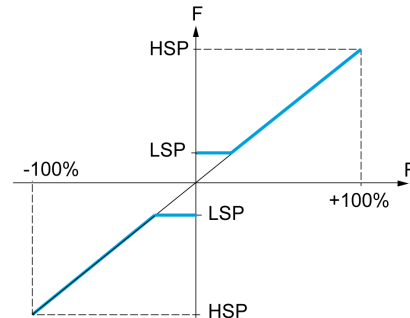
[High Speed] H 5 P

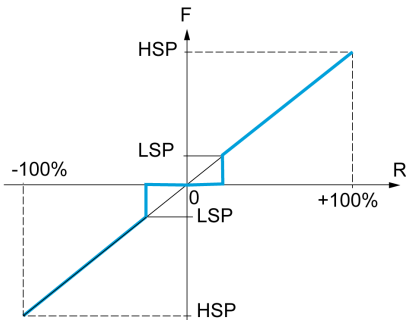
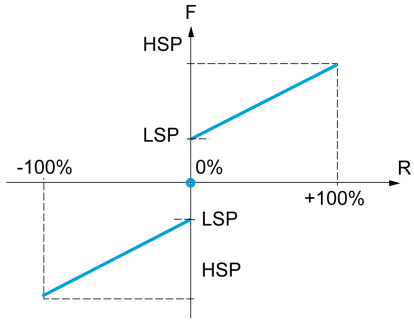
Motor frequency at high speed.

Setting ()	Description
0...500 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 500 Hz

[Ref Freq Template] b 5 P

Low speed management (template).

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Standard]	<i>b 5 d</i>	 F Frequency R Reference At reference = 0, the frequency = [Low speed] L 5 P Factory setting
[Pedestal]	<i>b L 5</i>	 F Frequency R Reference At reference = 0 to [Low speed] L 5 P, the frequency = [Low speed] L 5 P

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Deadband]	<i>b n 5</i>	 F Frequency R Reference At reference = 0 to L S P the frequency = 0
[Deadband 0]	<i>b n 5 0</i>	 F Frequency R Reference This operation is the same as [Standard] b 5 d, except that in the following cases at zero reference, the frequency = 0: The signal is less than [Min value], which is greater than 0 (example: 1 Vdc on a 2–10 Vdc input). The signal is greater than [Min value], which is greater than [Max value] (example: 11 Vdc on a 10–0 Vdc input). If the input range is configured as “bidirectional”, the operation remains identical to [Standard] b 5 d. This parameter defines how the speed reference is taken into account, for analog inputs and pulse input only. In the case of the PID controller, this is the PID output reference. The limits are set by the [Low speed] L S P and [High speed] H S P parameters

Section 7.30

[Generic functions] - [Ramp]

[Ramp] r R P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Ramp]

[Ramp Type] r P t

Type of ramp.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Linear]	L i n	Linear ramp Factory setting
[S-Ramp]	5	S ramp
[U-Ramp]	u	U ramp
[Customized]	C u 5	Customer ramp

[Ramp increment] i n r

This parameter is valid for [Acceleration] A C C , [Deceleration] d E C , [Acceleration 2] A C 2 and [Deceleration 2] d E 2 .

This table presents the parameter settings:

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[0.01]	0.0 1	Ramp up to 99.99 seconds
[0.1]	$0.$ 1	Ramp up to 999.9 seconds Factory setting
[1]	1	Ramp up to 6,000 seconds

[Acceleration] A C C

Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Nominal Motor Freq] F r 5.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.00 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Deceleration] d E C

Time to decelerate from the [Nominal Motor Freq] F r 5 to 0.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 10.00 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] i n r	

[Begin Acc round] $\bar{t} R I$ ★

Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the **[Acceleration] $R C C$** or **[Acceleration 2] $R C 2$** ramp time.

Can be set from 0 to 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp type] $r P E$** is set to **[Customized] $C U 5$** .

Setting 	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 10%

[End Acc round] $\bar{t} R 2$ ★

Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the **[Acceleration] $R C C$** or **[Acceleration 2] $R C 2$** ramp time.

Can be set between 0 and (100% - **[Begin Acc round] $\bar{t} R I$**).

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp type] $r P E$** is set to **[Customized] $C U 5$** .

Setting 	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 10%

[Begin Dec round] $\bar{t} R 3$ ★

Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the **[Deceleration] $d E C$** or **[Deceleration 2] $d E 2$** ramp time.

Can be set from 0 to 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp type] $r P E$** is set to **[Customized] $C U 5$** .

Setting 	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 10%

[End Dec round] $\bar{t} R 4$ ★

Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the **[Deceleration] $d E C$** or **[Deceleration 2] $d E 2$** ramp time.

Can be set between 0 and (100% - **[Begin Dec round] $\bar{t} R 3$**).

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp type] $r P E$** is **[Customized] $C U 5$** .

Setting 	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 10%

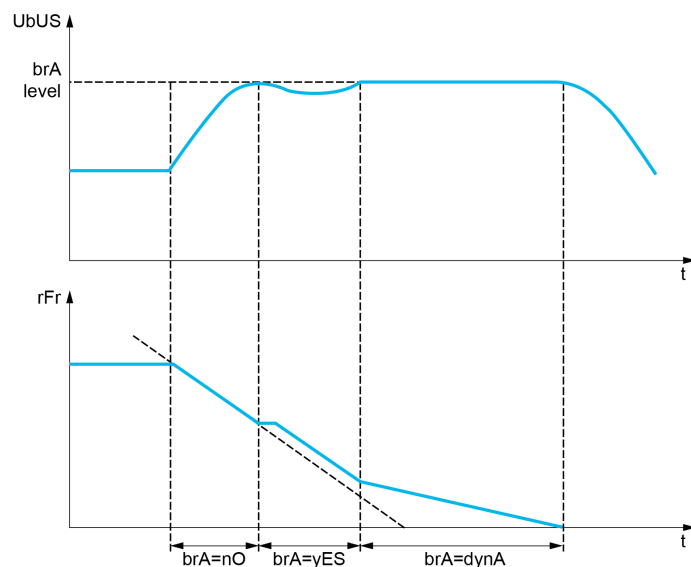
[Dec.Ramp Adapt] *brA*

Deceleration ramp adaptation.

NOTICE**DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Only set this parameter to **YES** or **no** if the connected motor is a permanent magnet synchronous motor. Other settings demagnetize permanent magnet synchronous motors.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.



Activating this function automatically adapts the deceleration ramp, if this has been set at a too low value according to the inertia of the load, which can cause an overvoltage detected error.

The function is incompatible with applications requiring:

- Positioning on a ramp
- The use of a braking resistor (the resistor would not operate correctly).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	no	Function inactive
[Yes]	YES	Function active, for applications that do not require strong deceleration Factory setting
[High torq. A]	dynA	Addition of a constant current flow component. The [High torq. A] dynA selection appears depending on the rating of the drive and [Motor control type] CLE . It enables stronger deceleration to be obtained than with [Yes] YES . Use comparative testing to determine your selection When [Dec.Ramp Adapt] brA is configured on [High torq. x] dynA , the dynamic performances for braking are improved by the addition of a current flow component. The aim is to increase the iron loss and magnetic energy stored in the motor.

Section 7.31

[Generic functions] - [Ramp switching]

[Ramp switching] *r P 4* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Ramp switching]

[Ramp 2 Thd] *F r 4*

Ramp 2 frequency threshold

The second ramp is switched if the value of **[Ramp 2 Thd] *F r 4*** is not 0 (0 deactivates the function) and the output frequency is greater than **[Ramp 2 Thd] *F r 4***.

Threshold ramp switching can be combined with **[Ramp Switch Assign] *r P 5*** switching as follows:

DI or Bit	Frequency	Ramp
0	< <i>F r 4</i>	<i>RCC, dE1</i>
0	> <i>F r 4</i>	<i>RCC, dE2</i>
1	< <i>F r 4</i>	<i>RCC, dE2</i>
1	> <i>F r 4</i>	<i>RCC, dE2</i>

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz according to the drive rating	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Ramp Switch Assign] *r P 5*

Ramp switching.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L , I ... L , 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L , I I ... L , 16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[Acceleration 2] *AC2* ★

Acceleration 2 ramp time.

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** *Fr5*. To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ramp 2 Thd]** *FrL* is greater than 0 or if **[Ramp Switch Assign]** *rP5* is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...6,000 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 5.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] <i>inc</i> .	

[Deceleration 2] *DE2* ★

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** *Fr5* to 0. To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Ramp 2 Thd]** *FrL* is greater than 0, or
- **[Ramp Switch Assign]** *rP5* is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...6,000 s ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 5.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to [Ramp increment] <i>inc</i> .	

Section 7.32

[Generic functions] - [Stop configuration]

[Stop configuration] 5 6 6 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Stop configuration]

About This Menu

NOTE: Some types of stops cannot be used with all other functions. Follow the instructions

[Type of stop] 5 6 6

Normal stop mode.

Stop mode on disappearance of the run command or appearance of a stop command.

NOTE: If [Low speed time out] 6 6 5 is not 0, only ramp type stops may be configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[On Ramp]	r P P	Stop on ramp Factory setting
[Fast stop]	F 5 6	Fast stop
[Freewheel]	n 5 6	Freewheel stop
[DC injection]	d C ,	DC injection stop. Available only if [Motor control type] 6 6 6 is not set to [SYN_U VC] 5 9 n u.

[Freewheel stop ass.] n 5 6

Freewheel stop.

The stop is activated when the input or the bit changes to 0. If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if [2/3-wire control] 6 6 6 is set to [2-Wire Control] 2 6 and if [2-wire type] 6 6 6 is set to [Level] 6 6 6 or [Fwd priority] P F 0. If not, a new run command must be sent.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n 0	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , I 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d I 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d I I ... C d I 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C I 0 0 ... C I I 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C I I I ... C I I 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , 0 configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 I I ... C 2 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Freewheel stop Thd] *F F L* ★

Freewheel stop threshold.

Speed threshold below which the motor will switch to freewheel stop.

This parameter supports switching from a ramp stop or a fast stop to a freewheel stop below a low speed threshold.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** *S L L* is set to **[Fast stop]** *F S L* or **[Ramp stop]** *r P P*, and
- **[Auto DC Injection]** *R d L* is configured.

Setting ()	Description
0.2...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.2 Hz

[Fast stop ass.] *F S L*

Fast stop.

The stop is activated when the input changes to 0 or the bit changes to 1 (bit in **[I/O profile]** , **a** at 0).

If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if **[2/3-wire control]** *L L L* is set to **[2-Wire Control]** *2 L* and if **[2-wire type]** *L L L* is set to **[Level]** *L E L* or **[Fwd priority]** *P F a*.

If not, a new run command must be sent.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L , 1 ... L , 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L , 1 1 ... L , 1 6</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Ramp Divider] d E F ★

Fast Stop deceleration ramp reduction coefficient.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop] S E E** is set to **[Fast stop] F S E**, and
- **[Fast stop assign.] F S E** is not set to **[No] n o**, and
- **[Stop type] P R S** is set to **[Fast stop] F S E**.

The ramp that is enabled (**[Deceleration] d E E** or **[Deceleration 2] d E 2**) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent.

Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.

Setting ()	Description
0...10	Setting range Factory setting: 4

[DC Injection Assign] d E ,

DC injection brake assignment.

⚠ WARNING**UNINTENDED MOVEMENT**

- Do not use DC injection to generate holding torque when the motor is at a standstill.
- Use a holding brake to keep the motor in the standstill position.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

DC injection braking is initiated when the assigned input or bit changes to state 1.

If the input returns to state 0 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if **[2/3-wire control] E C C** is set to **[2-Wire Control] 2 C** and if **[2-wire type] E C E** is set to **[Level] L E L** or **[Fwd priority] P F o**. If not, a new run command must be sent.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , I 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d I 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d I I ... C d I 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C I 0 0 ... C I I 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C I I I ... C I I 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 I I ... C 2 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 I I ... C 3 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 I I ... C 5 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[DC inject. level 1] , d L ★

DC injection current.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Level of DC injection braking current activated via digital input or selected as stop mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Type of stop] 5 L L is set to [DC injection] d L , or
- [DC.Brake DI] d L , is not set to [No] n a .

Setting ()	Description
0.1...1.41 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range This setting is independent of the [Auto DC Injection] R d L - function. Factory setting: 0.64 In ⁽¹⁾
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[DC injection time 1] L d , ★

DC injection time 1.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] , d L . After this time, the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] , d L 2 .

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [Type of stop] 5 L L is set to [DC injection] d L , or
- [DC.Brake DI] d L , is not set to [No] n a .

Setting ()	Description
0.1...30 s	Setting range This setting is independent of the [Auto DC Injection] R d L - function. Factory setting: 0.5 s

[DC inject. level 2] *1 d L 2* ★

DC injection current 2.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Injection current activated by digital input or selected as stop mode once period **[DC injection time 1]** *1 d* , has elapsed.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** *5 L L* is set to **[DC injection]** *d L* , or
- **[DC.Brake DI]** *d L* , is not set to **[No]** *n a* .

Setting ()	Description
0.1 In ⁽¹⁾ ... [DC inject. level 1] <i>1 d L</i>	Setting range This setting is independent of the [Auto DC Injection] <i>R d L</i> - function. Factory setting: 0.5 In ⁽¹⁾
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[DC Inj Time 2] *1 d L* ★

2nd DC injection time.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Maximum injection time **[DC inject. level 2]** *1 d L 2* for injection, selected as stop mode only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Type of stop]** *5 L L* is set to **[DC injection]** *d L* .

Setting ()	Description
0.1...30 s	Setting range This setting is independent of the [Auto DC Injection] <i>R d L</i> - function. Factory setting: 0.5 s

[SwitchOnDisable Stp] *d a L d*

Disable operation stop mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Freewheel Stop]	<i>n 5 L</i>	Disable drive function
[Ramp Stop]	<i>r P P</i>	Ramp stop then disable drive function Factory setting

Section 7.33

[Generic functions] - [Auto DC injection]

[Auto DC injection] $R d C$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Auto DC injection]

About This Menu

This menu presents the automatic injection of motor current function. This is used to hold the rotor of the motor at the end of the deceleration ramp.

[Auto DC Injection] $R d C$

Automatic DC Injection.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH

If the parameter [Auto DC Injection] $R d C$ is set to [Continuous] $C L$, DC injection is always active, even if the motor does not run.

- Verify that using this setting does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

UNINTENDED MOVEMENT

- Do not use DC injection to generate holding torque when the motor is at a standstill.
- Use a holding brake to keep the motor in the standstill position.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Automatic current injection on stopping (at the end of the ramp).

NOTE: There is an interlock between this function and [Motor fluxing] $F L u$. If [Motor fluxing] $F L u$ is set to [Continuous] $F C L$, [Auto DC Injection] $R d C$ must be [No] $n o$.

[Auto DC Injection] $R d C$ is forced to [No] $n o$ when [Brake assignment] $b L C$ is not set to [No] $n o$. This parameter gives rise to the injection of current even if a run command has not been sent.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	No injection
[Yes]	$y e s$	Adjustable injection time Factory setting
[Continuous]	$C L$	Continuous standstill injection

[Auto DC inj Level 1] 5 d C I ★

Auto DC injection level 1.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Level of standstill DC injection current **[Auto DC Injection] 8 d C** is not **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...1.2 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 0.7 In ⁽¹⁾
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Auto DC Inj Time 1] 6 d C I ★

Auto DC injection time 1.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Auto DC Injection] 8 d C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

If **[Motor control type] 1 6 6** is set to **[SYN_U VC] 5 9 n u**, this time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time.

Setting ()	Description
0.1...30.0 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.5 s

[Auto DC inj Level 2] 5 d C 2 ★

Auto DC injection level 2.

NOTICE**OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR**

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Second level of standstill DC injection current.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Auto DC Injection] 8 d C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0...1.2 In ⁽¹⁾	Setting range Factory setting: 0.5 In ⁽¹⁾
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Auto DC Inj Time 2] **U d C 2** ★

Auto DC injection time 2.

NOTICE

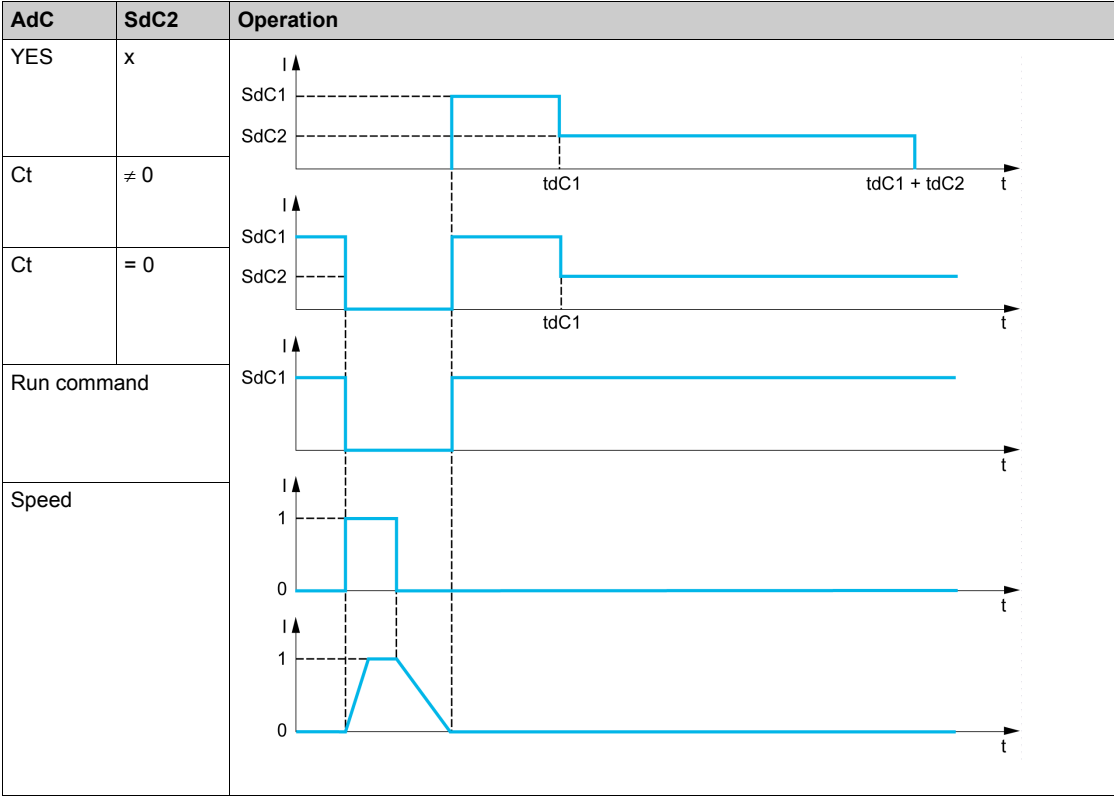
OVERHEATING AND DAMAGE TO THE MOTOR

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time in order to avoid overheating and damage to the motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Second standstill injection time.

This parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC Injection] **U d C** is set to [YES] **Y E 5**.



Setting ()	Description
0.0...30.0 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 s

Section 7.34

[Generic functions] - [Ref. operations]

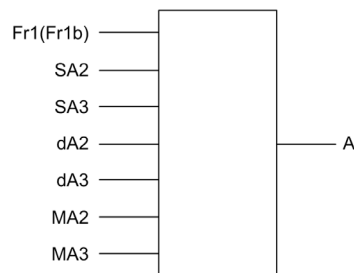
[Ref. operations] ▢ *Fr* , - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Ref. operations]

About This Menu

Summing input / subtraction input / multiplier



$$A = (Fr1 \text{ or } Fr1b + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3) \times MA2 \times MA3$$

NOTE:

- If *SA2*, *SA3*, *dA2*, *dA3* are not assigned, they are set to 0.
- If *MA2*, *MA3* are not assigned, they are set to 1.
- A is limited by the minimum *LSP* and maximum *HSP* parameters.
- For a multiplication, the signal on *MA2* or *MA3* is interpreted as a %. 100% corresponds to the maximum value of the corresponding input. If *MA2* or *MA3* is sent via the communication bus or Graphic Display Terminal, an *MF* multiplication variable must be sent via the bus or Graphic Display Terminal.
- Reversal of the direction of operation in the event of a negative result can be blocked (see [Reverse Disable] *rin*).

[Summing Input 2] *SA2*

Summing input 2.

Selection of a reference to be added to [Ref Freq 1 Config] *Fr* / or [Ref.1B channel] *Fr1b*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>na</i>	Not assigned
[AI1]	<i>A1</i>	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	<i>A2...A3</i>	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	<i>A4...A5</i>	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	<i>UpdL</i>	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>Modb</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>Can</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>EL</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>ELH</i>	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	<i>P5...P6</i>	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Summing Input 3] 5 A 3

Summing input 3.

Selection of a reference to be added to **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** F_{r1} or **[Ref.1B channel]** F_{r1B} .

Identical to **[Summing Input 2] 5 A 2**

[Subtract Ref Freq 2] 4 A 2

Subtract reference frequency 2.

Selection of a reference to be subtracted from **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** F_{r1} or **[Ref.1B channel]** F_{r1B} .

Identical to **[Summing Input 2] 5 A 2**

[Subtract Ref Freq 3] 4 A 3

Subtract reference frequency 3 (in % of the source range).

Selection of a reference to be subtracted from **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** F_{r1} or **[Ref.1B channel]** F_{r1B} .

Identical to **[Summing Input 2] 5 A 2**.

[Ref Freq 2 Multiply] 7 A 2

Reference frequency 2 multiply (in % of the source range).

Selection of a multiplier reference **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** F_{r1} or **[Ref.1B channel]** F_{r1B} .

Identical to **[Summing Input 2] 5 A 2**.

[Ref Freq 3 Multiply] 7 A 3

Reference frequency 3 multiply.

Selection of a multiplier reference **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** F_{r1} or **[Ref.1B channel]** F_{r1B} .

Identical to **[Summing Input 2] 5 A 2**.

Section 7.35

[Generic functions] - [Preset speeds]

[Preset speeds] P 5 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Preset speeds]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Combination Table for Preset Speed Inputs

2, 4, 8 or 16 speeds can be preset, requiring 1, 2, 3 or 4 digital inputs respectively.

It is necessary to configure:

- 2 and 4 speeds in order to obtain 4 speeds.
- 2, 4 and 8 speeds in order to obtain 8 speeds.
- 2, 4, 8 and 16 speeds in order to obtain 16 speeds.

16 Preset Freq (PS16)	8 Preset Freq (PS8)	4 Preset Freq (PS4)	2 Preset Freq (PS2)	Speed Reference
0	0	0	0	Reference 1 ⁽¹⁾
0	0	0	1	SP2
0	0	1	0	SP3
0	0	1	1	SP4
0	1	0	0	SP5
0	1	0	1	SP6
0	1	1	0	SP7
0	1	1	1	SP8
1	0	0	0	SP9
1	0	0	1	SP10
1	0	1	0	SP11
1	0	1	1	SP12
1	1	0	0	SP13
1	1	0	1	SP14
1	1	1	0	SP15
1	1	1	1	SP16

(1) Reference 1 = 5 P I, refer to diagram (see page 242)

[2 Preset Freq] P 5 2

2 preset freq assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[4 Preset Freq] P 5 4

4 preset freq assignment.

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq] P 5 2**

To obtain 4 speeds, you must also configure 2 speeds.

[8 Preset Freq] P 5 8

8 preset freq assignment.

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq] P 5 2**

To obtain 8 speeds, you must also configure 2 and 4 speeds.

[16 Preset Freq] P 5 16

16 preset freq assignment.

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq] P 5 2**

To obtain 8 speeds, you must also configure 2 and 4 speeds.

[Preset speed 2] 5 P 2 ★

Preset speed 2. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Hz

[Preset speed 3] 5 P 3 ★

Preset speed 3. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 15.0 Hz

[Preset speed 4] 5 P 4 ★

Preset speed 4. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 Hz

[Preset speed 5] 5 P 5 ★

Preset speed 5. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 25.0 Hz

[Preset speed 6] 5 P 6 ★

Preset speed 6. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.0 Hz

[Preset speed 7] 5 P 7 ★

Preset speed 7. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 35.0 Hz

[Preset speed 8] 5 P 8 ★

Preset speed 8. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 40.0 Hz

[Preset speed 9] 5 P 9 ★

Preset speed 9. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 45.0 Hz

[Preset speed 10] 5 P 10 ★

Preset speed 10. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[Preset speed 11] 5 P 11 ★

Preset speed 11. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 55.0 Hz

[Preset speed 12] 5 P 12 ★

Preset speed 12. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 60.0 Hz

[Preset speed 13] 5 P 13 ★

Preset speed 13. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 70.0 Hz

[Preset speed 14] 5 P 14 ★

Preset speed 14. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 80.0 Hz

[Preset speed 15] 5 P 15 ★

Preset speed 15 See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 90.0 Hz

[Preset speed 16] 5 P 16 ★

Preset speed 16. See the combination table for preset speed inputs ([see page 482](#)).

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 100.0 Hz

Section 7.36

[Generic functions] - [+/- speed]

[+/- speed] ⌞ P d - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [+/- speed]

About This Menu

This function can be accessed if reference channel [Config Ref Freq 2] *F r 2* is set to [Ref Frequency via DI] ⌞ P d t

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

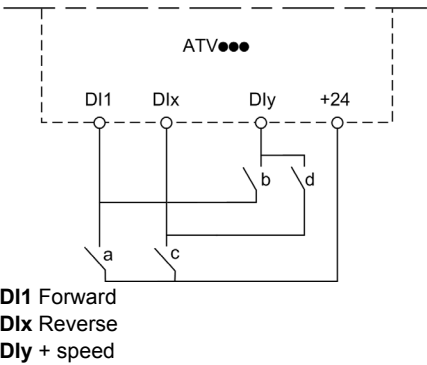
2 types of operations are available:

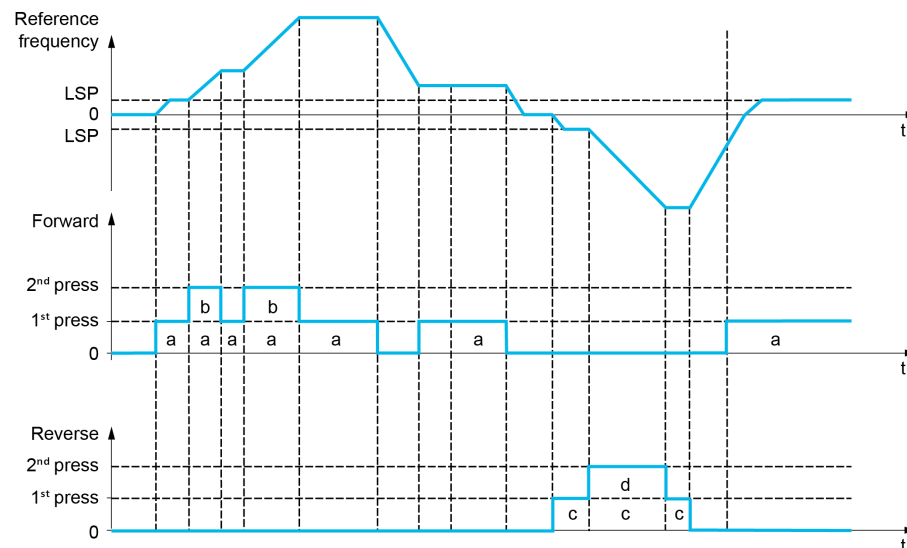
- **Use of single action keys:** 2 digital inputs are required in addition to the operating directions.
The input assigned to the “+ speed” command increases the speed, the input assigned to the “– speed” command decreases the speed.
- **Use of double action keys:** Only one digital input assigned to “+ speed” is required.

+/- speed with double-press buttons:

Description: 1 button pressed twice (2 steps) for each direction of rotation. A contact closes each time the button is pressed.

Setting	Released (– Speed)	First Press (Speed Maintained)	Second Press (Faster)
Forward button	–	a	a and b
Reverse button	–	c	c and d





Do not use this +/- speed type with a 3-wire control.

Whichever type of operation is selected, the max. speed is set by **[High speed] H S P**.

NOTE: If the reference is switched via **[Freq Switch Assign] r F L** from any reference channel to another reference channel with "+/- speed", the value of reference **[Motor Frequency] r F r** (after ramp) may be copied at the same time in accordance with the **[Copy Ch1-Ch2] C o P** parameter.

If the reference is switched via **[Freq Switch Assign] r F L** from one reference channel to any other reference channel with "+/- speed", the value of reference **[Motor Frequency] r F r** (after ramp) is copied at the same time.

This helps to prevent the speed from being incorrectly reset to zero when switching takes place.

[+ Speed Assign] u S P

Increase speed input assignment.

Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1...L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 11...L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 00...C d 10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 11...C d 15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 00...C 1 10	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 11...C 1 15	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 00...C 2 10	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 11...C 2 15	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 00...C 3 10	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 11...C 3 15	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 00...C 5 10	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 11...C 5 15	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[- Speed Assign] d 5 P

Down speed input assignment. See the assignment conditions.

Parameter settings identical to **[+ Speed Assign] u 5 P**.

Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.

[Ref Frequency Save] 5 t r ★

Reference frequency saves. This parameter can be accessed if **[+ Speed Assign] u 5 P** is not set to **[Not Assigned] n a**.

Associated with the "+/- speed" function, this parameter can be used to save the reference:

- When the run commands disappear (saved to RAM).
- When the supply mains or the run commands disappear (saved to EEPROM).

Therefore, next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is the last reference frequency saved.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No save]	n a	Not saved Factory setting
[Save to RAM]	r R P	+/- speed with saving of the reference frequency in RAM
[Save to EEprom]	E E P	+/- speed with saving of the reference frequency in EEPROM

Section 7.37

[Generic functions] - [Jump frequency]

[Jump frequency] JLF - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Jump frequency]

About This Menu

Identical to [Jump frequency] JLF - Menu ([see page 461](#)).

Section 7.38

[Generic functions] - [PID controller]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[PID controller] P, d - Overview	491
[Feedback] Fdb - Menu	494
[Reference frequency] rF - Menu	500
[PID preset references] Pr, i - Menu	503
[Reference frequency] rF - Menu	505
[Settings] St - Menu	506

[PID controller] P, I, D - Overview

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

Block Diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).

The PID feedback needs to be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI5 or a pulse input, according to whether any I/O extension module has been inserted.

The PID reference needs to be assigned to the following parameters:

- Preset references via digital inputs ([Ref PID Preset 2] $rP2$, [Ref PID Preset 3] $rP3$, [Ref PID Preset 4] $rP4$).
- In accordance with the configuration of [Intern PID Ref] P, I :
 - [Internal PID ref] $rP1$, or
 - Reference A [Config Ref Freq 1] $F r 1$ or [Ref.1B channel] $F r 1b$.

Combination Table for Preset PID References:

DI ($P r 4$)	DI ($P r 2$)	$P r 2 = n a$	Reference
			$rP1$ or $F r 1b$
0	0		$rP1$ or $F r 1b$
0	1		$rP2$
1	0		$rP3$
1	1		$rP4$

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

Scaling of feedback and references:

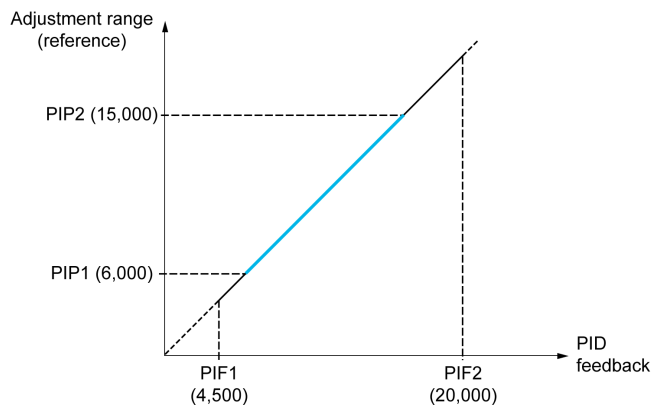
- [Min PID feedback] $P, F 1$, [Max PID feedback] $P, F 2$ parameters can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range). **This scale MUST be maintained for all other parameters.**
- [Min PID Process] $P, P 1$, [Max PID Process] $P, P 2$ parameters can be used to scale the adjustment range, for example the reference. **The adjustment range MUST remain within the sensor range.**

The maximum value of the scaling parameters is 32,767. To facilitate the installation, it is recommended to use values as close as possible to this maximum level, while retaining powers of 10 in relation to the actual values. The scaling is without unit if [Type of control] $t o c t$ is set to [NA] $n A$, in % if set to [OTHER] $o t H E r$, in process unit if set to [toPRESSURE] $P r E S S$ or [FLOW] $F L o W$.

Example

Adjustment of the volume in a tank, 6...15 m³.

- Probe used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m³ for 4 mA and 20 m³ for 20 mA, with the result that $P, F, I = 4,500$ and $P, F, Z = 20,000$.
- Adjustment range 6 to 15 m³, with the result that $P, P, I = 6,000$ (min. reference) and $P, P, Z = 15,000$ (max. reference).
- Example references:
 - r, P, I (internal reference) = 9,500
 - r, P, Z (preset reference) = 6,500
 - $r, P, 3$ (preset reference) = 8,000
 - $r, P, 4$ (preset reference) = 11,200



Other parameters:

- Reversal of the direction of correction **[PID Inversion] P, L**. If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[No]**, the speed of the motor increases when the detected error is positive (for example pressure control with a compressor). If **[PID Inversion] P, L** is set to **[Yes]**, the speed of the motor decreases when the detected error is positive (for example temperature control using a cooling fan).
- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a digital input.
- A warning on the **[PID feedback] P, F** may be configured.
- A warning on the **[PID error] r, P, E** may be configured.

"Manual - Automatic" Operation with PID

This function combines the PID controller, the preset speeds, and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the digital input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

Manual PID reference **[Manual PID reference] P, M**:

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI5
- Pulse inputs

Predictive speed reference **[Predictive Speed Ref] F, P, I**:

- **[AI1] A, 1**: analog input
- **[AI2] A, 2**: analog input
- **[AI3] A, 3**: analog input
- **[AI4] A, 4**: analog input
- **[AI5] A, 5**: analog input
- **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment] P, 5**: pulse input
- **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment] P, 6**: pulse input
- **[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term] L, C, C**: Graphic Display Terminal
- **[Modbus] M, d, b**: integrated Modbus
- **[CANopen] C, R, n**: CANopen®
- **[Com. card] n, E, E**: fieldbus option module (if inserted)
- **[Embedded Ethernet] E, E, H**: integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP

Setting Up the PID controller

1. Configuration in PID mode.

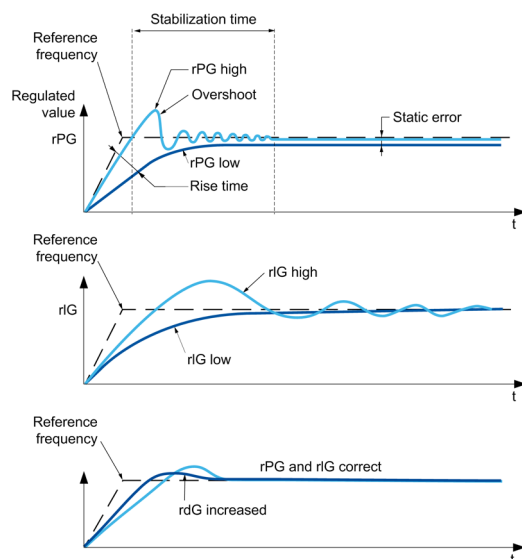
Refer to the Block Diagram (see page 491).

2. Perform a test in factory settings mode.

To optimize the drive, adjust **[PID Prop.Gain]** rPG or **[PID Intgl.Gain]** rIG gradually and independently, and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

3. If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect.

Step	Action
1	Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID controller) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system: • In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference, and the PID feedback signal must be stable. • In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed. If not, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.
2	Switch to PID mode.
3	Set [PID ramp] $P \rightarrow P$ to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an [DC Bus Overvoltage] $OB F$.
4	Set the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG to minimum.
5	Leave the derivative gain [PID derivative gain] rdG at 0.
6	Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
7	Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
8	Set the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in order to ascertain the compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
9	If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain [PID Intgl.Gain] rIG , reduce the proportional gain [PID Prop.Gain] rPG in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
10	Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this is more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
11	Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.



The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics:

Parameter	Rise time	Overshoot	Stabilization time	Static Error
$rPG +$	- -	+	=	-
$rIG +$	-	++	+	- -
$rdG +$	=	-	-	=

[Feedback] F d b - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [PID controller] → [Feedback]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Type of Control] t o c t

Type of control for the PID = unit choice.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[nA]	n A	Nothing special Factory setting
[Pressure]	P r E S S	Pressure control and unit
[Flow]	F L o W	Flow control and unit
[Other]	o t h E r	Other control and unit

[PID Feedback] P , F

PID controller feedback.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	A , v 1	Virtual analogic input 1
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[AI1 Type] A , I t ★

Configuration of analog input AI1.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P , F is set to [AI1] A , I.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D v	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D A	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] v , L / ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] P , F is set to [AI1] A , I, and
- [AI1 Type] A , I t is not set to [Voltage] I D v.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] $\cup, H, I$ ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Voltage] $I, D, \cup$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] $\cap, L, I$ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI1 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Current] D, R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] $\cap, H, I$ ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI1] R, I** , and
- **[AI Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Current] D, R** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI2 Type] R, I, E ★

Configuration of analog input AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, I, E**

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I, D, \cup$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	D, R	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	P, E, C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K, E, Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	$I, P, E, 3$	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	$I, P, E, 2$	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	$L, E, \cup, E, L$	Water level
[3PT1000]	$3, P, E, 3$	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	$3, P, E, 2$	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] $\cup, L, E$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] R, I, E** , and
- **[AI2 Type] R, I, E** is not set to **[Voltage] $I, D, \cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\cup, L, I$** (see page 494).

[AI2 max value] $\cup, H, 2$ ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2, E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $ID, \cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] $\cup, H, 1$** (see page 495).

[AI2 min. value] $\cap, L, 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2, E$** is not set to **[Current] DR** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $\cap, L, 1$** (see page 495).

[AI2 max. value] $\cap, H, 2$ ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI2] $R, 2$** , and
- **[AI2 Type] $R, 2, E$** is not set to **[Current] DR** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] $\cap, H, 1$** (see page 495).

[AI3 Type] $R, 3, E$ ★

Configuration of analog input AI3.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** .

Identical to **[AI2 Type] $R, 2, E$** (see page 495) with factory setting: **[Current] DR** .

[AI3 min value] $\cup, L, 3$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3, E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $ID, \cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 min value] $\cup, L, 1$** (see page 494).

[AI3 max value] $\cup, H, 3$ ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3, E$** is not set to **[Voltage] $ID, \cup$** .

Identical to **[AI1 max value] $\cup, H, 1$** (see page 495).

[AI3 min. value] $\cap, L, 3$ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3, E$** is not set to **[Current] DR** .

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] $\cap, L, 1$** (see page 495).

[AI3 max. value] $\cap, H, 3$ ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P, F** is set to **[AI3] $R, 3$** , and
- **[AI3 Type] $R, 3, E$** is not set to **[Current] DR** .

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H I** (see page 495).

[AI4 Type] R , 4 E ★

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I D u	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	D R	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	n I D u	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	P E C	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	K E Y	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	I P E 3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	I P E 2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	3 P E 3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	3 P E 2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	I P E 3 3	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	I P E 2 3	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	3 P E 3 3	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	3 P E 2 3	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] u , L 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D u**.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] u , L I** (see page 494).

[AI4 max value] u , H 4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D u**.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] u , H I** (see page 495).

[AI4 min. value] C r L 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C r L I** (see page 495).

[AI4 max. value] C r H 4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI4] R , 4**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , 4 E** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C r H I** (see page 495).

[AI5 Type] R , S E ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI5] R , S**.

Identical to **[AI4 Type] R , Y E**.

[AI5 min value] U , L S ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI5] R , S**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , S E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D U**.

Identical to **[AI1 min value] U , L I** (see page 494).

[AI5 max value] U , H S ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI5] R , S**, and
- **[AI4 Type] R , S E** is not set to **[Voltage] I D U**.

Identical to **[AI1 max value] U , H I** (see page 495).

[AI5 min. value] C , L S ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI5] R , S**, and
- **[AI5 Type] R , S E** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 min. value] C , L I** (see page 495).

[AI5 max. value] C , H S ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is set to **[AI5] R , S**, and
- **[AI5 Type] R , S E** is not set to **[Current] D R**.

Identical to **[AI1 max. value] C , H I** (see page 495).

[Min PID feedback] P , F I ★

Minimum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0... [Max PID feedback] P , F 2	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max PID feedback] P , F 2 ★

Maximum PID feedback.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] P , F I ...32,767	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[PID feedback] *P F* ★

Value for PID feedback, display only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Min Fbk Warning] *P A L* ★

Minimum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[Max Fbk Warning] *P A H* ★

Maximum feedback level warning.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback]** *P , F* is not set to **[Not Configured]** *n o*.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 1,000

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[Intern PID Ref] P_{iF} ★

Internal PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P_{iF} is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	The PID controller reference is given by [Ref Freq 1 Config] F_{r1} or [Ref.1B channel] F_{r1b} with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions. Refer to the block diagram (see page 256). Factory setting
[Yes]	$y e s$	The PID controller reference is internal via [Internal PID ref] $r P_{iF}$.

[Ref Freq 1 Config] F_{r1} ★

Configuration reference frequency 1.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- [PID Feedback] P_{iF} is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$, and
- [Intern PID Ref] P_{iF} is set to [No] $n o$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n o$	Not assigned
[AI1]	A_{i1}	Analog input AI1 Factory Setting
[AI2]...[AI3]	$A_{i2}...A_{i3}$	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A_{i4}...A_{i5}$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	$u P d t$	Up/Down function is assigned by DIx
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$m d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E t$	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P_{i5}...P_{i6}$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Min PID reference] P_{iP} ★

Minimum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P_{iF} is not set to [Not Configured] $n o$.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID feedback] $P_{iF} / \dots$ [Max PID reference] P_{iP} / P_{i2}	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Max PID reference] P , P 2 ★

Maximum PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P , P 1 ... [Max PID feedback] P , F 2	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Internal PID ref] r P , ★

Internal PID reference.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Intern PID Ref] P , r** is set to **[Yes] Y E 5**.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] P , P 1 ... [Max PID reference] P , P 2	Setting range Factory setting: 150

[Auto/Manual assign.] P A u ★

Auto/Manual select input.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1 ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 1 1 ... L , 1 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Manual PID Reference] P , 7 ★

Manual PID reference.

Reference input in manual mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID Feedback] P , F** is not set to **[Not Configured] n o**, and
- **[Auto/Manual assign.] P R u** is not set to **[No] n o**.

The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	A , 1...A , 3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	A , 4...A , 5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	L C C	Display terminal source
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	Π d b	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq- CANopen]	C A n	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	n E t	Reference frequency via Com Module
[Embedded Ethernet]	E t H	Embedded Ethernet source
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	P , 5...P , 6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[PID preset references] P_r - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency] → [PID preset references]

About This Menu

The function can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] $P_r F$ is assigned.

[2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$

2 PID Preset assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n a$	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	$L 1 L 6$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$L 11 L 16$	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	$C d 00 C d 10$	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	$C d 11 C d 15$	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	$C 100 C 110$	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$C 111 C 115$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$C 200 C 210$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$C 211 C 215$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$C 300 C 310$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$C 311 C 315$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$C 500 C 510$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] $i a$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$C 511 C 515$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	$L 1 L 6 L$	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	$L 11 L 16 L$	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[4 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 4$

4 PID Preset assignment.

Identical to [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ (see page 503).

Verify that [2 PID Preset Assign] $P_r 2$ has been assigned before assigning this function.

[Ref PID Preset 2] $r P 2$ ★

Second PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 PID Preset Assign] $P r 2$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1$... [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 300

[Ref PID Preset 3] $r P 3$ ★

Third PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 PID Preset Assign] $P r 4$** is assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1$... [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 600

[Ref PID Preset 4] $r P 4$ ★

Fourth PID preset reference.

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 PID Preset Assign] $P r 4$** and **[2 PID Preset Assign] $P r 2$** are assigned.

Setting ()	Description
[Min PID reference] $P , P 1$... [Max PID reference] $P , P 2$	Setting range Factory setting: 900

[Reference frequency] $r F$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [PID controller] → [Reference frequency]

[Predictive Speed Ref] $F P$, ★

Predictive speed reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L R C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n o$	Not assigned Factory setting
[AI1]...[AI3]	$A I 1 \dots A I 3$	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...[AI5]	$A I 4 \dots A I 5$	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref.Freq-Rmt.Term]	$L C C$	Reference frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	$M d b$	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq- CANopen]	$C A n$	Reference frequency via CANopen
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	$n E t$	Reference frequency via communication module
[Embedded Ethernet]	$E t H$	Embedded Ethernet
[PulseInput Assignment On DI5]...[PulseInput Assignment On DI6]	$P I 5 \dots P I 6$	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Speed Input %] $P S r$ ★

PID speed input % reference.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] $L R C$ is set to [Expert] $E P r$.

Setting ()	Description
1...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[Settings] 5 L - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [PID controller] → [Settings]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if [PID Feedback] P, F is not set to [Not Configured] $n \emptyset$.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions. Follow the instructions about the compatibility of functions.

[PID Prop.Gain] $r P G$ ★

PID proportional gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PI Intgl.Gain] r , G ★

Integral gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00

[PID derivative gain] $r d G$ ★

Derivative gain.

Setting ()	Description
0.00...100.00	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00

[PID ramp] $P r P$ ★

PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from [Min PID reference] $P, P 1$ to [Max PID reference] $P, P 2$ and conversely.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...99.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 s

[PID Inversion] P , I ★

PID inversion.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$n \emptyset$	No Factory setting
[YES]	$y E S$	Yes

[PID Min Output] P_{OL} ★

PID controller minimum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[PID Max Output] P_{OH} ★

PID controller maximum output in Hz.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 60.0 Hz

[PID Error Warning] P_{Er} ★

PID error warning.

Setting ()	Description
0...65,535	Setting range Factory setting: 100

[PID Integral OFF] P_{IS} ★

Integral shunt.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled).

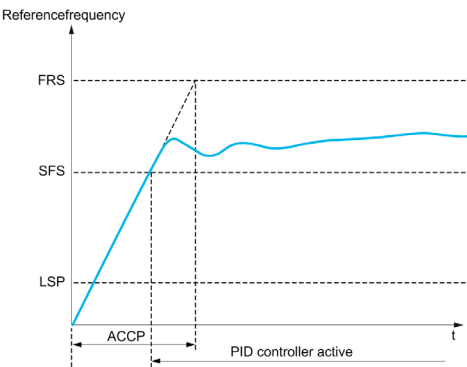
If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , I ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , I I ... L , I 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d I 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d I I ... C d I 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C I 0 0 ... C I I 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C I I I ... C I I 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 I I ... C 2 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 I I ... C 3 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 I 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 I I ... C 5 I 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[PID acceleration time] **ACC P** ★

PID: acceleration during start-up.

PID start ramp can be applied before starting the PID controller to allow reaching quickly the PID reference without increasing PID gains. If configured, the **[Start Accel Ramp] ACC S** is applied up to **[Low Speed] L S P** instead of **[PID acceleration time] ACC P**.



Setting ()	Description
0.01...99,99 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.50 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to [Ramp increment] INC	

[PID Start Ref Freq] **S F 5** ★

PID start reference frequency.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range If [PID Start Ref Freq] S F 5 is lower than [Low speed] L S P , this function has no effect. Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

Section 7.39

[Generic functions] - [Feedback mon.]

[Feedback monitoring] *F K Π* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Feedback monitoring]

About This Menu

Identical to [Feedback monitoring] *F K Π* - Menu ([see page 316](#)).

Section 7.40

[Generic functions] - [Threshold reached]

[Threshold reached] L H r E - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Threshold reached]

[Low I Threshold] L L d L

Current low threshold value.

Setting L	Description
0...65,535 A	Setting range Factory setting: 0 A

[High Current Thd] L L d

Current high threshold value.

Setting L	Description
0...65,535 A	Setting range Factory setting: Drive nominal current

[Low Freq. Threshold] F L d L

Motor low frequency threshold.

Setting L	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Motor Freq Thd] F L d

Motor frequency threshold.

Setting L	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[2 Freq. Threshold] F 2 d L

Motor low frequency second threshold.

Setting L	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Freq. threshold 2] F 2 d

Motor frequency threshold 2.

Setting L	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 50.0 Hz

[Motor Thermal Thd] *⏏ ⏏ ⏏*

Motor thermal state threshold.

Setting 	Description
0...118%	Setting range Factory setting: 100%

[Reference high Thd] *⏏ ⏏ ⏏*

Reference frequency high threshold.

Setting 	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Reference low Thd] *⏏ ⏏ ⏏*

Reference low threshold.

Setting 	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

Section 7.41

[Generic functions] - [Mains contactor command]

[Mains contactor command] L L C - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Mains contactor command]

About This Menu

The line contactor closes every time a run command (forward or reverse) is sent and opens after every stop, as soon as the drive is locked. For example, if the stop mode is stop on ramp, the contactor opens when the motor reaches zero speed.

NOTE: The drive control power supply must be provided via an external 24 Vdc source.

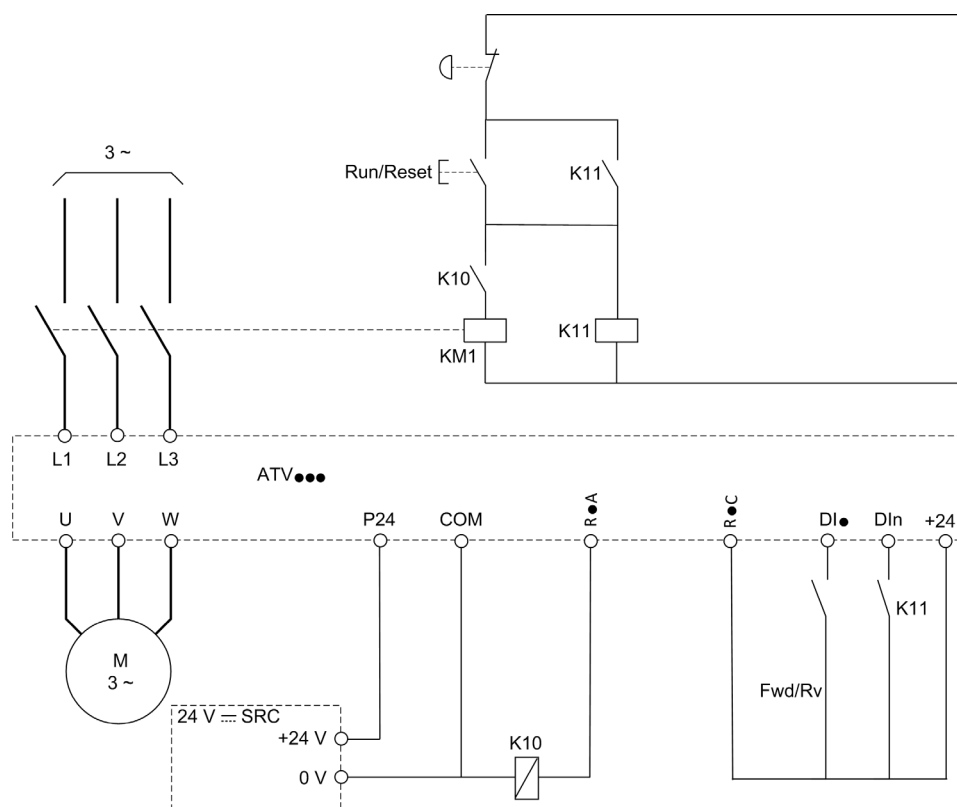
NOTICE

DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE

This function must not be activated with a cycle shorter than 60 s.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Example circuit (24 Vdc power supply):



DI+ = Run command **[Forward]** Fwd or **[Reverse]** Rev

R/A/R/C = **[Mains Contactor]** L L C

DI = **[Drive Lock]** L E 5

NOTE: The Run/Reset key must be pressed once the emergency stop key has been released.

[Mains Contactor] L L C

Mains contactor control.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[R2]...[R3]	r 2...r 3	Relay output R2...R3
[R4]...[R6]	r 4...r 6	Relay output R4...R5 if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted
[Analog output DQ11]...[Analog output DQ12]	d o 1 1...d o 1 2	Analog / digital output DO11...DO12 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Drive Lock] L E 5 ★

Drive lock assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mains Contactor] L L C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L 1 1...L 1 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L 1 1 1...L 1 1 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0...C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] 1 o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1...C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] 1 o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 1 o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] 1 o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[Mains V. time out] L C E ★

Monitoring time for closing of line contactor.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mains Contactor] L L C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting	Description
5...999 s	Setting range Factory setting: 5 s

Section 7.42

[Generic functions] - [Reverse disable]

[Reverse disable] *r E* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Reverse disable]

[Reverse Disable] *r* *i* *n*

Reverse direction disable.

NOTE: Anti-Jam function takes priority over **[Reverse Disable]** *r* *i* *n* function. If an Anti-Jam function is used, reverse direction is applied despite of the **[Reverse disable]** *r* *i* *n* configuration.

Reverse direction requests sent by digital inputs are taken into account.

Reverse direction requests sent by the Graphic Display Terminal or sent by the line are not taken into account.

Any reverse speed reference originating from the PID, summing input, and so on, is interpreted as a zero reference (0 Hz).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	No
[Yes]	<i>y e s</i>	Yes Factory setting

Section 7.43

[Generic functions] - [Torque limitation]

[Torque limitation] $\mathcal{L} \square \mathcal{L}$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Torque limitation]

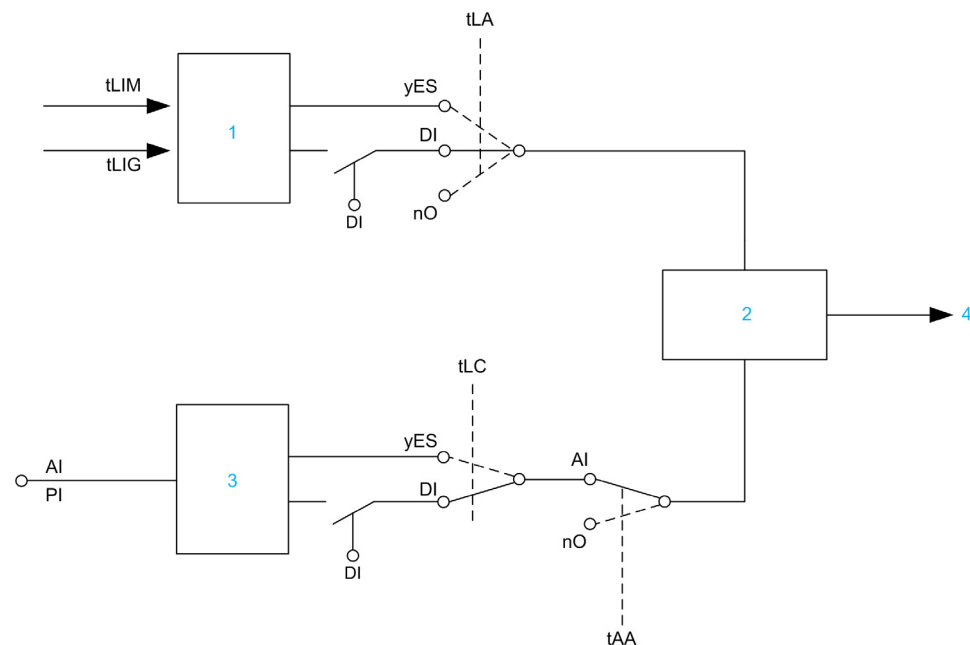
About This Menu

There are 2 types of torque limitation:

- With a value that is fixed by a parameter
- With a value that is set by an analog input (AI or pulse)

If both types are enabled, the lowest value is taken into account.

The 2 types of limitation can be configured or switched remotely using a digital input or via the communication bus.



- 1 Torque limitation via parameter.
- 2 Lowest value taken into account.
- 3 Torque limitation via analog input, RP.
- 4 Limitation value.

[Torque limit activ.] $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{R}$

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	$n \square$	Not assigned Factory setting
[Yes]	$\bar{Y} \bar{E} 5$	Yes
[DI1]...[DI6]	$\bar{L} \bar{I} \bar{I} \dots \bar{L} \bar{I} \bar{6}$	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	$\bar{L} \bar{I} \bar{I} \bar{I} \dots \bar{L} \bar{I} \bar{16}$	Digital input DI11...DI16, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	$\bar{C} \bar{D} \bar{0} \bar{0} \dots \bar{C} \bar{D} \bar{1} \bar{0}$	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] $\bar{I} \bar{a}$ configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	$\bar{C} \bar{D} \bar{1} \bar{1} \dots \bar{C} \bar{D} \bar{1} \bar{5}$	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	$\bar{C} \bar{1} \bar{0} \bar{0} \dots \bar{C} \bar{1} \bar{1} \bar{0}$	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus serial in [I/O profile] $\bar{I} \bar{a}$ configuration
[C111]...[C115]	$\bar{C} \bar{1} \bar{1} \bar{1} \dots \bar{C} \bar{1} \bar{1} \bar{5}$	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	$\bar{C} \bar{2} \bar{0} \bar{0} \dots \bar{C} \bar{2} \bar{1} \bar{0}$	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\bar{I} \bar{a}$ configuration
[C211]...[C215]	$\bar{C} \bar{2} \bar{1} \bar{1} \dots \bar{C} \bar{2} \bar{1} \bar{5}$	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	$\bar{C} \bar{3} \bar{0} \bar{0} \dots \bar{C} \bar{3} \bar{1} \bar{0}$	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] $\bar{I} \bar{a}$ configuration
[C311]...[C315]	$\bar{C} \bar{3} \bar{1} \bar{1} \dots \bar{C} \bar{3} \bar{1} \bar{5}$	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	$\bar{C} \bar{5} \bar{0} \bar{0} \dots \bar{C} \bar{5} \bar{1} \bar{0}$	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] $\bar{I} \bar{a}$ configuration
[C511]...[C515]	$\bar{C} \bar{5} \bar{1} \bar{1} \dots \bar{C} \bar{5} \bar{1} \bar{5}$	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[Pmax Motor] $\bar{L} \bar{P} \bar{M} \bar{M} \star$

Maximum acceptable power in motor mode.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Torque limit activ.]** $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{R}$ is not set to **[Not Assigned]** $n \square$.

Setting ()	Description
10...300%	Setting range Factory setting: 300%

[Pmax Generator] $\bar{L} \bar{P} \bar{M} \bar{G} \star$

Maximum acceptable power in generator mode.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Torque limit activ.]** $\bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{R}$ is not set to **[Not Assigned]** $n \square$.

Setting ()	Description
10...300%	Setting range Factory setting: 300%

Section 7.44

[Generic functions] - [Parameters switching]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Parameters switching] <i>Π L P</i> - Menu	518
[Set 1] <i>P 5 1</i> - Menu	523
[Set 2] <i>P 5 2</i> - Menu	524
[Set 3] <i>P 5 3</i> - Menu	525

[Parameters switching] *PLP* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Parameters switching]

About This Menu

A set of 1 to 15 parameters from the **[PARAMETER SELECTION] 5 P 5** list ([see page 519](#)) can be selected and 2 or 3 different values assigned. These 2 or 3 sets of values can then be switched using 1 or 2 digital inputs or control word bits. This switching can be performed during operation (motor running). It can also be controlled based on 1 or 2 frequency thresholds, whereby each threshold acts as a digital input (0 = threshold not reached, 1 = threshold reached).

	Values 1	Values 2	Values 3
Parameter 1	Parameter 1	Parameter 1	Parameter 1
...	...	...	...
Parameter 15	Parameter 15	Parameter 15	Parameter 15
Input DI or bit or frequency threshold 2 values	0	1	0 or 1
Input DI or bit or frequency threshold 3 values	0	0	1

NOTE: Do not modify the parameters in **[PARAMETER SELECTION] 5 P 5** ([see page 519](#)), because any modifications made in this menu will be lost on the next power-up. The parameters can be adjusted during operation in the **[Parameters switching] *PLP*** - menu, on the active configuration.

[2 Parameter sets] *CHRI*

Parameter switching assignment 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not assigned]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Motor Freq High Thd]	<i>F L R</i>	Motor frequency high threshold reached
[2nd Frequency Thd Reached]	<i>F 2 R</i>	2nd frequency threshold reached
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L 1 L 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L 11 L 16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 00 C d 10</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] 10 configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 11 C d 15</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 100 C 110</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] 10 configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 111 C 115</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 200 C 210</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 10 configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 211 C 215</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 300 C 310</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] 10 configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 311 C 315</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 500 C 510</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP in [I/O profile] 10 configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 511 C 515</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet ModbusTCP regardless of configuration

[3 Parameter sets] C H R 2

Parameter switching assignment 2.

Identical to **[2 Parameter sets] C H R 1**.

Switching 3 parameter sets.

NOTE: In order to obtain 3 parameter sets, it is necessary to configure first **[2 Parameter sets] C H R 1**.

[PARAMETER SELECTION] S P 5

This parameter can be accessed if **[2 Parameter sets] C H R 1** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Making an entry in this parameter opens a window containing all the adjustment parameters that can be accessed. Select 1 to 15 parameters using **OK** key. Parameter(s) can also be deselected using **OK** key.

Available parameters for parameters switching function are:

Parameter	Code
[Ramp increment]	<i>i n r</i>
[Acceleration]	<i>A C C</i>
[Deceleration]	<i>d E C</i>
[Acceleration 2]	<i>A C 2</i>
[Deceleration 2]	<i>d E 2</i>
[Begin Acc round]	<i>t R 1</i>
[End Acc round]	<i>t R 2</i>
[Begin Dec round]	<i>t R 3</i>
[End Dec round]	<i>t R 4</i>
[Low Speed]	<i>L S P</i>
[High Speed]	<i>H S P</i>
[Motor Th Current]	<i>i t H</i>
[IR compensation]	<i>u F r</i>
[Slip compensation]	<i>S L P</i>
[K speed loop filter]	<i>S F C</i>
[Speed time integral]	<i>S i t</i>
[Speed prop. gain]	<i>S P G</i>
[Inertia Factor]	<i>S P G u</i>
[Ramp Divider]	<i>d C F</i>
[DC Inj Level 1]	<i>i d C</i>
[DC Inj Time 1]	<i>t d i</i>
[DC Inj Level 2]	<i>i d C 2</i>
[DC Inj Time 2]	<i>t d C</i>
[Auto DC inj Level 1]	<i>S d C 1</i>
[Auto DC Inj Time 1]	<i>t d C 1</i>
[Auto DC inj Level 2]	<i>S d C 2</i>
[Auto DC Inj Time 2]	<i>t d C 2</i>
[Switching frequency]	<i>S F r</i>
[Current Limitation]	<i>C L i</i>
[Low Speed Timeout]	<i>t L S</i>
[Sleep Offset Thres.]	<i>S L E</i>
[Preset speed 2]...[Preset speed 16]	<i>S P 2... S P 16</i>
[Multiplying coeff.]	<i>Π F r</i>
[PID Prop.Gain]	<i>r P G</i>
[PID Intgl.Gain]	<i>r i G</i>
[PID derivative gain]	<i>r d G</i>
[PID ramp]	<i>P r P</i>
[PID Min Output]	<i>P o L</i>
[PID Max Output]	<i>P o H</i>

Parameter	Code
[PID Start Ref Freq]	<i>S F 5</i>
[PID acceleration time]	<i>A C C P</i>
[Min fbk Warning]	<i>P A L</i>
[Max fbk Warning]	<i>P A H</i>
[PID error Warning]	<i>P E r</i>
[Speed input %]	<i>P S r</i>
[Ref PID Preset 2]	<i>r P 2</i>
[Ref PID Preset 3]	<i>r P 3</i>
[Ref PID Preset 4]	<i>r P 4</i>
[PID Fdbk Range]	<i>P F Π r</i>
[PID Fdbk Error Delay]	<i>P F Π d</i>
[High Current Thd]	<i>C t d</i>
[Low I Threshold]	<i>C t d L</i>
[Motor Freq Thd]	<i>F t d</i>
[Low Freq.Threshold]	<i>F t d L</i>
[Freq. threshold 2]	<i>F 2 d</i>
[2 Freq. Threshold]	<i>F 2 d L</i>
[Freewheel stop Thd]	<i>F F t</i>
[Motor Therm Thd]	<i>t t d</i>
[Reference high Thd]	<i>r t d</i>
[Reference low Thd]	<i>r t d L</i>
[Skip Frequency]	<i>J P F</i>
[Skip Frequency 2]	<i>J F 2</i>
[3rd Skip Frequency]	<i>J F 3</i>
[Skip Freq.Hysteresis]	<i>J F H</i>
[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]	<i>L u n</i>
[Unld.Thr.0.Speed]	<i>L u L</i>
[Unld. FreqThr. Det.]	<i>r Π u d</i>
[Hysteresis Freq]	<i>S r b</i>
[Underload T.B.Rest.]	<i>F t u</i>
[Ovld Detection Thr.]	<i>L o C</i>
[Overload T.B.Rest.]	<i>F t o</i>
[Fan mode]	<i>F F Π</i>
[Pmax Motor]	<i>t P Π Π</i>
[Pmax Generator]	<i>t P Π G</i>
[Stall Max Time]	<i>S t P 1</i>
[Stall Current]	<i>S t P 2</i>
[Stall Frequency]	<i>S t P 3</i>
[AI2 Th Warn Level]	<i>t H 2 A</i>
[AI5 Th Warn Level]	<i>t H 5 A</i>
[AI2 Th Error Level]	<i>t H 2 F</i>
[AI5 Th Error Level]	<i>t H 5 F</i>
[Start Accel Ramp]	<i>A C C S</i>
[Dec. Check Valve]	<i>d E C u</i>
[Check Valve Speed 2]	<i>C u H S</i>
[Check Valve Speed 1]	<i>C u L S</i>
[Final Dec. Ramp]	<i>d E C S</i>
[Sleep Flow Level]	<i>S L n L</i>
[Sleep Min Speed]	<i>S L S L</i>
[Sleep Power Level]	<i>S L P r</i>

Parameter	Code
[Sleep Delay]	<i>S L P d</i>
[Sleep Boost Speed]	<i>S L b S</i>
[Sleep Boost Time]	<i>S L b t</i>
[Wake UP Process level]	<i>W u P F</i>
[WUP Process Error]	<i>W u P E</i>
[Sleep Condition]	<i>R S L C</i>
[Sleep Check Delay]	<i>R S L d</i>
[Check Sleep Ref spd]	<i>R S L r</i>
[Flow Lim Thd Active]	<i>C H t</i>
[FlowLim Thd Disable]	<i>r C H t</i>
[Flow. Limit Dec.]	<i>d F L</i>
[Pipe Fill TiMe]	<i>P F H t</i>
[Pipe Fill SPeed]	<i>P F H S</i>
[Pipe Fill Pressure]	<i>P F H P</i>
[Priming Time]	<i>P P S d</i>
[Minimum Pressure]	<i>J P r P</i>
[Delay to start]	<i>J P r d</i>
[Maximum Pressure]	<i>J P S P</i>
[Reference Speed]	<i>J P r S</i>
[Wake up Delay]	<i>J P W d</i>
[Alpha]	<i>F L d R</i>
[Comp. at Point 1]	<i>F L H I</i>
[Flow at Point 1]	<i>F L 9 I</i>
[Static Compensation]	<i>F L H D</i>
[OutPres Min Level]	<i>a P P L</i>
[OutPres Max Level]	<i>a P P H</i>
[OutPresError Delay]	<i>a P P d</i>
[HighFlow MaxLevel]	<i>H F P L</i>
[HighFlowError Delay]	<i>H F P d</i>
[PumpCycle MaxStarts]	<i>P C P n</i>
[PumpCycle Timeframe]	<i>P C P t</i>
[InletPres High Thd]	<i>i P P H</i>
[InletPres Low Thd]	<i>i P P L</i>
[InletPres Max Comp]	<i>i P P C</i>
[Anti-Jam Trigger Time]	<i>J t C t</i>
[Anti-Jam Torque]	<i>J t C L</i>
[Anti-Jam Start Delay]	<i>J t C d</i>
[Anti-Jam Fwd Dec]	<i>J d E C</i>
[Anti-Jam Rv Dec]	<i>J d E r</i>
[Anti-Jam Fwd Acc]	<i>J R C C</i>
[Anti-Jam Rv Acc]	<i>J R C r</i>
[Anti-Jam Fwd Time]	<i>J F d t</i>
[Anti-Jam Rv Time]	<i>J r u t</i>
[Anti-Jam Fwd Speed]	<i>J F d S</i>
[Anti-Jam Rv Speed]	<i>J r u S</i>
[Anti-Jam Stop Time]	<i>J Z S t</i>
[Anti-Jam Cycle Nb]	<i>J n b C</i>
[Anti-Jam Max Seq]	<i>J R n n</i>
[Anti-Jam Interval]	<i>J R n t</i>
[DryRun Error Delay]	<i>d r Y d</i>

Parameter	Code
[DryRun Restart Delay]	<i>d r Y r</i>
[Dry Run Factor]	<i>d r Y X</i>
[PumpLF Min Level]	<i>P L F L</i>
[PumpLF Power Factor]	<i>P L F X</i>
[PumpLF ActivDelay]	<i>P L F A</i>
[PumpLF Error Delay]	<i>P L F d</i>
[PumpLF Restart Delay]	<i>P L F r</i>

[Set 1] P 5 I - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Parameters switching] → [Set 1]

About This Menu

Making an entry in this menu opens a settings window containing the selected parameters in the order in which they were selected.

[Set 2] P 5 2 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Parameters switching] → [Set 2]

About This Menu

Identical to [Set 1] P 5 1 - ([see page 524](#)).

[Set 3] P 5 3 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Parameters switching] → [Set 3]

About This Menu

Identical to [Set 1] P 5 1 - ([see page 524](#)).

Section 7.45

[Generic functions] - [Stop on prolonged spd]

[Stop after speed timeout] $P_r 5 P$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic functions] → [Stop after speed timeout]

Sleep/Wake-Up in Speed Control Mode

The drive is in Speed control mode, when PID is not active, typically when:

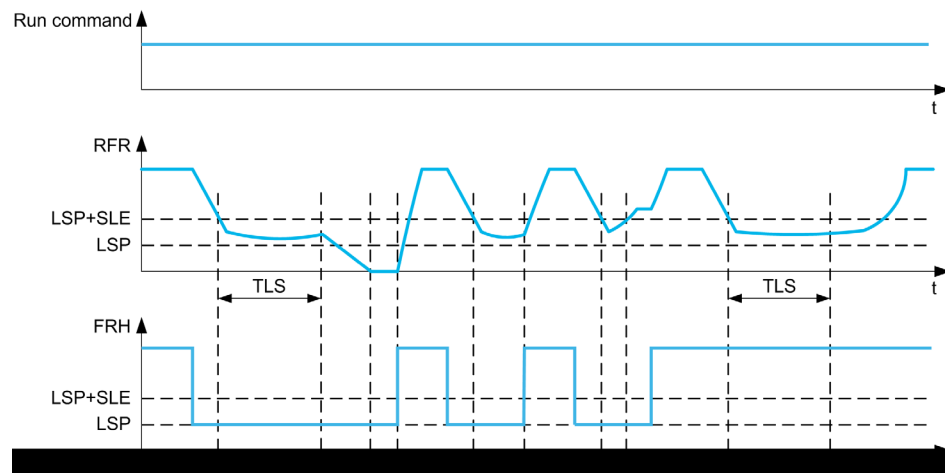
- PID is not configured (the motor speed setpoint is controlled by an external PLC, for example).
- PID is in manual mode (manual application mode, for example).
- PID is not active because Channel 1 is not selected (forced local mode enabled, for example).

When the drive is used in Speed Control (PID not used or not active), a speed condition is used to switch the application to the sleep state. When the drive is in sleep state, the motor is restarted if the sleep condition disappears.

This function avoids prolonged operation at low speeds when neither useful nor compliant with the system constraints. It stops the motor after a period of operation at reduced speed. This time and speed can be adjusted.

In Speed control mode, Sleep/Wake-up is managed according to the following rules:

- The motor is stopped when **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F_r H$** and **[Output frequency] $r F_r$** become and stay lower than **[Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$** during **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** .
- The motor is restarted when **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F_r H$ > [Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$** .



- 1 Nominal **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** function action: after **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** time, the motor is stopped according to the current deceleration ramp
- 2 **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F_r H$** becomes greater than **[Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$** and run order still present **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** function is deactivated
- 3 **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** function is not activated because **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F_r H$** becomes greater than **[Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$** before **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** has expired
- 4 **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** function is not activated because **[Output frequency] $r F_r$** becomes greater than **[Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$** before **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** has expired
- 5 **[Low Speed Timeout] $t L S$** function is not activated because **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] $F_r H$** stays greater than **[Low speed] $L S P$ + [Sleep Offset Thres.] $S L E$**

[Low Speed Timeout] LSP

Time limited speed.

Setting $(\rightarrow)$	Description
0.0...999.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 s

[Sleep Offset Thres.] SLE

Sleep offset threshold.

Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at **[Low speed] LSP** + **[Sleep Offset Thres.] SLE** , in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above ($LSP + SLE$) and if a run command is still present.

Setting $(\rightarrow)$	Description
1.0... [Max Frequency] F_r	Setting range Factory setting: 1.0 Hz

Section 7.46

[Generic monitoring]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Process underload] u L d - Menu	529
[Process overload] o L d - Menu	531
[Stall monitoring] S t P r - Menu	533
[Pump thermal monit] t P P - Menu	534

[Process underload] $\hookrightarrow$ L d - Menu

Access

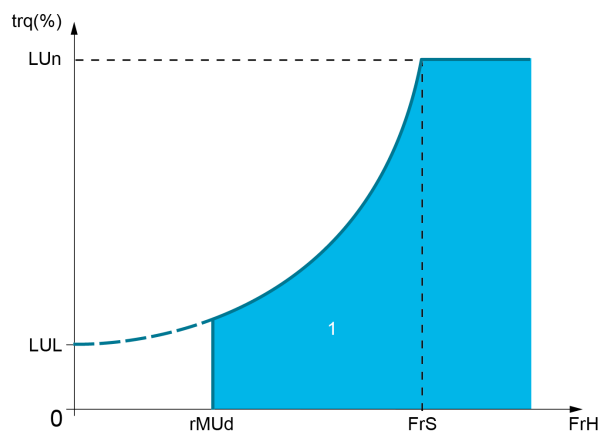
[Complete settings] $\rightarrow$ [Generic monitoring] $\rightarrow$ [Process underload]

Process Underload Detected Error

A process underload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time [Unld T. Del. Detect] $\hookrightarrow$ L E, which is configurable:

- The motor is in steady state and the torque is below the set underload limit ([Unld.Thr.0.Speed] $\hookrightarrow$ L L, [Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] $\hookrightarrow$ L n, [Unld. FreqThr. Det.] $\hookrightarrow$ P d parameters).
- The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold [Hysteresis Freq] $\hookrightarrow$ S b.

Between zero frequency and the rated frequency, the curve reflects the following equation: Torque = $L \hookrightarrow L + (L \hookrightarrow n - L \hookrightarrow L) \times (\text{frequency})^2 / (\text{rated frequency})^2$. The underload function is not active for frequencies below $\hookrightarrow$ P d.



1 Underload zone.

A relay or a digital output can be assigned to the signaling of this detected error in the [Input/Output] $\hookrightarrow$ d - , [I/O assignment] $\hookrightarrow$ P 5 - menus.

[Unld T. Del. Detect] $\hookrightarrow$ L E

Underload detection time delay.

A value of 0 deactivates the function and makes the other parameters inaccessible.

Setting	Description
0...100 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] $\hookrightarrow$ L n ★

Underload threshold at nominal motor speed [Nominal Motor Freq] $\hookrightarrow$ F 5, as a % of the rated motor torque.

This parameter can be accessed if [Unld T. Del. Detect] $\hookrightarrow$ L E is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
20...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 60%

[Unld.Thr.0.Speed] L L L ★

Underload threshold at zero frequency as a % of the rated motor torque.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld T. Del. Detect]** L L L is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
0...[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] L L n	Setting range Factory setting: 0%

[Unld. FreqThr. Det.] r n d L ★

Minimum frequency underload detection threshold.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld T. Del. Detect]** L L L is not set to 0

Setting ()	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Hysteresis Freq] 5 r b ★

Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines a steady state operation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld T. Del. Detect]** L L L or **[Ovld Time Detect.]** L L L is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
0.3...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.3 Hz

[Underload Mangmt.] L d L ★

Underload Management.

Behavior on switching to underload detection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld T. Del. Detect]** L L L is not set to 0.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel]	y E 5	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Ramp stop]	r n P	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	F 5 L	Fast stop

[Underload T.B.Rest.] F L L ★

Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart.

To allow an automatic restart, the value of **[Fault Reset Time]** L H r must exceed this parameter by at least 1 minute.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Underload Mangmt.]** L d L is not set to **[Ignore]** n o.

Setting ()	Description
0...6 min	Setting range Factory setting: 0 min

[Process overload] $\square L d$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic monitoring] → [Process overload]

About This Menu

A process overload error is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time **[Ovld Time Detect.] $t \square L$** , which is configurable:

- The drive is in current limitation mode.
- The motor is in steady state and the current is above the set overload threshold **[Ovld Detection Thr.] $L \square C$** .

The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold **[Hysteresis Freq] $S r b$** .

A relay or a digital output can be assigned to the signaling of this detected error.

[Ovld Time Detect.] $t \square L$

Overload reaction time.

A value of 0 deactivates the function and makes the other parameters inaccessible.

Setting	Description
0...100 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Ovld Detection Thr.] $L \square C$ ★

Overload threshold.

Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current **[Nom Motor Current] $n C r$** . This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Time Detect.] $t \square L$** is not set to 0.

Setting (°)	Description
70...150%	Setting range Factory setting: 110%

[Hysteresis Freq] $S r b$ ★

Hysteresis for steady state.

Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines a steady state operation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Time Detect.] $t \square L$** or **[Unld T. Del. Detect.] $u L t$** is not set to 0.

Setting (°)	Description
0.3...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.3 Hz

[Ovld.Proces.Mngmt] $\square d L$ ★

Behavior on switching to overload detection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Time Detect.] $t \square L$** is not set to 0.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	$n \square$	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel]	$y E 5$	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Ramp stop]	$r \Pi P$	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	$F 5 t$	Fast stop

[Overload T.B.Rest.] *F L* ★

Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart.

In order to allow an automatic restart, the value of **[Fault Reset Time]** *L R* must exceed this parameter by at least 1 minute.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Time Detect.]** *L* or **[Unld T. Del. Detect.]** *L* is not set to 0.

Setting ()	Description
0...6 min	Setting range Factory setting: 0 min

[Stall monitoring] 5 L P r - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic monitoring] → [Stall monitoring]

About This Menu

This function helps to prevent a motor overload by monitoring the motor current and the speed rise time.

A stalling condition is when:

- An output frequency is smaller than the stalling frequency **[Stall Frequency] 5 L P 3**
- And an output current is higher than the stalling current **[Stall Current] 5 L P 2**
- During a time longer than the stalling time **[Stall Max Time] 5 L P 1**

When a stalling condition occurs, an **[Motor Stall Error] 5 L F** error is triggered.

[Stall Monitoring] 5 L P C

Stall monitoring activation.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Function disabled Factory setting
[Yes]	y e s	Function enabled

[Stall Max Time] 5 L P 1 ★

Motor stall maximum time.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring] 5 L P C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...200 s	Setting range Factory setting: 60.0 s

[Stall Current] 5 L P 2 ★

Stall monitoring current level.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring] 5 L P C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...150.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 150.0%

[Stall Frequency] 5 L P 3 ★

Stall monitoring frequency level.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring] 5 L P C** is not set to **[No] n o**.

Setting ()	Description
0.0...[Max Frequency] 5 L F r	Setting range Factory setting: 2.0 Hz

[Pump thermal monit] $\mathcal{L}$ P P - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Generic monitoring] → [Pump therm monit]

About This Menu

Identical to Pump Thermal Monitoring ([see page 395](#)).

Section 7.47

[Input/Output] - [I/O assignment]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[DI1 assignment] <i>L 1 A</i> - Menu	536
[DI2 assignment] <i>L 2 A</i> - Menu	538
[DI3 assignment] <i>L 3 A</i> - Menu	539
[DI4 assignment] <i>L 4 A</i> - Menu	540
[DI5 assignment] <i>L 5 A</i> - Menu	541
[DI6 assignment] <i>L 6 A</i> - Menu	542
[DI11 assignment] <i>L 11 A</i> - Menu	543
[DI12 assignment] <i>L 12 A</i> - Menu	544
[DI13 assignment] <i>L 13 A</i> - Menu	545
[DI14 assignment] <i>L 14 A</i> - Menu	546
[DI15 assignment] <i>L 15 A</i> - Menu	547
[DI16 assignment] <i>L 16 A</i> - Menu	548
[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] <i>P 5 A</i> - Menu	549
[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] <i>P 6 A</i> - Menu	550
[AI1 assignment] <i>A 1 A</i> - Menu	551
[AI2 assignment] <i>A 2 A</i> - Menu	552
[AI3 assignment] <i>A 3 A</i> - Menu	553
[AI4 assignment] <i>A 4 A</i> - Menu	554
[AI5 assignment] <i>A 5 A</i> - Menu	555
[AU1A assignment] <i>A 1 A</i> - Menu	556

[DI1 assignment] L / R - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI1 assignment]

[DI1 Low Assignment] L / L

DI1 low assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned
[Freewheel stop]	<i>n S t</i>	Freewheel stop
[Fast stop]	<i>F S t</i>	Fast stop
[External Error]	<i>E t F</i>	External error
[Drive Lock]	<i>L E S</i>	Drive lock assignment
[Switch source]	<i>o P Pw</i>	Outlet pressure switch select
[Switch Source]	<i>S L Pw</i>	Select an external condition to enter in sleep mode (for example. Flow switch)
[Source Activation]	<i>P F E C</i>	Pipe fill enable condition
[Source Selection]	<i>J E t C</i>	External Anti-Jam trigger condition
[Switch Select]	<i>d r yw</i>	Dry run no flow switch selection
[Switch Selection]	<i>P L Fw</i>	Pump low flow no flow switch selection

[DI1 High Assignment] L / H

DI1 high assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned
[Run]	<i>r u n</i>	Run enable
[Forward]	<i>F r d</i>	Forward operation
[Reverse]	<i>r r S</i>	Reverse operation
[Ramp switching]	<i>r P S</i>	Ramp switching
[+Speed]	<i>u S P</i>	+ speed
[- speed]	<i>d S P</i>	- Speed
[2 preset speeds]	<i>P S 2</i>	2 preset speeds
[4 preset speeds]	<i>P S 4</i>	4 preset speeds
[8 preset speeds]	<i>P S 8</i>	8 preset speeds
[Ref. 2 switching]	<i>r F C</i>	Reference switching
[Freewheel stop]	<i>n S t</i>	Freewheel stop
[DC injection]	<i>d C i</i>	Injection DC stop
[Fast stop]	<i>F S t</i>	Fast stop
[Forced local]	<i>F L o</i>	Forced local mode
[Fault reset]	<i>r S F</i>	Fault reset
[Autotuning Assign]	<i>t u L</i>	Autotuning assignment
[Auto / manual]	<i>P R u</i>	PID auto-manu
[PID integral reset]	<i>P i S</i>	Integral shunting PID
[2 preset PID ref.]	<i>P r 2</i>	2 preset PID references
[4 preset PID ref.]	<i>P r 4</i>	4 preset PID references
[Torque limitation]	<i>t L R</i>	Permanent torque limitation
[External fault]	<i>E t F</i>	External fault
[2 parameter sets]	<i>C H R 1</i>	Parameter switching 1
[3 parameter sets]	<i>C H R 2</i>	Parameter switching 2
[Cmd switching]	<i>C C S</i>	Command channel switching

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Error Detection Disable]	<i>i n H</i>	Error detection disable
[16 preset speeds]	<i>P 5 1 6</i>	16 preset speeds
[Ref 1B switching]	<i>r C b</i>	Reference channel switching (1 to 1B)
[Drive Lock]	<i>L E 5</i>	Drive lock assignment
[ProductRestart Assign]	<i>r P R</i>	Restart product
[Idle]	<i>i d L 5</i>	Stop and go : idle mode enable condition
[R1]...[R3]	<i>r 1...r 3</i>	Relay output R1...R3
[R4]...[R6]	<i>r 4...r 6</i>	Relay output R4...R5, if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted
[Analog output DQ11]...[Analog output DQ12]	<i>d a 1 1...d a 1 2</i>	Analog / digital output DO11...DO12, if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Preset spd2]	<i>F P 5 1</i>	Function key preset speed 1 assignment
[Preset spd3]	<i>F P 5 2</i>	Function key preset speed 2 assignment
[PID ref. 2]	<i>F P r 1</i>	Function key preset PI 1 assignment
[PID ref. 3]	<i>F P r 2</i>	Function key preset PI 2 assignment
[+Speed]	<i>F u 5 P</i>	Function key faster assignment
[-Speed]	<i>F d 5 P</i>	Function key slower assignment
[T/K]	<i>F t</i>	Function key bumpless assignment
[VSP]	<i>u 5 P</i>	Variable speed pump selection
[Switch source]	<i>a P P W</i>	Outlet pressure switch select
[Switch Source]	<i>S L P W</i>	Select an external condition to enter in sleep mode (for example. Flow switch)
[Source Activation]	<i>P F E C</i>	Pipe fill enable condition
[Source Selection]	<i>J E t C</i>	External Anti-Jam trigger condition
[Switch Select]	<i>d r Y W</i>	Dry run no flow switch selection
[Switch Selection]	<i>P L F W</i>	Pump low flow no flow switch selection

[DI2 assignment] *L 2 R* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI2 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to **[DI1 assignment] *L 1 R*** - menu (*see page 536*).

[DI2 Low Assignment] *L 2 L*

DI2 low assignment.

[DI2 High Assignment] *L 2 H*

DI2 high assignment.

[DI3 assignment] *L 3 H* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI3 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] *L 1 H* - menu ([see page 536](#)).

[DI3 Low Assignment] *L 3 L*

DI3 low assignment.

[DI3 High Assignment] *L 3 H*

DI3 high assignment.

[DI4 assignment] L 4 R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI4 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to **[DI1 assignment] L 1 R** - menu ([see page 536](#)).

[DI4 Low Assignment] L 4 L

DI4 low assignment.

[DI4 High Assignment] L 4 H

DI4 high assignment.

[DI5 assignment] L 5 H - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI5 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L 1 H - menu ([see page 536](#)).

[DI5 Low Assignment] L 5 L

DI5 low assignment.

[DI5 High Assignment] L 5 H

DI5 high assignment.

[DI6 assignment] L 5 R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI6 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to **[DI1 assignment] L 1 R** - menu ([see page 536](#)).

[DI6 Low Assignment] L 5 L

DI6 low assignment.

[DI6 High Assignment] L 5 H

DI6 high assignment.

[DI11 assignment] L / I / R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI11 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L / I / R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI11 Low Assignment] L / I / L ★

DI11 low assignment.

[DI11 High Assignment] L / I / H ★

DI11 high assignment.

[DI12 assignment] L I2R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI12 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L I R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI12 Low Assignment] L I2L ★

DI12 low assignment.

[DI12 High Assignment] L I2H ★

DI12 high assignment.

[DI13 assignment] L I 3 R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI13 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L I R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI13 Low Assignment] L I 3 L ★

DI13 low assignment.

[DI13 High Assignment] L I 3 H ★

DI13 high assignment.

[DI14 assignment] L I 4 R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI14 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L I R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI14 Low Assignment] L I 4 L ★

DI14 low assignment.

[DI14 High Assignment] L I 4 H ★

DI14 high assignment.

[DI15 assignment] L I S R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI15 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L I R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI15 Low Assignment] L I S L ★

DI15 low assignment.

[DI15 High Assignment] L I S H ★

DI15 high assignment.

[DI16 assignment] L I B R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI16 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 assignment] L I R - menu ([see page 536](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[DI16 Low Assignment] L I B L ★

DI16 low assignment.

[DI16 High Assignment] L I B H ★

DI16 high assignment.

[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P 5 R* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [DI5 Pulse Input Assign]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the [DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F C 5* parameter.

[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P 5 R*

DI5 pulse input assignment.

It displays all the functions associated with the pulse input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *n o* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory Setting
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>A o 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>A o 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>S R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>S R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>F L o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>A , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>P S 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>P S 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>F S 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>F S 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] P , 5 R - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [Pulse Input DI6 Assign]

About This Menu

Identical to **[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] P , 5 R** - ([see page 142](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the OK key on the **[DI6 Frequency Measured] P F L 5** parameter.

[Pulse Input DI6 Assign] P , 5 R

Pulse Input DI6 Assignment.

[AI1 assignment] *R* , *IR* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AI1 assignment]

[AI1 Assignment] *R* , *IR*

Analog input AI1 functions assignment.

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *no* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>AO1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>AO2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>Fri</i>	Reference frequency channel 1 Factory Setting
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>Fri2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>SF2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>PiF</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dF2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>PiM</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>FPi</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>SF3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>FriB</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dF3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>FLoC</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>MF2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>MF3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>RiCI</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>PSiR</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>PS2R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>FSiR</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>FS2R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[AI2 assignment] *R* , *2 R* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AI2 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 assignment] *R* , *1 R* - menu (*see page 551*).

[AI2 Assignment] *R* , *2 R*

AI2 assignment.

[AI3 assignment] *R* , *IR* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AI3 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 assignment] *R* , *IR* - menu ([see page 551](#)).

[AI3 assignment] *R* , *IR*

AI3 assignment.

[AI4 assignment] *R* , *4 R* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AI4 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 assignment] *R* , *1 R* - menu (*see page 551*).

[AI4 Assignment] *R* , *4 R* ★

AI4 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[AI5 assignment] *R* , *S R* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AI5 assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 assignment] *R* , *I R* - menu ([see page 551](#)).

[AI5 Assignment] *R* , *S R* ★

AI5 assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

[AU1A assignment] *IR* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [I/O assignment] → [AU1A assignment]

About This Menu

Identical to [AI1 assignment] *IR* - menu ([see page 551](#)).

[AIV1 Assignment] *IR*

Virtual analog input 1 function assignment.

Section 7.48

[Input/Output] - [DI/DQ]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[DI1 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>1</i> - Menu	558
[DI2 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>2</i> - Menu	560
[DI3 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>3</i> - Menu	561
[DI4 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>4</i> - Menu	562
[DI5 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>5</i> - Menu	563
[DI6 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>6</i> - Menu	564
[DI11 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>11</i> - Menu	565
[DI12 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>12</i> - Menu	566
[DI13 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>13</i> - Menu	567
[DI14 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>14</i> - Menu	568
[DI15 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>15</i> - Menu	569
[DI16 Configuration] <i>d</i> , <i>16</i> - Menu	570
[DI5 Pulse Config] <i>PR</i> , <i>5</i> - Menu	571
[DI6 Pulse Config] <i>PR</i> , <i>6</i> - Menu	573
[Configuration DQ11] <i>da</i> , <i>11</i> - Menu	574
[Configuration DQ12] <i>da</i> , <i>12</i> - Menu	577

[DI1 Configuration] d , / - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI1 Configuration]

[DI1 Low Assignment] L / L

DI1 low assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[Run]	r u n	Run enable
[Forward]	F r d	Forward operation
[Reverse]	r r S	Reverse operation
[Ramp switching]	r P S	Ramp switching
[+Speed]	u S P	+ speed
[- speed]	d S P	- Speed
[2 preset speeds]	P S 2	2 preset speeds
[4 preset speeds]	P S 4	4 preset speeds
[8 preset speeds]	P S 8	8 preset speeds
[Ref. 2 switching]	r F C	Reference switching
[Freewheel stop]	n S t	Freewheel stop
[DC injection]	d C ,	Injection DC stop
[Fast stop]	F S t	Fast stop
[Forced local]	F L o	Forced local mode
[Fault reset]	r S F	Fault reset
[Autotuning Assign]	t u L	Autotuning assignment
[Auto / manual]	P R u	Auto / Manual switch
[PID integral reset]	P , S	Integral shunting PID
[2 preset PID ref.]	P r 2	2 preset PID references
[4 preset PID ref.]	P r 4	4 preset PID references
[Torque limitation]	t L R	Permanent torque limitation
[External Error]	E t F	External error
[2 parameter sets]	C H R 1	Parameter switching 1
[3 parameter sets]	C H R 2	Parameter switching 2
[Cmd switching]	C C S	Command channel switching
[Error Detection Disable]	, n H	Error Detection Disable
[16 preset speeds]	P S 16	16 preset speeds
[Ref 1B switching]	r C b	Reference channel switching (1 to 1B)
[Drive Lock]	L E S	Drive lock assignment
[ProductRestart Assign]	r P R	Restart product
[Idle]	, d L S	Stop and go : idle mode enable condition
[R1]...[R3]	r 1...r 3	Relay output R1...R3
[R4]...[R6]	r 4...r 6	Relay output R4...R5 if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted
[Analog output DQ11]...[Analog output DQ12]	d o 11...d o 12	Analog / digital output DO11...DO12 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Preset spd2]	F P S 1	Function key preset speed 1 assignment
[Preset spd3]	F P S 2	Function key preset speed 2 assignment
[PID ref. 2]	F P r 1	Function key preset PI 1 assignment
[PID ref. 3]	F P r 2	Function key preset PI 2 assignment
[+Speed]	F u S P	Function key faster assignment

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Speed]	<i>F d S P</i>	Function key slower assignment
[T/K]	<i>F t</i>	Function key bumpless assignment
[VSP]	<i>V S P</i>	Variable speed pump selection
[Switch source]	<i>o P P W</i>	Outlet pressure switch selects
[Switch Source]	<i>S L P W</i>	Select an external condition to enter in sleep mode (for example. Flow switch)
[Source Activation]	<i>P F E C</i>	Pipe fill enable condition
[Source Selection]	<i>J E t C</i>	External Anti-Jam trigger condition
[Switch Select]	<i>d r Y W</i>	Dry run no flow switch selection
[Switch Selection]	<i>P L F W</i>	Pump low flow no flow switch selection

[DI1 High Assignment] L / H

DI1 high assignment.

Identical to low assignment.

[D1 Delay] L / d

D11 delay.

NOTE: Commands received via this digital input are processed once the delay time set via this parameter has elapsed.

Setting	Description
0...200 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[DI2 Configuration] *d* , *2* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI2 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d* , *1* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI2 Low Assignment] *L* *2* *L*

DI2 low assignment.

[DI2 High Assignment] *L* *2* *H*

DI2 high assignment.

[DI2 Delay] *L* *2* *d*

DI2 delay.

[DI3 Configuration] *d , 3* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI3 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d , 1* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI3 Low Assignment] *L 3 L*

DI3 low assignment.

[DI3 High Assignment] *L 3 H*

DI3 high assignment.

[DI3 Delay] *L 3 d*

DI3 delay.

[DI4 Configuration] *d , 4* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI4 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d , 1* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI4 Low Assignment] *L 4 L*

DI4 low assignment.

[DI4 High Assignment] *L 4 H*

DI4 high assignment.

[DI4 Delay] *L 4 d*

DI4 delay.

[DI5 Configuration] *d* , *5* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI5 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d* , *1* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI5 Low Assignment] *L* *5* *L*

DI5 low assignment.

[DI5 High Assignment] *L* *5* *H*

DI5 high assignment.

[DI5 Delay] *L* *5* *d*

DI5 delay.

[DI6 Configuration] *d* , *E* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI6 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d* , *I* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI6 Low Assignment] *L* *E* *L*

DI6 low assignment.

[DI6 High Assignment] *L* *E* *H*

DI6 high assignment.

[DI6 Delay] *L* *E* *d*

DI6 delay.

[DI11 Configuration] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI11 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration]  - menu ([see page 558](#)).

[DI11 Low Assignment] ★

DI11 low assignment.

[DI11 High Assignment] ★

DI11 high assignment.

[DI11 Delay] ★

DI11 delay.

[DI12 Configuration] *d* , *I* *2* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI12 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d* , *I* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI12 Low Assignment] *L* *I* *2* *L* ★

DI12 low assignment.

[DI12 High Assignment] *L* *I* *2* *H* ★

DI12 high assignment.

[DI12 Delay] *L* *I* *2* *d* ★

DI12 delay.

[DI13 Configuration] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI13 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration]   - menu ([see page 558](#)).

[DI13 Low Assignment] ★

DI13 low assignment.

[DI13 High Assignment] ★

DI13 high assignment.

[DI13 Delay] ★

DI13 delay.

[DI14 Configuration] I 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI14 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration]  I - menu ([see page 558](#)).

[DI14 Low Assignment] I 4 L ★

DI14 low assignment.

[DI14 High Assignment] I 4 H ★

DI14 high assignment.

[DI14 Delay] I 4 ★

DI14 delay.

[DI15 Configuration] I 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI15 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration]  I - menu ([see page 558](#)).

[DI15 Low Assignment] I 5 L

DI15 low assignment.

[DI15 High Assignment] I 5 H

DI15 high assignment.

[DI15 Delay] I 5

DI15 delay.

[DI16 Configuration] *d* , *I* *E* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI16 Configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [DI1 Configuration] *d* , *I* - menu (*see page 558*).

[DI16 Low Assignment] *L* *I* *E* *L* ★

DI16 low assignment.

[DI16 High Assignment] *L* *I* *E* *H* ★

DI16 high assignment.

[DI16 Delay] *L* *I* *E* *d* ★

DI16 delay.

[DI5 Pulse Config] *P R , 5 - Menu*

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI5 Pulse Config]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the **OK** key on the [DI5 Frequency Measured] *P F L 5* parameter.

[DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 5 R*

Di5 pulse input assignment.

It displays all the functions associated with the pulse input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *n o* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory Setting
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>A o 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>A o 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>S R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>S R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>F L o C</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>A , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>P S 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>P S 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>F S 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>F S 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 5*

Di5 pulse input low frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 0% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30000.00 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 Hz

[DI5 PulseInput High Freq] P , H 5

DI5 pulse input high frequency.

Pulse input scaling parameter of 100% in Hz x 10 unit.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range Factory setting: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Frequency Filter] P F , 5

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Setting	Description
0...1,000 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[DI6 Pulse Config] *P R , 6* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [DI6 Pulse Config]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed on the Graphic Display Terminal by pressing the **OK** key on the [DI6 Frequency Measured] *P F 6* parameter.

[DI6 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 6 R*

Filtered customer pulse input frequency reference.

Identical to [DI5 Pulse Input Assign] *P , 5 R* (see page 142).

[DI6 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 6*

DI6 pulse input low frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] *P , L 5* (see page 142).

[DI6 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 6*

DI6 pulse input high frequency.

Identical to [DI5 PulseInput High Freq] *P , H 5* (see page 143).

[DI6 Frequency Filter] *P F , 6*

Interference filtering pulse input cut-off time of the low-filter.

Identical to [DI5 Frequency Filter] *P F , 5* (see page 143).

[Configuration DQ11] / / - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [Configuration DQ11]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[DQ11 Assignment] / / ★

Digital output 11 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Operating State "Fault"]	<i>F L t</i>	Drive operating state fault
[Drive Running]	<i>r u n</i>	Drive run
[Motor Freq High Thd]	<i>F t R</i>	Motor frequency threshold reached
[High speed reached]	<i>F L R</i>	High speed reached
[Current Thd Reached]	<i>C t R</i>	Motor current threshold reached
[Ref Freq Reached]	<i>S r R</i>	Frequency reference reached
[Motor Therm Thd reached]	<i>t S R</i>	Motor thermal threshold reached
[PID error Warning]	<i>P E E</i>	PID error warning
[PID feedback Warning]	<i>P F R</i>	PID feedback warning
[AI2 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 2</i>	AI2 4-20 mA loss warning
[2nd Frequency Thd Reached]	<i>F 2 R</i>	Second frequency threshold reached
[Drive Thermal Thd reached]	<i>t R d</i>	Drive thermal threshold reached
[Ref Freq High Thd reached]	<i>r t R H</i>	Frequency reference high threshold reached
[Ref Freq Low Thd reached]	<i>r t R L</i>	Frequency reference low threshold reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd]	<i>F t R L</i>	Frequency low threshold reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd 2]	<i>F 2 R L</i>	Second frequency low threshold reached
[Low Current Reached]	<i>C t R L</i>	Current low threshold reached
[Process Underload Warning]	<i>u L R</i>	Underload warning
[Process Overload Warning]	<i>o L R</i>	Overload warning
[PID High Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R H</i>	PID feedback high threshold reached
[PID Low Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R L</i>	PID feedback low threshold reached
[Regulation Warning]	<i>P , S H</i>	PID regulation unable to reach the set point
[Forward]	<i>π F r d</i>	Run forward
[Reverse]	<i>π r r S</i>	Run reverse
[Ramp Switching]	<i>r P 2</i>	Ramp switching state
[Neg Torque]	<i>R t S</i>	Actual torque sign
[Cnfg.0 act.]	<i>C n F 0</i>	Configuration 0 active
[Cnfg.2 act.]	<i>C n F 2</i>	Configuration 2 active
[set 1 active]	<i>C F P 1</i>	Parameter set 1 active
[set 2 active]	<i>C F P 2</i>	Parameter set 2 active
[set 3 active]	<i>C F P 3</i>	Parameter set 3 active
[set 4 active]	<i>C F P 4</i>	Parameter set 4 active
[DC Charged]	<i>d b L</i>	DC bus loaded
[Motor Freq High Thd 2]	<i>F 9 L R</i>	Frequency level reached
[Mains Contactor]	<i>L L C</i>	Line contactor activated
[I present]	<i>π C P</i>	Motor current present
[Warning group 1]	<i>R G 1</i>	Warning group 1
[Warning group 2]	<i>R G 2</i>	Warning group 2

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Warning group 3]	<i>AG 3</i>	Warning group 3
[Ext. Error Warning]	<i>EFA</i>	External error warning
[Undervoltage Warning]	<i>u5A</i>	Undervoltage warning
[Preventive Undervolt Active]	<i>uPA</i>	Undervoltage prevention warning
[Drive Thermal Warning]	<i>tHA</i>	Drive thermal state warning
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference channel = channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference channel = channel 2
[Command Channel 1]	<i>C d 1</i>	Command channel = channel 1
[Command Channel 2]	<i>C d 2</i>	Command channel = channel 2
[ch1B active]	<i>F r 1b</i>	Reference channel = channel 1B
[IGBT Thermal Warning]	<i>tJA</i>	Thermal junction warning
[AI3 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>AP 3</i>	AI3 4-20 mA loss warning
[AI4 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>AP 4</i>	AI4 4-20 mA loss warning
[Flow Limit Active]	<i>FS A</i>	Flow limitation function activated
[Function key 1]	<i>F n 1</i>	Function key 1
[Function key 2]	<i>F n 2</i>	Function key 2
[Function key 3]	<i>F n 3</i>	Function key 3
[Function key 4]	<i>F n 4</i>	Function key 4
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>AP 1</i>	AI1 4-20 mA loss warning
[Ready]	<i>r d Y</i>	Ready to start
[Jockey]	<i>JoK Y</i>	Jockey pump command
[Priming]	<i>Pr , n</i>	External priming pump command
[Anti-Jam Active]	<i>JAN r</i>	Anti-Jam sequence is running
[Pipe Fill]	<i>F , L L</i>	Pipe fill sequence is running
[Priming Pump Active]	<i>PP a n</i>	Priming pump is running
[Drive Running Warning]	<i>dr Y A</i>	Drive running warning
[Pump Low Flow]	<i>PLFA</i>	Water: Pump low flow warning
[Process High Flow Warning]	<i>HFFA</i>	Water: Process high flow warning
[Motor Freq Low Thd]	<i>, PPA</i>	Water: Inlet pressure warning
[Low OutPres Warning]	<i>a PLA</i>	Water: Outlet low pressure warning
[High OutPres Warning]	<i>HPLA</i>	Water: Outlet high pressure warning
[Pump Cycle Warning]	<i>PCPA</i>	Water: Pumpcycle warning
[Anti-Jam Warning]	<i>JAN A</i>	Water: Anti-Jam warning
[Low Flow Warning]	<i>LFA</i>	Water: Low flow warning
[Low Pressure Warning]	<i>LPA</i>	Water: Low pressure warning
[Switch OutPres Warning]	<i>a PSA</i>	Water: Outlet pressure switch warning
[Jockey Pump Active]	<i>JP a n</i>	Water: jockey pump is running
[Power Consumption Warning]	<i>Pow d</i>	Power consumption warning
[Warning Group 4]	<i>AG 4</i>	Warning group 4
[Warning Group 5]	<i>AG 5</i>	Warning group 5
[Fallback Speed]	<i>F r F</i>	Reaction on event / fallback speed
[Per Type of Stop]	<i>St t</i>	Reaction on event / stop on [Type of stop] <i>St t</i> without error
[Life Cycle Warning 1]	<i>L C A 1</i>	Life cycle warning 1
[Life Cycle Warning 2]	<i>L C A 2</i>	Life cycle warning 2
[AI2 Th Warning]	<i>tP 2 A</i>	Thermal 2 Warning
[AI3 Th Warning]	<i>tP 3 A</i>	Thermal 3 Warning
[AI4 Th Warning]	<i>tP 4 A</i>	Thermal 4 Warning
[AI5 Th Warning]	<i>tP 5 A</i>	Thermal 5 Warning
[AI5 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>AP 5</i>	AI5 4-20 mA loss warning

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Fan Counter Warning]	<i>F C L R</i>	Fan counter warning
[Fan Feedback Warning]	<i>F F d R</i>	Fan feedback warning
[Power High Threshold]	<i>P L H R</i>	Power high threshold reached
[Power Low Threshold]	<i>P L H L</i>	Power low threshold reached
[Cust warning 1]	<i>C R S 1</i>	Customer warning 1
[Cust warning 2]	<i>C R S 2</i>	Customer warning 2
[Cust warning 3]	<i>C R S 3</i>	Customer warning 3
[Cust warning 4]	<i>C R S 4</i>	Customer warning 4
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 1</i>	AI1 4-20 mA loss warning

[DQ11 actv delay] *d / / d* ★

DO11 activation delay time.

The delay cannot be set for the **[Operating State “Fault”]** *F L L*, **[Brake Sequence]** *b L L*, **[Out. contactor ass.]** *a L L* and **[Mains Contactor]** *L L L* assignments, and remains at 0.

The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed when the information becomes true.

Setting	Description
0...60,000 ms	Setting range 0...9,999 ms then 10.00...60.00 s on the Graphic Display Terminal Factory setting: 0 ms

[DQ11 status] *d / / 5* ★

DO11 status (output active level).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1]	<i>P a 5</i>	State 1 when the information is true Factory Setting
[0]	<i>n E L</i>	State 0 when the information is true

The configuration [1] *P a 5* cannot be modified for the **[Operating State “Fault”]** *F L L*, **[Brake Sequence]** *b L L*, and **[Mains Contactor]** *L L L* assignments.

[DQ11 hold delay] *d / / H* ★

DO11 holding delay time.

The holding time cannot be set for the **[Operating State “Fault”]** *F L L*, **[Brake Sequence]** *b L L*, and **[Mains Contactor]** *L L L* assignments, and remains at 0.

The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed when the information becomes false.

Setting	Description
0...9,999 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[Configuration DQ12] 12 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [DI/DQ] → [Configuration DQ12]

About This Menu

Identical to [Configuration DQ11]   - Menu ([see page 574](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[DQ12 Assignment] 12 ★

Digital output 12 assignment.

[DQ12 actv delay] 12 ★

DO12 activation delay time.

[DQ12 status] 12 5 ★

DO12 status (output active level).

[DQ12 hold delay] 12 H ★

DO12 holding delay time.

Section 7.49

[Input/Output] - [Analog I/O]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[AI1 configuration] <i>F</i> , 1 - Menu	579
[AI2 configuration] <i>F</i> , 2 - Menu	582
[AI3 configuration] <i>F</i> , 3 - Menu	584
[AI4 configuration] <i>F</i> , 4 - Menu	585
[AI5 configuration] <i>F</i> , 5 - Menu	587
[AQ1 configuration] <i>F</i> <i>a</i> 1 - Menu	588
[AQ2 configuration] <i>F</i> <i>a</i> 2 - Menu	592
[Virtual AI1] <i>F</i> <i>u</i> 1 - Menu	594

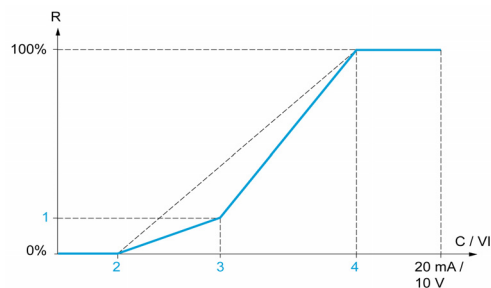
[AI1 configuration] *R* , *I* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AI1 configuration]

About This Menu

The input can be delinearized by configuring an intermediate point on the input/output curve of this input:



- R** Reference
C / V I Current or Voltage Input
1 [Interm. point Y]
2 [Min value] (0%)
3 [Interm. point X]
4 [Max value] (100%)

NOTE: For [Interm. point X], 0% corresponds to [Min value] and 100% to [Max value].

[AI1 Assignment] *R* , *I* *R*

Analog input AI1 functions assignment.

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** *n o* is displayed.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>R a 1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>R a 2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1 Factory Setting
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>S R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P , F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P , n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>F P ,</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>S R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>d R 3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>F L o c</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>n R 2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>n R 3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>R , C 1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>P S 1 R</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>P S 2 R</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>F S 1 R</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>F S 2 R</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[AI1 Type] R , I L

Configuration of analog input AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	I 0 V	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	0 R	0-20 mA

[AI1 min value] V , L I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Voltage] I 0 V.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 max value] V , H I ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Voltage] I 0 V.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 min. value] C , L I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] 0 R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AI1 max. value] C , H I ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI1 Type] R , I L is set to [Current] 0 R.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AI1 filter] R , I F

AI1 cutoff time of the low filter.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AI1 Interm. point X] R , $I E$

Input delinearization point coordinate. Percentage of the physical input signal.

0% corresponds to **[AI1 min value]** (L , $I L$,)

100% corresponds to **[AI1 max value]** (L , $I H$,)

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 0%

[AI1 Interm. point Y] R , $I S$

Input delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).

Percentage of the internal frequency reference corresponding to the **[AI1 Interm. point X]** (R , $I E$) percentage of physical input signal.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 0%

[AI2 configuration] *R* , *2* - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AI2 configuration]

[AI2 Assignment] *R* , *2* *R*

AI2 functions assignment.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1* *R* (see page 579).

[AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *L*

Configuration of analog input AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>I D L</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>D R</i>	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	<i>P L C</i>	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	<i>K L Y</i>	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	<i>I P L 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	<i>I P L 2</i>	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	<i>L E L E L</i>	Water level
[3PT1000]	<i>3 P L 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	<i>3 P L 2</i>	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AI2 min value] *L* , *L* *2* ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *L* is set to [Voltage] *I D L*.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *L* , *L* *1* (see page 580).

[AI2 max value] *L* , *H* *2* ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *L* is set to [Voltage] *I D L*.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *L* , *H* *1* (see page 580).

[AI2 min. value] *L* , *L* *2* ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *L* is set to [Current] *D R*.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *L* , *L* *1* (see page 580).

[AI2 max. value] *L* , *H* *2* ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] *R* , *2* *L* is set to [Current] *D R*.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *L* , *H* *1* (see page 580).

[AI2 filter] *R* , *2* *F*

AI2 filter.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1* *F* (see page 580).

[AI2 Interm. point X] R_{12E}

AI2 delinearization input level.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point X] R_{1E}** (see page 581).

[AI2 Interm. point Y] R_{12S}

AI2 delinearization output level.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y] R_{1S}** (see page 581).

[AI3 configuration] $\bar{R}$, $\exists$ - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AI3 configuration]

[AI3 Assignment] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{R}$

AI3 functions assignment.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] $\bar{R}$, $I \bar{R}$ (see page 579).

[AI3 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{L}$

Configuration of analog input AI3.

Identical to [AI2 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\bar{L} \bar{L}$ (see page 582) with factory setting: [Current] $\bar{D} \bar{R}$.

[AI3 min value] $\bar{L}$, $L \exists \star$

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] $\bar{L}$, $L I$ (see page 580).

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{L}$ is set to [Voltage] $I \bar{D} \bar{L}$.

[AI3 max value] $\bar{L}$, $H \exists \star$

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] $\bar{L}$, $H I$ (see page 580).

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{L}$ is set to [Voltage] $I \bar{D} \bar{L}$.

[AI3 min. value] $\bar{L} \bar{r} L \exists \star$

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] $\bar{L} \bar{r} L I$ (see page 580).

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{L}$ is set to [Current] $\bar{D} \bar{R}$.

[AI3 max. value] $\bar{L} \bar{r} H \exists \star$

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] $\bar{L} \bar{r} H I$ (see page 580).

This parameter can be accessed if [AI3 Type] $\bar{R}$, $\exists \bar{L}$ is set to [Current] $\bar{D} \bar{R}$.

[AI3 filter] $\bar{R}$, $\exists F$

AI3 cutoff time of the low filter.

Identical to [AI1 filter] $\bar{R}$, $I F$ (see page 580).

[AI3 Interm. point X] $\bar{R}$, $\exists E$

AI3 delinearization input level.

Identical to [AI1 Interm. point X] $\bar{R}$, $I E$ (see page 581).

[AI3 Interm. point Y] $\bar{R}$, $\exists S$

AI3 delinearization output level.

Identical to [AI1 Interm. point Y] $\bar{R}$, $I S$ (see page 581).

[AI4 configuration] *R , 4 - Menu*

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AI4 configuration]

[AI4 Assignment] *R , 4 R ★*

AI4 functions assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R , 1 R* (see page 579).

[AI4 Type] *R , 4 E ★*

Configuration of analog input AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>1 0 U</i>	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	<i>0 R</i>	0-20 mA
[Voltage +/-]	<i>n 1 0 U</i>	-10/+10 Vdc Factory setting
[PTC Management]	<i>P E C</i>	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	<i>K E Y</i>	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	<i>1 P E 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	<i>1 P E 2</i>	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT1000]	<i>3 P E 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3 PT100]	<i>3 P E 2</i>	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>1 P E 3 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>1 P E 2 3</i>	1 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]	<i>3 P E 3 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)
[3 PT100 in 3 wires]	<i>3 P E 2 3</i>	3 PT100 connected with 3 wires (AI4 & AI5 only)

[AI4 min value] *U , L 4 ★*

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *U , L 1* (see page 580).

[AI4 max value] *U , H 4 ★*

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *U , H 1* (see page 580).

[AI4 min. value] *C r L 4 ★*

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C r L 1* (see page 580).

[AI4 max. value] *C r H 4 ★*

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C r H 1* (see page 580).

[AI4 filter] *R , 4 F ★*

AI4 cutoff time of the low filter.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R , 1 F* (see page 580).

[AI4 Interm. point X] R , 4 E ★

AI4 delinearization input level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point X] R , 1 E** ([see page 581](#)).

[AI4 Interm. point Y] R , 4 S ★

AI4 delinearization output level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y] R , 1 S** ([see page 581](#)).

[AI5 configuration] *R* , *5* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AI5 configuration]

[AI5 Assignment] *R* , *5* *R* ★

AI5 functions assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 Assignment] *R* , *1* *R* (see page 579).

[AI5 Type] *R* , *5* *E* ★

Configuration of analog input AI5 .

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI4 Type] *R* , *4* *E* . (see page 585)

[AI5 min value] *U* , *L* *5* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min value] *U* , *L* *1* (see page 580).

[AI5 max value] *U* , *H* *5* ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max value] *U* , *H* *1* (see page 580).

[AI5 min. value] *C* , *L* *5* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [AI1 min. value] *C* , *L* *1* (see page 580).

[AI5 max. value] *C* , *H* *5* ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to [AI1 max. value] *C* , *H* *1* (see page 580).

[AI5 filter] *R* , *5* *F* ★

AI5 cutoff time of the low filter.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 filter] *R* , *1* *F* (see page 580).

[AI5 Interm. point X] *R* , *5* *E* ★

AI5 delinearization input level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 Interm. point X] *R* , *1* *E* (see page 581).

[AI5 Interm. point Y] *R* , *5* *S* ★

AI5 delinearization output level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 relay output option module has been inserted.

Identical to [AI1 Interm. point Y] *R* , *1* *S* (see page 581).

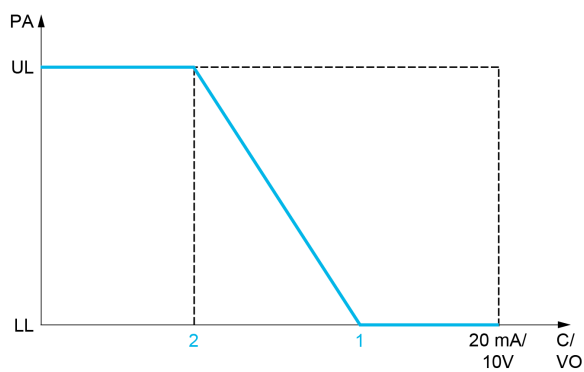
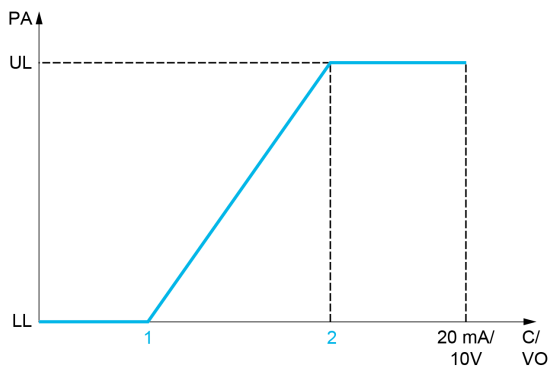
[AQ1 configuration] $R_{\square} I$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AQ1 configuration]

Minimum and Maximum Output Values

The minimum output value, in volts, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value.



PA Parameter assigned

C / VO Current or voltage output

UL Upper limit

LL Lower limit

1 [Min Output] $R_{\square} L X$ or $\mu_{\square} L X$

2 [Max Output] $R_{\square} H X$ or $\mu_{\square} H X$

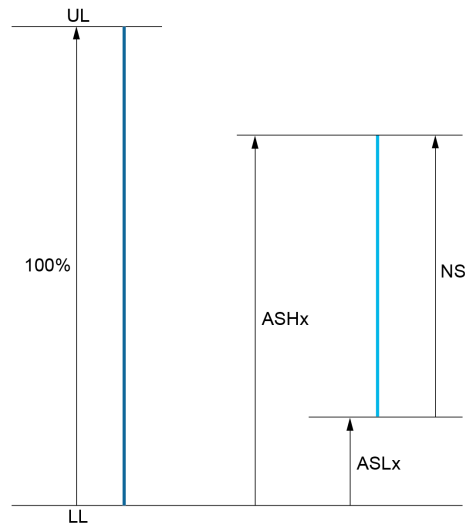
Scaling of the Assigned Parameter

The scale of the assigned parameter can be adapted in accordance with the requirements by modifying the values of the lower and upper limits with 2 parameters for each analog output.

These parameters are given in %. 100% corresponds to the total variation range of the configured parameter, so: $100\% = \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}$.

For example, **[Sign. torque] 5 L 9** which varies between -3 and $+3$ times the rated torque, 100% corresponds to 6 times the rated torque.

- The **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** parameter modifies the lower limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 0% (factory setting) does not modify the lower limit.
- The **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X** parameter modifies the upper limit: new value = lower limit + (range x **5 L X**). The value 100% (factory setting) does not modify the upper limit.
- **[Scaling AQx min] 5 L X** must always be lower than **[Scaling AQx max] 5 H X**.



UL Upper limit of the assigned parameter

LL Lower limit of the assigned parameter

NS New scale

1 **5 H X**

2 **5 L X**

Application Example

The value of the motor current at the AO1 output is to be transferred with 0...20 mA, range 2 in motor, In motor being the equivalent of a 0.8 In drive.

- The **[Motor Current] 0 L 1** parameter varies from 0 to 2 times the rated drive current, or a range of 2.5 times the rated drive current.
- **[Scaling AQ1 min] 5 L 1** must not modify the lower limit, which therefore remains at its factory setting of 0%.
- **[Scaling AQ1 max] 5 H 1** must modify the upper limit by 0.5x the rated motor torque, or $100 - 100/5 = 80\%$ (new value = lower limit + (range x **[Scaling AQ1 max] 5 H 1**)).

[AQ1 Assignment] $R_{\square I}$

AO1 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	$n_{\square}$	Not assigned Factory Setting
[Motor Current]	$\square C r$	Current in the motor, from 0 to 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation manual and on the drive nameplate)
[Motor Frequency]	$\square F r$	Output frequency, from 0 to [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Ramp out.]	$\square r P$	From 0 to [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Motor torq.]	$\mathcal{E} r 9$	Motor torque, from 0 to 3 times the rated motor torque
[Sign. torque]	$5 \mathcal{E} 9$	Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign corresponds to the motor mode and the - sign to the generator mode (braking).
[sign ramp]	$\square r 5$	Signed ramp output, between - [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$ and + [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[PID ref.]	$\square P 5$	PID controller reference between [Min PID reference] $P_{\square P 1}$ and [Max PID reference] $P_{\square P 2}$
[PID feedbk]	$\square P F$	PID controller feedback between [Min PID feedback] $P_{\square F 1}$ and [Max PID feedback] $P_{\square F 2}$
[PID error]	$\square P E$	PID controller detected error between -5% and +5% of [Max PID feedback] $P_{\square F 2}$ - [Min PID feedback] $P_{\square F 1}$
[PID output]	$\square P_{\square}$	PID controller output between [Low speed] $L S P$ and [High speed] $H S P$
[Drive power]	$\square P r$	Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times [Nominal Motor Power] $n P r$
[Mot thermal]	$\mathcal{E} H r$	Motor thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Drv thermal]	$\mathcal{E} H d$	Drive thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Sig. o/p frq.]	$\square F 5$	Signed output frequency, between - [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$ and + [Max Frequency] $\mathcal{E} F r$
[Motor volt.]	$\square \square P$	Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and [Nom Motor Voltage] $\square n 5$ warning
[Inlet Pressure Value]	$P 5 I \square$	Inlet pressure value
[Outlet Pressure Value]	$P 5 2 \square$	Outlet pressure value
[Installation Flow]	$F 5 I \square$	Installation flow value

[AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \mathcal{E}}$

AO1 type.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	$I \square \square$	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	$\square R$	0-20 mA

[AQ1 min output] $R_{\square L I \star}$

AO1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $R_{\square I \mathcal{E}}$** is set to **[Current] $\square R$** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 mA

[AQ1 max output] $\mu A H I$ ★

AO1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $\mu A I E$** is set to **[Current] μA** .

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range Factory setting: 20.0 mA

[AQ1 min Output] $\mu V L I$ ★

AO1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $\mu A I E$** is set to **[Voltage] μV** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Vdc

[AQ1 max Output] $\mu V H I$ ★

AO1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type] $\mu A I E$** is set to **[Voltage] μV** .

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range Factory setting: 10.0 Vdc

[Scaling AQ1 min] $\mu S L I$

AO1 scaling parameter of 0%.

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0%

[Scaling AQ1 max] $\mu S H I$

AO1 scaling parameter of 100%.

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...100.0%	Setting range Factory setting: 100.0%

[AQ1 Filter] $\mu A I F$

AO1 cutoff time of the low-filter.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.00 s

[AQ2 configuration] *R 0 2* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [AQ2 configuration]

[AQ2 assignment] *R 0 2*

AO2 assignment.

Identical to [AQ1 assignment] *R 0 1* (see page 590).

[AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 1*

AO2 type.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	<i>1 0 0</i>	0-10 Vdc Factory setting
[Current]	<i>0 0</i>	0-20 mA
[PTC Management]	<i>P 1 1</i>	1 to 6 PTC (in serial)
[KTY]	<i>K 1 4</i>	1 KTY84
[PT1000]	<i>1 P 1 3</i>	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[PT100]	<i>1 P 1 2</i>	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires
[Water Prob]	<i>L E 0 0 1</i>	Water level
[3PT1000]	<i>3 P 1 3</i>	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires
[3PT100]	<i>3 P 1 2</i>	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires

[AQ2 min output] *R 0 2 1* ★

AO2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 1* is set to [Current] *0 0*.

Identical to [AQ1 min output] *R 0 1 1* (see page 590).

[AQ2 max output] *R 0 2 2* ★

AO2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 1* is set to [Current] *0 0*.

Identical to [AQ1 max output] *R 0 1 2* (see page 591).

[AQ2 min Output] *0 0 2 1* ★

AO2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 1* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 0*.

Identical to [AQ1 min Output] *0 0 1 1* (see page 591).

[AQ2 max Output] *0 0 2 2* ★

AO2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if [AQ2 Type] *R 0 2 1* is set to [Voltage] *1 0 0*.

Identical to [AQ1 max Output] *0 0 1 2* (see page 591).

[Scaling AQ2 min] *R 5 2 1*

AQ2 scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to [Scaling AQ1 min] *R 5 1 1* (see page 591).

[Scaling AQ2 max] R_{5H2}

AO2 scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[Scaling AQ1 max] R_{5H1}** ([see page 591](#)).

[AQ2 Filter] $R_{\square 2F}$

AO2 cutoff time of the low-filter.

Identical to **[AQ1 Filter] $R_{\square 1F}$** ([see page 591](#)).

[Virtual AI1] *AI1* - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [AI/AQ] → [Virtual AI1]

[AIV1 Assignment] *AI1* / *AI*

Virtual AI1 function assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned
[AQ1 assignment]	<i>AO1</i>	Analog output AQ1
[AQ2 assignment]	<i>AO2</i>	Analog output AQ2
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>Fc1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1 Factory Setting
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>Fc2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Ref Frequency 2 Summing]	<i>SR2</i>	Reference frequency 2 summing
[PID Feedback]	<i>P, F</i>	PI controller feedback
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dr2</i>	Subtract reference frequency 2
[Manual PID Ref.]	<i>P, n</i>	Manual speed reference of the PID controller (auto-man)
[PID Ref Frequency]	<i>FP, i</i>	PID reference frequency
[Ref Frequency 3 Summing]	<i>SR3</i>	Reference frequency 3 summing
[Ref Frequency 1B]	<i>Fc1b</i>	Reference frequency 1B
[Subtract Ref Freq 2]	<i>dr3</i>	Subtract reference frequency 3
[Forced local]	<i>FLoc</i>	Forced local reference source1
[Ref Frequency 2 multiplier]	<i>MR2</i>	Reference frequency 2 multiplier
[Ref Frequency 3 multiplier]	<i>MR3</i>	Reference frequency 3 multiplier
[Virtual AI1 Channel]	<i>AI, C1</i>	Virtual AI1 channel selector function
[InletPres Assign]	<i>PS, IA</i>	Select the source of inlet pressure sensor
[OutletPres Assign]	<i>PS, 2A</i>	Select the source of outlet pressure sensor
[Inst Flow Assign]	<i>FS, IA</i>	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Assign]	<i>FS, 2A</i>	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[AIV1 Channel Assignment] *AI, C1*

Channel assignment for virtual analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	<i>ndb</i>	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-CANopen]	<i>CRn</i>	Reference frequency via CANopen if a CANopen module has been inserted
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	<i>NEt</i>	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[Embedded Ethernet]	<i>EtH</i>	Embedded Ethernet

Section 7.50

[Input/Output] - [Relay]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[R1 configuration] <i>r 1</i> - Menu	596
[R2 configuration] <i>r 2</i> - Menu	599
[R3 configuration] <i>r 3</i> - Menu	600
[R4 configuration] <i>r 4</i> - Menu	601
[R5 configuration] <i>r 5</i> - Menu	602
[R6 configuration] <i>r 6</i> - Menu	603

[R1 configuration] / - Menu**Access****[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R1 configuration]****[R1 Assignment] /**

R1 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Operating State "Fault"]	<i>F L t</i>	Operating state fault
[Drive Running]	<i>r u n</i>	Drive running
[Output cont]	<i>o c c</i>	Downstream contactor running
[Freq.Th.att.]	<i>F t R</i>	Motor frequency threshold ([Motor Freq Thd] <i>F t d</i>) reached
[High speed reached]	<i>F L R</i>	High speed reached
[I attained]	<i>C t R</i>	Motor current threshold ([High Current Thd] <i>C t d</i>) reached
[Freq.ref.att]	<i>S r R</i>	Frequency reference reached
[Th.mot. att.]	<i>t S R</i>	Motor thermal threshold ([Motor Therm Thd] <i>t t d</i>) reached
[Brk control]	<i>b L C</i>	Braking sequence
[PID error al.]	<i>P E E</i>	PID error
[PID fdbk al.]	<i>P F R</i>	PID feedback warning
[AI2 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 2</i>	AI2 4-20 mA loss warning
[FreqTh.att.2]	<i>F 2 R</i>	Second frequency threshold ([Freq. threshold 2] <i>F 2 d</i>) reached
[Th. drv. att.]	<i>t R d</i>	Drive thermal threshold reached
[High Ref.]	<i>r t R H</i>	Frequency reference high threshold reached
[Low Ref.]	<i>r t R L</i>	Frequency reference low threshold reached
[Low F.Thd.]	<i>F t R L</i>	Frequency low threshold ([Low Freq.Threshold] <i>F t d L</i>) reached
[2Low F.Thld]	<i>F 2 R L</i>	Second frequency low threshold ([2 Freq. Threshold] <i>F 2 d L</i>) reached
[Low I Th.At.]	<i>C t R L</i>	Current low threshold ([Low I Threshold] <i>C t d L</i>) reached
[Pro.Undload]	<i>u L R</i>	Underload warning
[Ovld.P.Alrm]	<i>o L R</i>	Overload warning
[PID high Al.]	<i>P F R H</i>	PID feedback high threshold ([Max fbk Warning] <i>P R H</i>) reached
[PID low Al.]	<i>P F R L</i>	PID feedback low threshold ([Min fbk Warning] <i>P R L</i>) reached
[Regulation Warning]	<i>P , S H</i>	PID regulation unable to reach the set point
[Forward]	<i>π F r d</i>	Run forward
[Reverse]	<i>π r r S</i>	Run reverse
[Th.mot2 att]	<i>t S 2</i>	Motor 2 thermal threshold ([Motor2 therm. level] <i>t t d 2</i>) reached
[Th.mot3 att]	<i>t S 3</i>	Motor 3 thermal threshold ([Motor3 therm. level] <i>t t d 3</i>) reached
[Neg Torque]	<i>R t S</i>	Actual torque sign
[Cnfg.0 act.]	<i>C n F 0</i>	Configuration 0 active
[Cnfg.1 act.]	<i>C n F 1</i>	Configuration 1 active
[Cnfg.2 act.]	<i>C n F 2</i>	Configuration 2 active
[set 1 active]	<i>C F P 1</i>	Parameter set 1 active
[set 2 active]	<i>C F P 2</i>	Parameter set 2 active
[set 3 active]	<i>C F P 3</i>	Parameter set 3 active
[LI8]	<i>L , B</i>	Digital input LI8
[DC Bus Charged]	<i>d b L</i>	DC bus loaded
[In braking]	<i>b r S</i>	Braking activated

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Power removal state]	<i>P r Π</i>	Power removal state
[Fr.met. alar.]	<i>F 9 L R</i>	Frequency level reached
[Input cont.]	<i>L L C</i>	Line contactor activated
[I present]	<i>Π C P</i>	Motor current present
[Limit sw.att]	<i>L 5 R</i>	Limit switch function activated
[Dynamic Load Warning]	<i>d L d R</i>	Dynamic load warning
[Warning Group 1]	<i>R G 1</i>	Warning group 1
[Warning Group 2]	<i>R G 2</i>	Warning group 2
[Warning Group 3]	<i>R G 3</i>	Warning group 3
[Ext. Error Warning]	<i>E F R</i>	External error warning
[Under V. al.]	<i>u 5 R</i>	Undervoltage warning
[Uvolt warn]	<i>u P R</i>	Undervoltage prevention warning
[Drive Thermal Warning]	<i>t H R</i>	Drive thermal state warning
[Lim T/I att.]	<i>S 5 R</i>	Torque current limitation warning
[Ref Freq Channel 1]	<i>F r 1</i>	Reference frequency channel 1
[Ref Freq Channel 2]	<i>F r 2</i>	Reference frequency channel 2
[Cmd Channel 1]	<i>C d 1</i>	Command channel 1
[Cmd Channel 2]	<i>C d 2</i>	Command channel 2
[ch1B active]	<i>F r 1 b</i>	Reference channel = channel 1B (for [Freq Switch Assign] <i>r F C</i>)
[Spool end]	<i>E b o</i>	End of bobbin
[Sync wobbl]	<i>t 5 y</i>	Traverse control synchronization counter wobbles
[IGBT al.]	<i>t J R</i>	Thermal junction warning
[LI7]	<i>L , 7</i>	Digital input LI7
[AI3 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 3</i>	AI3 4-20 mA loss warning
[DC charging]	<i>d C o</i>	DC bus charge option
[F1 key assignment]	<i>F n 1</i>	Function key 1
[F2 key assignment]	<i>F n 2</i>	Function key 2
[F3 key assignment]	<i>F n 3</i>	Function key 3
[F4 key assignment]	<i>F n 4</i>	Function key 4
[Ready]	<i>r d y</i>	Ready to start
[Yes]	<i>y e s</i>	Yes
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L , 1...L , 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L , 11...L , 16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 0 0...C d 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 1 1...C d 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Jockey]	J o K y	Water: jockey pump command
[Priming]	P r i m	Water: The external priming pump command
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	A P I	AI1 4-20 mA loss warning
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration

[R1 Delay time] r / d

R1 activation delay time.

The change in state takes effect once the configured time has elapsed when the information becomes true.

The delay cannot be set for the **[Operating State "Fault"] F L E** assignment; and remains at 0.

Setting	Description
0...60,000 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[R1 Active at] r / 5

R1 status (output active level).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
1	P o 5	State 1 when the information is true Factory setting
0	n E G	State 0 when the information is true

Configuration **[1] P o 5** cannot be modified for the **[Operating State "Fault"] F L E** assignment.

[R1 Holding time] r / H

R1 holding delay time.

The change in state takes effect once the configured time has elapsed when the information becomes false.

The holding time cannot be set for the **[Operating State "Fault"] F L E** assignment, and remains at 0.

Setting	Description
0...9,999 ms	Setting range Factory setting: 0 ms

[R2 configuration] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R2 configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [R1 configuration]  - Menu ([see page 596](#)).

[R2 Assignment]

R2 assignment.

[R2 Delay time]

R2 activation delay time.

[R2 Active at]

R2 status (output active level).

[R2 Holding time]

R2 holding delay time.

[R3 configuration] *r 3* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R3 configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [R1 configuration] *r 1* - Menu ([see page 596](#)).

[R3 Assignment] *r 3*

R3 assignment.

[R3 Delay time] *r 3 d*

R3 activation delay time.

[R3 Active at] *r 3 5*

R3 status (output active level).

[R3 Holding time] *r 3 H*

R3 holding delay time.

[R4 configuration] ⌂ 4 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R4 configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [R1 configuration] ⌂ 1 - Menu ([see page 596](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted.

[R4 Assignment] ⌂ 4 ★

R4 assignment.

[R4 Delay time] ⌂ 4 d ★

R4 activation delay time.

[R4 Active at] ⌂ 4 5 ★

R4 status (output active level).

[R4 Holding time] ⌂ 4 H ★

R4 holding delay time.

[R5 configuration] ⌞ 5 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R5 configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [R1 configuration] ⌞ 1 - Menu ([see page 596](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted.

[R5 Assignment] ⌞ 5 ★

R5 assignment.

[R5 Delay time] ⌞ 5 d ★

R5 activation delay time.

[R5 Active at] ⌞ 5 S ★

R5 status (output active level).

[R5 Holding time] ⌞ 5 H ★

R5 holding delay time.

[R6 configuration] ⌂ 6 - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Input/Output] → [Relay] → [R6 configuration]

About This Menu

Identical to [R1 configuration] ⌂ 1 - Menu ([see page 596](#)).

Following parameters can be accessed if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted.

[R6 Assignment] ⌂ 6 ★

R6 assignment.

[R6 Delay time] ⌂ 6 d ★

R6 activation delay time.

[R6 Active at] ⌂ 6 5 ★

R6 status (output active level).

[R6 Holding time] ⌂ 6 H ★

R6 holding delay time.

Section 7.51

[Error/Warning handling]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Auto fault reset] <i>R E r</i> - Menu	605
[Fault reset] <i>r S E</i> - Menu	606
[Catch on the fly] <i>F L r</i> - Menu	608
[Error detection disable] <i>i n H</i> - Menu	609
[External error] <i>E E F</i> - Menu	610
[Output phase loss] <i>o P L</i> - Menu	612
[Input phase loss] <i>i P L</i> - Menu	613
[4-20mA loss] <i>L F L</i> - Menu	614
[Fallback speed] <i>L F F</i> - Menu	615
[Fieldbus monitoring] <i>C L L</i> - Menu	616
[Embedded Modbus TCP] <i>E n E C</i> - Menu	617
[Communication module] <i>C o n o</i> - Menu	618
[Undervoltage handling] <i>u S b</i> - Menu	620
[Ground Fault] <i>G r F L</i> - Menu	622
[Warn grp 1 definition] <i>R 1 C</i> - Menu	623
[Warn grp 2 definition] <i>R 2 C</i> - Menu	625
[Warn grp 3 definition] <i>R 3 C</i> - Menu	626
[Warn grp 4 definition] <i>R 4 C</i> - Menu	627
[Warn grp 5 definition] <i>R 5 C</i> - Menu	628

[Auto fault reset] $\bar{A} \bar{E} \bar{r}$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Auto fault reset]

[Auto Fault Reset] $\bar{A} \bar{E} \bar{r}$

Automatic restart.

This function can be used to automatically perform individual or multiple Fault Resets. If the cause of the error that has triggered the transition to the operating state Fault disappears within while this function is active, the drive resumes normal operation. While the Fault Reset attempts are performed automatically, the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** is not available. If the attempts to perform the Fault Reset are not successful, the drive remains in the operating state Fault and the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** becomes active.

WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.
- Verify that the fact that the output signal "Operating state Fault" is not available while this function is active does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The drive fault relay remains activated if this function is active. The speed reference and the operating direction must be maintained.

It is recommended to use 2-wire control ([2/3-wire control] $\bar{E} \bar{C} \bar{C}$ is set to [2 wire] $\bar{2} \bar{C}$ and [2-wire type] $\bar{E} \bar{C} \bar{E}$ is set to [Level] $\bar{L} \bar{E} \bar{L}$, refer to [2/3-wire control] $\bar{E} \bar{C} \bar{C}$.

If the restart has not taken place once the configurable time **[Fault Reset Time]** $\bar{E} \bar{A} \bar{r}$ has elapsed, the procedure is aborted and the drive remains locked until it is turned off and then on again.

The detected error codes, which permit this function, are listed in the Diagnostics part of the manual.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	$\bar{n} \bar{o}$	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	$\bar{y} \bar{e} \bar{s}$	Automatic restart, after locking in error state, if the detected error has disappeared and the other operating conditions permit the restart. The restart is performed by a series of automatic attempts separated by increasingly longer waiting periods: 1 s, 5 s, 10 s, then 1 minute for the following attempts.

[Fault Reset Time] $\bar{E} \bar{A} \bar{r}$ ★

Maximum time for automatic restart function.

This parameter appears if **[Auto Fault Reset]** $\bar{A} \bar{E} \bar{r}$ is set to **[Yes]** $\bar{y} \bar{e} \bar{s}$. It can be used to limit the number of consecutive restarts on a recurrent detected error.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[5 minutes]	$\bar{5}$	5 minutes Factory setting
[10 minutes]	$\bar{1} \bar{0}$	10 minutes
[30 minutes]	$\bar{3} \bar{0}$	30 minutes
[1 hour]	$\bar{1} \bar{h}$	1 hour
[2 hours]	$\bar{2} \bar{h}$	2 hours
[3 hours]	$\bar{3} \bar{h}$	3 hours
[Unlimited]	$\bar{C} \bar{E}$	Continuous

[Fault reset] ↗ 5 E - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Fault reset]

[Fault Reset Assign] ↗ 5 F

Error reset input assignment.

Detected errors are cleared manually when the assigned input or bit changes to 1 if the cause of the detected error has disappeared.

The **STOP/RESET** key on the Graphic Display Terminal performs the same function.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , / ... L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , / / ... L , / 6	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Product Restart] ↗ P ★

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and then restarts the drive. During this Restart procedure, the drive goes through the same steps as if it had been switched off and on again. Depending on the wiring and the configuration of the drive, this may result in immediate and unanticipated operation.

⚠ WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and restarts the drive.

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Product restart.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] L A C is set to [Expert] E P r mode.

This parameter can be used to reset all detected errors without having to disconnect the drive from the supply mains.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	y E 5	Reinitialization. Press and hold down the OK key for 2 s. The parameter changes back to [No] n a automatically as soon as the operation is complete. The drive can only be reinitialized when locked.

[Prod Restart Assign] *r P R* ★

Product restart assignment.

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and then restarts the drive. During this Restart procedure, the drive goes through the same steps as if it had been switched off and on again. Depending on the wiring and the configuration of the drive, this may result in immediate and unanticipated operation. The Restart function can be assigned to a digital input

WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and restarts the drive.

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] *L R C* is set to [Expert] *E P r* mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	<i>n a</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L , 1...L , 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L , 11...L , 16</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Catch on the fly] *F L r* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Catch on the fly]

[Catch On Fly] *F L r*

Catch on the fly.

Used to enable a smooth restart if the run command is maintained after the following events:

- Loss of line supply or disconnection.
- Clearance of current detected error or automatic restart.
- Freewheel stop.

The speed given by the drive resumes from the estimated speed of the motor at the time of the restart, then follows the ramp to the reference speed.

This function requires 2-wire level control.

When the function is operational, it activates at each run command, resulting in a slight delay of the current (0.5 s max).

[Catch On Fly] *F L r* is forced to [No] *n o* if [Auto DC Injection] *A d C* is set to [Continuous] *C t*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n o</i>	Function inactive Factory setting
[Yes]	<i>y e s</i>	Function active

[Catch on Fly Sensitivity] *u C b* ★

Catch on fly sensitivity.

This parameter can only be accessed if [Access Level] *L A C* is set to [Expert] *E P r*.

Setting	Description
0,10...100.00 V	Setting range Factory setting: 20 V

[Error detection disable] *INH* - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Error detection disable]

About This Menu

⚠ DANGER

MONITORING FUNCTIONS DISABLED, NO ERROR DETECTION

- Only use this parameter after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Implement alternative monitoring functions for disabled monitoring functions that do not trigger automatic error responses of the drive, but allow for adequate, equivalent responses by other means in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards as well as the risk assessment.
- Commission and test the system with the monitoring functions enabled.
- During commissioning, verify that the drive and the system operate as intended by performing tests and simulations in a controlled environment under controlled conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

[Error detection disable] *INH* ★

Disable error detection.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] *LAC* is set to [Expert] *EP*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	<i>no</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	<i>L 1 1...L 1 6</i>	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	<i>L 1 1 1...L 1 1 6</i>	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	<i>C d 0 0...C d 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] <i>no</i> configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	<i>C d 1 1...C d 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	<i>C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] <i>no</i> configuration
[C111]...[C115]	<i>C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	<i>C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] <i>no</i> configuration
[C211]...[C215]	<i>C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	<i>C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] <i>no</i> configuration
[C311]...[C315]	<i>C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	<i>C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] <i>no</i> configuration
[C511]...[C515]	<i>C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5</i>	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

[External error] E E F - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [External error]

[Ext Error Assign] E E F

External error assignment.

If the assigned bit state is:

- 0: there is no external error.
- 1: there is an external error

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n a	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L 1 L 1 5	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L 1 1 L 1 5	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0 ... C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1 ... C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0 ... C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1 ... C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0 ... C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1 ... C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0 ... C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1 ... C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0 ... C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , a configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1 ... C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L 1 L ... L 5 L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	L 1 1 L ... L 1 5 L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Ext Error Resp] E P L

Drive response to external error.

Type of stop in the event of an external detected error.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	External detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	Y E S	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	S L L	Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] S L L (see page 472), without tripping. In this case, the detected error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to [2/3-wire control] L L L and [2-wire type] L L L (see page 253) if control is via the terminals). Configuring a warning for this detected error is recommended (assigned to a digital output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.
[Fallback speed]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Speed maintained]	r L S	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is present and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r P P	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	F S L	Fast stop
[DC Injection]	d C I	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions.

(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.

[Output phase loss] $\alpha P L$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Output phase loss]

[OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\alpha P L$

Output phase loss assignment.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

If output phase monitoring is disabled, phase loss and, by implication, accidental disconnection of cables, are not detected.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

NOTE: [OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\alpha P L$ is set to [Function Inactive] $n \alpha$ when [Motor control type] $L E L$ is set to [SYN_U VC] $S Y n u$.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Function Inactive]	$n \alpha$	Function inactive
[OPF Error Triggered]	$Y E S$	Tripping on [OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\alpha P L$ with freewheel stop Factory setting
[No Error Triggered]	$\alpha R L$	No detected error triggered, but management of the output voltage in order to avoid an overcurrent when the link with the motor is re-established and catch on the fly performed (even if this function has not been configured). The drive switches to [Output cut] $S \alpha L$ state after [OutPhL Time] $\alpha d t$ time. Catch on fly is possible as soon as the drive is in stand by output cut [Output cut] $S \alpha L$ state.

[OutPhaseLoss Delay] $\alpha d t$

Output (motor) phase loss detection time.

Time delay for taking the [OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\alpha P L$ detected error into account.

Setting 	Description
0.5...10 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.5 s

[Input phase loss] , *PL* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Input phase loss]

[InPhaseLoss Assign] , *PL*

Loss of input phase error response.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	<i>n o</i>	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	<i>y e s</i>	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	<i>s t t</i>	Stop according to [Type of stop] <i>s t t</i> parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	<i>l f f</i>	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	<i>r n p</i>	Stop on ramp
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[4-20mA loss] L F L - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [4-20mA loss]

[AI1 4-20mA Loss] L F L I

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI1.

Drive behavior on AI1 4-20 event.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	n o	Detected error ignored. This is the only possible configuration if [AI3 min. value] L r L 3 is not greater than 3 mA Factory setting
[Freewheel]	y e 5	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	5 t t	Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] 5 t t , without tripping. In this case, the error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to [2/3-wire control] t t t and [2-wire type] t t t if control is via the terminals). Configuring a warning for this detected error is recommended (assigned to a digital output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop
[fallback spd]	L F F	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Spd maint.]	r L 5	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is present and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	r n P	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	F 5 t	Fast stop
[DC injection]	d t i	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions
(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.		

[AI2 4-20mA loss] L F L 2

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI2.

Drive behavior on AI2 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA Loss] L F L I**

[AI3 4-20mA loss] L F L 3

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI3.

Drive behavior on AI3 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA Loss] L F L I**

[AI4 4-20mA loss] L F L 4 ★

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI4.

Drive behavior on AI4 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA Loss] L F L I**

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI5 4-20mA loss] L F L 5 ★

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI5.

Drive behavior on AI5 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA Loss] L F L I**

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[Fallback speed] L F F - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Fallback speed]

[Fallback Speed] L F F

Fall back speed.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0 Hz

[Fieldbus monitoring] $\lll$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Fieldbus monitoring]

[Modbus Error Resp] $\lll$

Stop mode at Modbus SLF.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

If this parameter is set to no , Modbus communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication interruption with integrated Modbus.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	no	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel]	YES	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	SEt	Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] SEt , without tripping. In this case, the error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to [2/3-wire control] ELC and [2-wire type] ELt if control is via the terminals) ⁽¹⁾
[fallback spd]	LFf	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Spd maint.]	$rL5$	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is present and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	rPP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FSt	Fast stop
[DC injection]	dCi	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions
(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.		

[Embedded Modbus TCP] E 7 E C - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Embedded Modbus TCP]

[Eth Error Response] E E H L

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

If this parameter is set to **no**, Ethernet communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Ethernet error response.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	no	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	SE	Stop according to [Type of stop] SE parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	LF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	rPP	Stop on ramp
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[Communication module] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Communication module]

[Fieldbus Interrupt Resp]

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

If this parameter is set to **no**, fieldbus communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Response to fieldbus module communication interruption.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	no	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	SEt	Stop according to [Type of stop] SEt parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	LFf	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	rPP	Stop on ramp
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[CANopen Error Resp] 000**⚠ WARNING****LOSS OF CONTROL**

If this parameter is set to 000, CANopen communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Response to CANopen error.

Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication interruption with CANopen®.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	000	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	005	Freewheel stop Factory setting
[Per STT]	006	Stop according to [Type of stop] 006 parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	007	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed ⁽¹⁾
[Ramp stop]	008	Stop on ramp
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[Undervoltage handling] ↪ 5 b - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Undervoltage handling]

[Undervoltage Resp] ↪ 5 b

Response to undervoltage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Error Triggered]	0	The drive trips and the external detected error signal are triggered (the detected error relay assigned to [Operating State Fault] F L E will be opened) Factory setting
[Error Triggered w/o Relay]	1	The drive trips but the external detected error signal is not triggered (the detected error relay assigned to [Operating State Fault] F L E remains closed)
[Warning Triggered]	2	The warning and detected error relay remain closed. The warning can be assigned to a digital output or a relay

[Mains Voltage] ↪ r E 5

Rated voltage of the mains supply in Vac.

Settings	Code / Value	Description
[200 Vac]	2 0 0	200 Vac
[220 Vac]	2 2 0	220 Vac
[230 Vac]	2 3 0	230 Vac
[240 Vac]	2 4 0	240 Vac
[380 Vac]	3 8 0	380 Vac
[400 Vac]	4 0 0	400 Vac
[415 Vac]	4 1 5	415 Vac
[440 Vac]	4 4 0	440 Vac
[460 Vac]	4 6 0	460 Vac
[480 Vac]	4 8 0	480 Vac
[525 Vac]	5 2 5	525 Vac
[575 Vac]	5 7 5	575 Vac
[600 Vac]	6 0 0	600 Vac
[690 Vac]	6 9 0	690 Vac Factory setting

[Undervoltage Level] ↪ 5 L

Undervoltage level.

The factory setting is determined by the drive voltage rating.

Setting	Description
100...345 V	Setting range, according to drive rating Factory setting: According to drive rating

[UnderVolt Timeout] ↪ 5 E

Undervoltage timeout.

Setting	Description
0.2...999.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0.2 s

[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P

Controlled stop on power loss.

Behavior in the event of the undervoltage prevention level being reached.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No action Factory setting
[DC Maintain]	π π 5	This stop mode uses the inertia of the application to maintain the control block powered, and thus to keep operational I/O state and fieldbus link as long as possible.
[Ramp stop]	r π P	Stop following an adjustable deceleration ramp [Max stop time] 5 L π in order to help to prevent from uncontrolled stop of the application.
[Freewheel Stop]	L n F	Lock (freewheel stop) without triggering an error

[UnderV. Restart Tm] L 5 π ★

Undervoltage restart time.

This parameter can be accessed if **[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P** is set to **[Ramp stop] r π P**.

The time delay before authorizing the restart after a complete stop for **[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P** is set to **[Ramp stop] r π P** if the voltage has returned to normal.

Setting ()	Description
1.0...999.9 s	Setting range Factory setting: 1.0 s

[Prevention Level] u P L ★

Undervoltage prevention level.

This parameter can be accessed if **[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P** is set to **[No] n o**.

The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the **[Mains Voltage] u r E 5** value.

Setting	Description
141...414 V	Setting range Factory setting: According to drive rating

[Max Stop Time] 5 L π ★

Maximum stop time.

This parameter can be accessed if **[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P** is set to **[Ramp stop] r π P**.

This parameter defines the deceleration ramp time in case of mains loss. During this controlled stop, the drive is powered thanks to the inertia of the application, the motor is in generator mode. It is recommended to verify that the deceleration set is compatible with the application inertia.

Setting ()	Description
0.01...60.00 s	Setting range Factory setting: 1.00 s

[DC Bus Maintain Time] L b 5 ★

DC bus maintain time.

This parameter can be accessed if **[CtrlStopPLoss] 5 L P** is set to **[DC Maintain] π π 5**.

Setting ()	Description
1...9999 s	Setting range Factory setting: 9999 s

[Ground Fault] $\bar{G} r F L$ - Menu**Access**

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Ground Fault]

About This Menu**[Ground Fault Activation] $\bar{G} r F L$**

Ground fault error response.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Error Detection Disable]	$i n H$	Disables error detection
[Yes]	$y E 5$	Use product internal value Factory setting
0.0...100.0%	—	Setting range

[Warn grp 1 definition] *R / C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Warning groups config] → [Warn grp 1 definition]

About This Menu

The following submenus group the warnings into 1 to 5 groups, each of which can be assigned to a relay or a digital output for remote signaling.

When one or a number of warnings selected in a group occur, this warning group is activated.

List of Warnings

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Fallback Frequency]	<i>F r F</i>	Fallback frequency
[Speed Maintained]	<i>r L 5</i>	Speed maintained
[Type of stop]	<i>5 t t</i>	Type of stop
[Ref Frequency Warning]	<i>5 r R</i>	Reference frequency warning
[Life Cycle Warning 1]	<i>L C R 1</i>	Life cycle warning 1
[Life Cycle Warning 2]	<i>L C R 2</i>	Life cycle warning 2
[Drive Running Warning]	<i>d r Y R</i>	Drive running warning
[Low Flow Warning]	<i>L F R</i>	Low flow warning
[High Flow Warning]	<i>H F P R</i>	High flow warning
[InPress Warning]	<i>i P P R</i>	Inlet pressure warning
[Low OutPres Warning]	<i>o P L R</i>	Low OutPres warning
[High OutPres Warning]	<i>o P H R</i>	High OutPres warning
[Pump Cycle warning]	<i>P C P R</i>	Pumpcycle warning
[Anti-Jam Warning]	<i>J A N R</i>	Anti-Jam warning
[Pump Low Flow Warn]	<i>P L F R</i>	Pump low flow warning
[LowPres Warning]	<i>L P R</i>	LowPres warning
[Flow Limit Activated]	<i>F 5 R</i>	Flow limit activated
[PID Error Warning]	<i>P E E</i>	PID error warning
[PID Feedback Warning]	<i>P F R</i>	PID feedback warning
[PID High Warning]	<i>P F R H</i>	PID high warning
[PID Low Warning]	<i>P F R L</i>	PID low warning
[Regulation Warning]	<i>P i S H</i>	Regulation warning
[AI2 Th Warning]	<i>t P 2 R</i>	AI2 thermal sensor warning
[AI3 Th Warning]	<i>t P 3 R</i>	AI3 thermal sensor warning
[AI4 Th Warning]	<i>t P 4 R</i>	AI4 thermal sensor warning
[AI5 Th Warning]	<i>t P 5 R</i>	AI5 thermal sensor warning
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 1</i>	AI1 4-20 loss warning
[AI2 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 2</i>	AI2 4-20 loss warning
[AI3 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 3</i>	AI3 4-20 loss warning
[AI4 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 4</i>	AI4 4-20 loss warning
[AI5 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>R P 5</i>	AI5 4-20 loss warning
[Drive Thermal Warning]	<i>t H R</i>	Drive thermal state warning
[IGBT Thermal Warning]	<i>t J R</i>	IGBT thermal warning
[Fan Counter Warning]	<i>F C t R</i>	Fan counter warning
[Fan Feedback Warning]	<i>F F d R</i>	Fan feedback warning
[Ext. Error Warning]	<i>E F R</i>	External error warning
[Undervoltage Warning]	<i>u S R</i>	Undervoltage warning
[Preventive Undervolt Active]	<i>u P R</i>	Preventive undervoltage active

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Motor Freq High Thd]	<i>F L R</i>	Motor frequency high threshold reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd]	<i>F L R L</i>	Motor frequency low threshold reached
[Motor Freq High Thd 2]	<i>F 9 L R</i>	Motor frequency high threshold 2 reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd 2]	<i>F 2 R L</i>	Motor frequency low threshold 2 reached
[High speed reached]	<i>F L R</i>	High speed reached
[Ref Freq High Thd]	<i>r L R H</i>	Ref freq high Thd
[Ref Freq Low Thd]	<i>r L R L</i>	Ref freq low Thd
[2nd Frequency Thd Reached]	<i>F 2 R</i>	Second frequency threshold reached
[Current Threshold Reached]	<i>C L R</i>	Current threshold reached
[Low Current Reached]	<i>C L R L</i>	Low Current Reached
[Process Underload Warning]	<i>u L R</i>	Process underload warning
[Process Overload Warning]	<i>o L R</i>	Process overload warning
[Drive Thermal Thd Reached]	<i>t R d</i>	Drive thermal threshold reached
[Motor Therm Thd Reached]	<i>t S R</i>	Motor thermal threshold reached
[Power High Threshold]	<i>P L H R</i>	Power High Threshold
[Power Low Threshold]	<i>P L H L</i>	Power Low Threshold
[Cust Warning 1]	<i>C R S 1</i>	Customer Warning 1
[Cust Warning 2]	<i>C R S 2</i>	Customer Warning 2
[Cust Warning 3]	<i>C R S 3</i>	Customer Warning 3
[Cust Warning 4]	<i>C R S 4</i>	Customer Warning 4
[Cust Warning 5]	<i>C R S 5</i>	Customer Warning 5
[Power Consumption Warning]	<i>P o W d</i>	Power consumption warning
[Switch OutPres Warning]	<i>o P S R</i>	Switch OutPres warning
[Emb Eth Warning]	<i>i n W n</i>	Ethernet embedded internal warning

[Warn grp 2 definition] *A Z C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Warning groups config] → [Warn grp 2 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to [Warn grp 1 definition] *A I C* ([see page 623](#))

[Warn grp 3 definition] *H* *3* *L* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Warning groups config] → [Warn grp 3 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to **[Warn grp 1 definition] *H* *1* *L*** (*see page 623*)

[Warn grp 4 definition] *H 4 C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Warning groups config] → [Warn grp 4 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to [Warn grp 1 definition] *H 1 C* ([see page 623](#))

[Warn grp 5 definition] *A 5 C* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Error/Warning handling] → [Warning groups config] → [Warn grp 5 definition]

About This Menu

Identical to **[Warn grp 1 definition] *A 1 C*** (*see page 623*)

Section 7.52

[Maintenance]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Diagnostics] <i>ДРД</i> - Menu	630
[Drive warranty mgnt] <i>ДВНН</i> - Menu	631
[Customer event 1] <i>СЕ 1</i> - Menu	632
[Customer event 2] <i>СЕ 2</i> - Menu	633
[Customer event 3] <i>СЕ 3</i> - Menu	634
[Customer event 4] <i>СЕ 4</i> - Menu	635
[Customer event 5] <i>СЕ 5</i> - Menu	636
[Customer events] <i>СДЕВ</i> - Menu	637
[Fan management] <i>ФННН</i> - Menu	638
[Maintenance] <i>СННН</i> - Menu	639

[Diagnostics] *d R L* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Diagnostics]

About This Menu

This menu allows you to make simple test sequences for diagnostics.

[FAN Diagnostics] *F n L*

Diagnostics of internal fan(s).

This starts a test sequence.

[LED Diagnostics] *H L L*

Diagnostics of product LED(s).

This starts a test sequence.

[IGBT diagnostics with motor] *,W L*

Diagnostics of internal fan(s).

This starts a test sequence with the motor (open circuit/short-circuit).

[IGBT diagnostics w/o motor] *,W o L*

Diagnostics of product IGBT(s).

This starts a test sequence without the motor (short-circuit).

[Drive warranty mgnt] $\mathcal{W}\Pi R$ - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Drive warranty mgnt]

About This Menu

The product life cycle date is initialized during product manufacturing.

A **[Life Cycle Warning 1] L C R 1** is triggered 2 months before the end of the warranty period. At the end of the warranty period a **[Life Cycle Warning 2] L C R 2** is triggered. This function requires date and time data coming from Graphic Display Terminal or a time server configured through Ethernet.

[LifeCycle Warning] L C R C

Life cycle warning configuration.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No
[YES]	y e s	Yes Factory setting

[Warranty Expired] L C R d

Life cycle date.

End of warranty date (YYYY/MM/DD).

Setting	Description
YYYY/MM/DD	Setting range Factory setting: _

[Customer event 1] *CE* / - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events] → [Customer event 1]

About This Menu

This menu allows you to define customized customer events based on the time.

[Config Warning 1] *CEW*

Configuration of customer warning 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	<i>n o</i>	Not configured Factory setting
[Counter]	<i>CE</i>	Counter
[Date And Time]	<i>d t</i>	Date and time

[Counter Limit 1] *CEL*

Configuration counter limit 1.

Setting	Description
0...4294967295 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Counter Source 1] *CES*

Configuration counter source 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Mains/Control ON]	<i>0</i>	Mains or control supply on
[Mains Supply ON]	<i>1</i>	Mains supply on
[Drv In Run State]	<i>2</i>	Drive in running state Factory setting

[Current Counter 1] *CEC*

Current counter 1.

Setting	Description
0...4294967295 s	Setting range Factory setting: 0 s

[Date Time Warn 1] *CDT* ★

Date time warning 1.

This parameter can be accessed with the Graphic Display Terminal only.

Setting ()	Description
hh:mm DD/MM/YYYY	Setting range Factory setting: 00:00 01/01/2000

[Customer event 2] **⓪ ⓔ ② - Menu**

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events] → [Customer event 2]

About This Menu

Identical to [Customer event 1] **⓪ ⓔ ①** - menu ([see page 632](#)).

[Config Warning 2] **⓪ ⓪ ⓔ ②**

Configuration of customer warning 2.

[Counter Limit 2] **⓪ ⓪ ⓪ ②**

Configuration counter limit 2.

[Counter Source 2] **⓪ ⓪ Ⓢ ②**

Configuration counter source 2.

[Current Counter 2] **⓪ ⓪ ②**

Current counter 2.

[Date Time Warn 2] **⓪ ⓓ ⓔ ② ★**

Date time warning 2.

This parameter can be accessed with the Graphic Display Terminal only.

[Customer event 3] - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events] → [Customer event 3]

About This Menu

Identical to [Customer event 1]    - menu (*see page 632*).

[Config Warning 3]

Configuration of customer warning 3.

[Counter Limit 3]

Configuration counter limit 3.

[Counter Source 3]

Configuration counter source 3.

[Current Counter 3]

Current counter 3.

[Date Time Warn 3] ★

Date time warning 3.

This parameter can be accessed with the Graphic Display TerminalGraphic display terminal only.

[Customer event 4] *CE4* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events] → [Customer event 4]

About This Menu

Identical to [Customer event 1] *CE1* - menu (*see page 632*).

[Config Warning 4] *CCR4*

Configuration of customer warning 4.

[Counter Limit 4] *CLL4*

Configuration counter limit 4.

[Counter Source 4] *CLS4*

Configuration counter source 4.

[Current Counter 4] *CC4*

Current counter 4.

[Date Time Warn 4] *DE4* ★

Date time warning 4.

This parameter can be accessed with the Graphic Display TerminalGraphic display terminal only.

[Customer event 5] *C E 5* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events] → [Customer event 5]

About This Menu

Identical to [Customer event 1] *C E 1* - menu (*see page 632*).

[Config Warning 5] *C C R 5*

Configuration of customer warning 5.

[Counter Limit 5] *C C L 5*

Configuration counter limit 5.

[Counter Source 5] *C C S 5*

Configuration counter source 5.

[Current Counter 5] *C C 5*

Current counter 5.

[Date Time Warn 5] *C d t 5* ★

Date time warning 5.

This parameter can be accessed with the Graphic Display Terminal only.

[Customer events] E V - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Customer events]

[Warning Clearing] R r

Customer warning clearing.

Setting 	Code / Value	Description
[No Warning Clearing]	n 0	No warning clearing Factory setting
[Clear Event 1 Warning]	r R 1	Clear event 1 warning
[Clear Event 2 Warning]	r R 2	Clear event 2 warning
[Clear Event 3 Warning]	r R 3	Clear event 3 warning
[Clear Event 4 Warning]	r R 4	Clear event 4 warning
[Clear Event 5 Warning]	r R 5	Clear event 5 warning

[Fan management] *F F M M* - Menu

Access

[Complete settings] → [Maintenance] → [Fan management]

About This Menu

Fan speed and [Fan Operation Time] *F P b t* are monitored values.

An abnormal low speed or the fan trigger a warning [Fan Feedback Warning] *F F d R*. As soon as [Fan Operation Time] *F P b t* reach the predefined value of 45,000 hours, a warning [Fan Counter Warning] *F C t R* is triggered.

[Fan Operation Time] *F P b t* counter can be set to 0 by using the [Counter Reset] *r P r* parameter.

[Fan Mode] *F F M*

Fan activation mode.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Standard]	<i>S t d</i>	The fan is activated during the all run time of the motor. According to the drive rating, this could be the only available setting Factory setting
[Always]	<i>r u n</i>	The fan is always activated
[Economy]	<i>E c o</i>	The fan is activated only if necessary, according to the internal thermal state of the drive

[Maintenance] *Ⓢ Ⓜ Ⓡ* - Menu**Access****[Complete settings] → [Maintenance]****[Counter Reset] *Ⓡ Ⓟ Ⓡ***

Counter reset.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ</i>	No Factory setting
[Run Time Reset]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ</i>	Run time reset
[Power ON Time Reset]	<i>Ⓟ Ⓢ Ⓡ</i>	Power ON time reset
[Reset Fan Counter]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ</i>	Reset fan counter
[Clear NSM]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓜ</i>	Number of motor starts
[Efficiency MAX]	<i>Ⓢ Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ</i>	Efficiency max
[Efficiency MIN]	<i>Ⓢ Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ</i>	Efficiency min
[Flow Rate MAX]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ Ⓡ</i>	Flow rate max
[Flow Rate MIN]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ Ⓡ</i>	Flow rate min
[Reset Total Quantity]	<i>Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓡ Ⓡ</i>	Reset total quantity

Chapter 8

[Communication] $\mathcal{L} \square \Pi$ -

Introduction



[Communication] $\mathcal{L} \square \Pi$ - menu presents the fieldbus submenus.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Modbus Fieldbus] $\Pi d I$ - Menu	642
[Com. scanner input] $\mathcal{I} \mathcal{L} 5$ - Menu	644
[Com. scanner output] $\square \mathcal{L} 5$ - Menu	645
[Modbus HMI] $\Pi d \mathcal{Z}$ - Menu	646
[Embedded Ethernet Configuration] $E \mathcal{L} E$ - Menu	647
[Ethernet Module Configuration] $E \mathcal{L} \square$ - Menu	648
[CANopen] $\mathcal{L} n \square$ - Menu	649
[DeviceNet] $d n \mathcal{L}$ - Menu	650
[Profibus] $P b \mathcal{L}$ - Menu	651
[Profinet] $P n \mathcal{L}$ - Menu	652
[Communication] $\mathcal{L} \square \Pi$ - Menu	653

[Modbus Fieldbus] *Π Δ / - Menu*

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Modbus SL] → [Modbus Fieldbus]

About This Menu

This menu is related to the Modbus serial communication port on the bottom of the control block.
Refer to the Modbus serial manual.

[Modbus Address] *Π Δ Δ*

Drive Modbus address.

Setting	Description
[OFF] <i>α F F ...247</i>	Setting range Factory setting: [OFF] <i>α F F</i>

[Bd.RateModbus] *Δ b r*

Baud rate Modbus.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[4800 bps]	<i>4 K B</i>	4,800 Bauds
[9600 bps]	<i>9 K B</i>	9,600 Bauds
[19200 bps]	<i>1 9 K 2</i>	19,200 Bauds Factory setting
[38.4 Kbps]	<i>3 8 K 4</i>	38,400 Bauds

[Term Word Order] *Δ W α ★*

Terminal Modbus: word order.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] *Δ R C* is set to [Expert] *Δ P r*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[OFF]	<i>α F F</i>	Low word first
[ON]	<i>α n</i>	High word first Factory setting

[Modbus Format] *Δ F α*

Modbus communication format.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[8-O-1]	<i>B α 1</i>	8 bits odd parity 1 stop bit
[8-E-1]	<i>B E 1</i>	8 bits even parity 1 stop bit Factory setting
[8-N-1]	<i>B n 1</i>	8 bits no parity 1 stop bit
[8-N-2]	<i>B n 2</i>	8 bits no parity 2 stop bits

[Modbus Timeout] *Δ Δ α*

Modbus timeout.

Setting	Description
0.1 ...30.0 s	Setting range Factory setting: 10.s

[Mdb Com Stat] 0001

Modbus communication status.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[r0t0]	0000	Modbus no reception, no transmission
[r0t1]	0001	Modbus no reception, transmission
[r1t0]	0010	Modbus reception, no transmission
[r1t1]	0011	Modbus reception and transmission

[Com. scanner input] , 5 - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Modbus SL] → [Modbus Fieldbus] → [Com. scanner input]

[Scan. IN1 address] *n P A 1*

Address of the first input word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 3201 (<i>E L A</i>)

[Scan. IN2 address] *n P A 2*

Address of the second input word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 8604 (<i>r F r d</i>)

[Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*

Address of the third input word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Scan. IN4 address] *n P A 4*

Address of the fourth input word.

Identical to [Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*.

[Scan. IN5 address] *n P A 5*

Address of the fifth input word.

Identical to [Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*.

[Scan. IN6 address] *n P A 6*

Address of the sixth input word.

Identical to [Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*.

[Scan. IN7 address] *n P A 7*

Address of the seventh input word.

Identical to [Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*.

[Scan. IN8 address] *n P A 8*

Address of the eighth input word.

Identical to [Scan. IN3 address] *n P A 3*.

[Com. scanner output] ▢ 5 - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Modbus SL] → [Modbus Fieldbus] → [Com. scanner output]

[Scan.Out1 address] ▢ 1

Address of the first output word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 8501(<i>L P d</i>)

[Scan.Out2 address] ▢ 2

Address of the second output word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 8602(<i>L F r d</i>)

[Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3

Address of the third output word.

Setting	Description
0...65535	Setting range Factory setting: 0

[Scan.Out4 address] ▢ 4

Address of the fourth output word.

Identical to [Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3.

[Scan.Out5 address] ▢ 5

Address of the fifth output word.

Identical to [Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3.

[Scan.Out6 address] ▢ 6

Address of the sixth output word.

Identical to [Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3.

[Scan.Out7 address] ▢ 7

Address of the seventh output word.

Identical to [Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3.

[Scan.Out8 address] ▢ 8

Address of the eighth output word.

Identical to [Scan.Out3 address] ▢ 3.

[Modbus HMI] *МДЗ* - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Modbus SL] → [Modbus HMI]

About This Menu

This menu is related to the Modbus serial communication port on the front of the control block. It is used by default for the Graphic Display Terminal. The Graphic Display Terminal is compliant with baud rate equal to or lower than 19,200 bps.

[HMI Baud Rate] *БДРЗ*

Baud rate Modbus.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[4800 bps]	<i>4K8</i>	4,800 Bauds
[9600 bps]	<i>9K6</i>	9,600 Bauds
[19200 bps]	<i>19K2</i>	19,200 Bauds Factory setting
[38.4 Kbps]	<i>38K4</i>	38,400 Bauds

[Term 2 word order] *ТВОЗ* ★

Terminal Modbus 2: Word order.

This parameter can be accessed if [Access Level] *ЛРЛ* is set to [Expert] *ЕРР*.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[LOW]	<i>оFF</i>	Low word first
[HIGH]	<i>оn</i>	High word first Factory setting

[HMI Format] *ТФОЗ*

HMI format.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[8-O-1]	<i>8о1</i>	8.o.1.
[8-E-1]	<i>8Е1</i>	8.E.1. Factory setting
[8-N-1]	<i>8n1</i>	8.n.1.
[8-N-2]	<i>8n2</i>	8.n.2.

[Mdb com start] *СМЗ*

Modbus communication status.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[r0t0]	<i>рдт0</i>	Modbus no reception, no transmission
[r0t1]	<i>рдт1</i>	Modbus no reception, transmission
[r1t0]	<i>рдт0</i>	Modbus reception, no transmission
[r1t1]	<i>рдт1</i>	Modbus reception and transmission

[Embedded Ethernet Configuration] E E E - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Embedded Ethernet Configuration]

About This Menu

Refer to the Ethernet embedded manual.

[Device Name] P P n

The FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service is based on identification of the device by a "Device Name". In the case of the Altivar drive, this is represented by the [Device Name] P P n parameter. Check that all the network devices have different "Device Names".

[IP Mode Ether. Embd] , n n n

IP mode Ethernet embedded.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Fixed]	n P n u	Fixed address
[BOOTP]	b o o t P	BOOTP
[DHCP]	d H C P	DHCP Factory setting

[IP address] , C n

IP Address (, C n 1, , C n 2, , C n 3, , C n 4).

Setting	Description
0...255	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0.0.0

[Gateway] , G n

Gateway address (, G n 1, , G n 2, , G n 3, , G n 4).

Setting	Description
0...255	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0.0.0

[Mask] , n n

Subnet mask (, n n 1, , n n 2, , n n 3, , n n 4).

Setting	Description
0...255	Setting range Factory setting: 0.0.0.0

[Ethernet Module Configuration] E L □ - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Ethernet Module Configuration]

About This Menu

Refer to the Ethernet-IP Modbus TCP fieldbus module manual.

[CANopen] - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [CANopen]

About This Menu

Refer to the CANopen fieldbus module manual.

[DeviceNet] *dnC* - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [DeviceNet]

About This Menu

Refer to the DeviceNet fieldbus module manual.

[Profibus] *P b C* - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Profibus]

About This Menu

Refer to the Profibus DP fieldbus module manual.

[Profinet] P n C - Menu

Access

[Communication] → [Comm parameters] → [Profinet]

About This Menu

Refer to the PROFINET fieldbus module manual.

[Communication] $\square$ Π - Menu

Access

[Communication]

[Multipoint Screen] $\square$ Π 5

Communication is possible between a Graphic Display Terminal and a number of drives connected on the same Modbus serial fieldbus. The addresses of the drives must be configured in advance in the **[Communication] $\square$ Π -** menu using the **[Modbus Address] Π Δ Δ** parameter.

When a number of drives are connected to the same Graphic Display Terminal, the terminal automatically displays the list of the drives connected, sorted by Modbus addresses. It is possible to scroll the list and to display in full screen the selected drive by pressing the **OK** key. **ESC** key allows you to go back to the list of drives.

Selection of drives for multipoint dialog (select each address and verify the box by pressing **OK**).

All menus can be accessed in multipoint mode. Only drive control via the Graphic Display Terminal is not authorized, apart from the **Stop/Reset** key, which locks all the drives.

If there is a detected error on a drive, this drive is displayed.

Chapter 9

[File management] *F 7 E -*

Introduction



[File management] *F 7 E -* menu presents the management of drive configuration files.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Transfer config file] <i>E C F -</i> Menu	656
[Factory settings] <i>F C 5 -</i> Menu	657
[Parameter group list] <i>F 7 Y -</i> Menu	658
[Factory settings] <i>F C 5 -</i> Menu	659

[Transfer config file] $\bar{L}$ $\bar{C}$ $\bar{F}$ - Menu

Access

[File management] → [Transfer config file]

[OPEN] $\square$ $\bar{P}$ $\bar{F}$

This allows to select a previously saved drive configuration from the Graphic Display Terminal memory and transfer it to the drive.

[SAVE AS] $\bar{S}$ $\bar{H}$ $\bar{F}$

This allows to save the actual drive configuration into the Graphic Display Terminal memory.

[Factory settings] F L 5 - Menu

Access

[File management] → [Factory settings]

About This Menu

This parameter allows to select the configuration to restore in case of factory setting operation.

[Config. Source] F L 5 , ★

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Macro-Conf]	1 0 1	Factory setting parameter set Factory setting
[Config 1]	F L 5 1	Customer parameter set 1
[Config 2]	F L 5 2	Customer parameter set 2
[Config 3]	F L 5 3	Customer parameter set 3

[Parameter group list] *F r Y* - Menu

Access

[File management] → [Factory settings] → [Parameter group list]

About This Menu

Selection of menus to be loaded.

NOTE: In factory configuration and after a return to "factory settings", [Parameter group list] *F r Y* will be empty.

[All] *ALL*

All parameters in all menus.

[Drive Configuration] *d r Π*

Load [Complete settings] *CLT* - menu.

[Motor Param] *Π o t*

Load [Motor parameters] *Π P R* - menu.

[Comm. Menu] *CLΠ* ★

Load [Communication] *CLΠ* - menu.

This parameter can be accessed if [Config. Source] *FLS* is set to [Macro-Conf] *in*.

[Display Config.] *d , 5* ★

Load [Display screen type] *Π 5 L* - menu.

This parameter can be accessed if [Config. Source] *FLS* is set to [Macro-Conf] *in*.

[Factory settings] F L 5 - Menu

Access

[File management] → [Factory settings]

[Go to Factory settings] L F 5

WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that restoring the factory settings is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

It is only possible to revert to the factory settings if at least one group of parameters has previously been selected.

[Save Configuration] S L 5 , ★

Save configuration.

The active configuration to be saved does not appear for selection. For example, if it is **[Config 0] S L r 0**, only **[Save Config 1] S L r 1** and **[Config 2] S L r 2** appear. The parameter changes back to **[No] n a** as soon as the operation is complete.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	No Factory setting
[Config 0]	S L r 0	Store customer parameter set 0
[Save Config 1]	S L r 1	Store customer parameter set 1
[Config 2]	S L r 2	Store customer parameter set 2
[Config 3]	S L r 3	Store customer parameter set 3

Chapter 10

[My preferences] *МЯР* -

Introduction



[My preferences] *МЯР* - menu presents the possible settings for the user-defined HMI and parameter access.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
10.1	[Language]	662
10.2	[Password]	663
10.3	[Parameter access]	664
10.4	[Customization]	668
10.5	[Date & Time settings]	674
10.6	[Access level]	675
10.7	[Webserver]	676
10.8	[Functions key mgnt]	677
10.9	[LCD settings]	678
10.10	[Stop and go]	679
10.11	[QR code]	680
10.12	[Pairing password]	681

Section 10.1

[Language]

[Language] - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Language]

About This Menu

This menu allows to select the Graphic Display Terminal language.

Section 10.2

[Password]

[Password] - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Password]

About This Menu

Enables the configuration to be protected with an access code or a password to be entered in order to access a protected configuration:

- The drive is unlocked when the password is set to **[No password defined]**  or when the correct password has been entered. All menus can be accessed.
- Before protecting the configuration with a password, you must:
 - Define the **[Upload rights]**  and **[Download rights]** .
 - Make a careful note of the password and keep it in a place where you are able to find it.

[Password status]

Password status.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No password defined]		No password defined Factory setting
[Password is unlocked]		Password is unlocked
[Password is locked]		Password is locked

[Password]

6-digits password. The password must be entered in order to unlock the drive. Once the correct code has been entered, the drive is unlocked until the next time the supply mains is disconnected.

[Upload rights]

Upload rights.

Setting 	Code / Value	Description
[Permitted]		Commissioning tools or the Graphic Display Terminal can save the whole configuration (password, monitoring, configuration) Factory setting
[Not allowed]		Commissioning tools or the Graphic Display Terminal cannot save the configuration

[Download rights]

Download rights.

Setting 	Code / Value	Description
[Locked drv]		Lock drive: the configuration can be downloaded only in a locked drive which configuration has the same password
[Unlock. drv]		Unlock drive: the configuration can be downloaded only in a drive without active password Factory setting
[Not allowed]		The configuration can never be downloaded
[Lock/unlock]		Download is permitted according to case 0 or case 1

Section 10.3

[Parameter access]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[Restricted channels] <i>P C d</i> - Menu	665
[Restricted param] <i>P P A</i> - Menu	666
[Visibility] <i>V , S</i> - Menu	667

[Restricted channels] *P L d* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Parameter access] → [Restricted access] → [Restricted channels]

About This Menu

Following channels can be selected to disable the accessibility to the related parameters.

[HMI] *L a n*

Graphic Display Terminal.

[PC Tool] *P w S*

DTM-based commissioning software.

[Modbus] *n d b*

Embedded Modbus serial.

[CANopen] *L R n*

CANopen fieldbus module.

[Com. Card] *n E t*

Fieldbus option module.

[Restricted param] *P P R* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Parameter access] → [Restricted access] → [Restricted param]

About This Menu

In these screens, all parameters in the **[Complete settings]** *L S L* - menu can be protected and are displayed for selection, except for the Expert parameters.

Press the **All** key to select all the parameters. Press the **All** key again to deselect all the parameters.

Content of the **[Complete settings]** *L S L* - menu. No selections can be made in this screen if there are no parameters.

[Visibility] V , 5 - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Parameter access] → [Visibility]

About This Menu

Selection to display all parameters or only the active parameters.

[Parameters] P V , 5

Parameters.

Setting()	Code / Value	Description
[Active]	<i>A C L</i>	Only active parameters can be accessed Factory setting
[All]	<i>A L L</i>	All parameters can be accessed

Section 10.4

[Customization]

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
[My menu config.] <i>П У Л</i> - Menu	669
[Display screen type] <i>П С Л</i> - Menu	670
[Param. Bar Select] <i>Р Б С</i> - Menu	671
[Customer parameters] <i>Л У Р</i> - Menu	672
[Service message] <i>С Е Р</i> - Menu	673

[My menu config.] *Меню* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Customization] → [My menu config.]

About This Menu

This menu allows to customize the [My Menu] *Меню* - menu ([see page 48](#)).

[Parameter Select] *Параметры*

Content of the [Complete settings] *Полные настройки* - menu.

No selection can be made in this screen if there are no parameters.

[Selected List] *Список*

This menu allows to sort the selected parameters.

[My Menu] *Меню*

Used to define the name of the customized menu.

[Display screen type] *Π 5 C* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Customization] → [Display screen type]

About This Menu

This parameter allows to select the type of display for the default screen.

[Display value type] *Π d E*

Type of screen display.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Digital]	<i>d E C</i>	Digital values Factory setting
[Bar graph]	<i>b R r</i>	Bar graph
[List]	<i>L i S E</i>	List of values
[Vu Meter]	<i>V u Π E E</i>	Vu meter

[PARAMETER SELECTION] *Π P C*

Customized selection.

This view allows to select the parameters to display on the default screen.

[Param. Bar Select] *P b 5* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Customization] → [Param. Bar Select]

About This Menu

This view allows to select the parameters to display on the top line of the Graphic Display Terminal screen.

[Customer parameters] *⌂* *Y P* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Customization] → [Customer parameters]

About This Menu

This menu allows to rename up to 15 parameters.

[Parameter Select] *5* *⌂ P*

Parameter selection.

This view allows to select up to 15 parameters.

[Customized Selec] *⌂ P ⏏*

Customized selection.

This view allows to set for each selected parameter:

- The name
- The unit if relevant (a custom unit is available)
- A multiplier (1...1000) if relevant
- A divisor (1...1000) if relevant
- An offset (-99.00...99.00) if relevant

[Service message] 5 E r - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Customization] → [Service message]

About This Menu

This menu allows to define a user-defined service message (5 lines, 23 digits per line).

This message can be displayed in [theDiagnostics] d i R -, [Diag. data] d d E - menu and [Service message] 5 E r - submenus.

[LINE 1] 5 n L 0 1

Line 1.

[LINE 2] 5 n L 0 2

Line 2.

[LINE 3] 5 n L 0 3

Line 3.

[LINE 4] 5 n L 0 4

Line 4.

[LINE 5] 5 n L 0 5

Line 5.

Section 10.5

[Date & Time settings]

[Date/time settings] - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Date/time settings]

About This Menu

This view allows to set date and time. This information is used for the time stamping of all logged data.

If a time server is connected over Ethernet and configured in the webserver, date and time data are updated automatically according to the configuration.

Date and time information shall be available (time server available and configured, or Graphic Display Terminal plugged) at drive power up to enable the time stamping of the logged data.

Modifying these settings will modify previously logged data value in case of average data based on time.

Section 10.6

[Access level]

[Access level] L R C - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Access level]

About This Menu

WARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

A single input can activate several functions at the same time (reverse and 2nd ramp for example).
Verify that activating a digital input to several functions does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

[Access Level] L R C

Level of access control.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[Basic]	b R S	Access to the [Simply start] S Y S -, [Dashboard] d S H -, [Diagnostics] d , R - and [My preferences] M Y P - menus only.
[Standard]	S t d	Access to all menus. Factory setting
[Expert]	E P r	Access to all menus and to additional parameters.

Section 10.7

[Webserver]

[Webserver] W b S - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Webserver]

About This Menu

This menu allows to manage Web services.

[EnableWeb Email] E W E E

Enable Web services for the embedded Ethernet Modbus TCP adapter.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Webserver disabled
[Yes]	Y E S	Webserver enabled Factory setting

[EnableWeb Email] E W E ★

Enable Web services for the Ethernet based module.

This parameter can be accessed if Ethernet-IP Modbus TCP fieldbus module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	Webserver disabled
[Yes]	Y E S	Webserver enabled Factory setting

[Reset EmbWeb] r W P E

Reset the embedded Ethernet Modbus TCP webserver to its default configuration.

The default password is ADMIN.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[Yes]	Y E S	Yes

[Reset OptWeb Passwd] r W P o ★

Reset the password of the Ethernet-IP Modbus TCP fieldbus module webserver.

This parameter can be accessed if Ethernet-IP Modbus TCP fieldbus module has been inserted.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n o	No Factory setting
[Yes]	Y E S	Yes

Section 10.8

[Functions key mgnt]

[Functions key mgnt] *F K G* - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Functions key mgnt]

About This Menu

This menu allows to assign functions to the Graphic Display Terminal function keys.

[F1 key assignment] *F n 1*

Function key 1. Following possible assignments cannot be accessed in **[I/O profile]** *1 0* configuration.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	<i>n 0</i>	Not assigned Factory setting
[Preset Speed 1]	<i>F P S 1</i>	Function key preset speed 1 assignment
[Preset Speed 2]	<i>F P S 2</i>	Function key preset speed 2 assignment
[PID Ref Frequency 1]	<i>F P r 1</i>	Function key preset PID 1 assignment
[PID Ref Frequency 2]	<i>F P r 2</i>	Function key preset PID 2 assignment
[+Speed]	<i>F u S P</i>	Function key faster assignment
[-Speed]	<i>F d S P</i>	Function key slower assignment

[F2 key assignment] *F n 2*

Function key 2.

Identical to **[F1 key assignment]** *F n 1*.

[F3 key assignment] *F n 3*

Function key 3.

Identical to **[F1 key assignment]** *F n 1*.

[F4 key assignment] *F n 4*

Function key 4.

Identical to **[F1 key assignment]** *F n 1*.

Section 10.9

[LCD settings]

[LCD settings] **F** **n** **L** - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [LCD settings]

About This Menu

This menu allows to set the Graphic Display Terminal related parameters.

[Screen Contrast] **F** **S** **L**

Screen contrast setting.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range Factory setting: 50%

[Standby] **S** **b** **Y**

Stand-by delay.

NOTE: Disabling the automatic standby function of the display terminal backlight will reduce the backlight service time.

Setting	Description
n a ...10 min	Automatic backlight OFF time Factory setting: 10 min

[Display Terminal locked] **K** **L** **L** **K**

Graphic Display Terminal key locked. Press **ESC** and **Home** keys to Lock manually & unlock the Graphic Display Terminal keys. The **Stop** key remains active when the Graphic Display Terminal is locked.

Setting ()	Description
n a ...10 min	Setting range Factory setting: 5 min

[Red Backlight] **b** **L** **K** **L** ★

Graphic Display Terminal red backlight function disabled in case or an error triggered.

Setting ()	Code / Value	Description
[No]	n a	Red backlight disabled
[Yes]	Y E S	Red backlight enabled Factory setting

Section 10.10

[Stop and go]

[Stop and go] 5 L G - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [Stop and go]

About This Menu

This function is available for drives from frame size 4 to 7. When the function is active, the DC bus voltage is no longer maintained at operational level in order to save energy. When the drive is in energy saving state, the next run command shall be delayed up to 1 second during the DC bus charge.

[Energy Saving Delay] , d L 7

Wait time before going to energy saving (ESAV) mode after motor is stopped.

Setting	Description
[No] n o ...32,400 s	Setting range Factory setting: n o

[Energy Saving Assign] , d L 5

Energy saving mode digital input assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	n o	Not assigned Factory setting
[DI1]...[DI6]	L , 1...L , 6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	L , 11...L , 16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]...[CD10]	C d 0 0...C d 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	C d 1 1...C d 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C100]...[C110]	C 1 0 0...C 1 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD1.0...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C 1 1 1...C 1 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C200]...[C210]	C 2 0 0...C 2 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD2.0...CMD2.10 with CANopen® fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C211]...[C215]	C 2 1 1...C 2 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD2.11...CMD2.15 with CANopen® fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C300]...[C310]	C 3 0 0...C 3 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD3.0...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C 3 1 1...C 3 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[C500]...[C510]	C 5 0 0...C 5 1 0	Virtual digital input CMD5.0...CMD5.10 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP in [I/O profile] , o configuration
[C511]...[C515]	C 5 1 1...C 5 1 5	Virtual digital input CMD5.11...CMD5.15 with integrated Ethernet Modbus TCP regardless of configuration

Section 10.11

[QR code]

[QR code] 9 7 7 - Menu

Access

[My preferences] → [QR code]

About This Menu

This menu gives access to a QR Code on the Graphic Display Terminal.

Scan of this QR code brings to a landing page on Internet with the information on:

- Technical product datasheet,
- Link for Schneider Electric App available for services.

[QR Code] 9 7 7

Section 10.12

[Pairing password]

[Pairing password] *PP* ,

Access

[My preferences] → [Pairing password]

About This Menu

This function can only be accessed in Expert mode. This function is used to detect whenever an option module has been replaced or the software has been modified in any way. When a pairing password is entered, the parameters of the option modules currently inserted are stored. On every subsequent power-up, these parameters are verified and, in the event of a discrepancy, the drive locks in **[Boards Compatibility] *HC F***. Before the drive can be restarted, it is necessary to revert to the original situation or reenter the pairing password.

The following parameters are verified:

- The type of option modules.
- The software version of the drive and the option modules.
- The serial number for the control block boards.

[Pairing password] *PP* ,

Operation as a pair password.

Setting	Description
[OFF] <i>OFF</i> ...9,999	Setting range Factory setting: <i>OFF</i>

The **[OFF] *OFF*** value signifies that the pairing password function is inactive.

The **[ON] *ON*** value signifies that the pairing password function is active and that a password is required to start the drive in the event of a **[Boards Compatibility] *HC F*** detected error.

As soon as the password has been entered, the drive is unlocked and the code changes to **[ON] *ON***.

Part III

Maintenance and diagnostics

What Is in This Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
11	Maintenance	685
12	Diagnostics and Troubleshooting	687

Chapter 11

Maintenance

Maintenance

Limitation of Warranty

The warranty does not apply if the product has been opened, except by Schneider Electric services.

Servicing

 DANGER
HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH Read and understand the instructions in Safety Information chapter before performing any procedure in this chapter. Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE
RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE Perform the following activities. Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Environment	Part concerned	Action	Periodicity
Mechanical impact on the product	Housing - control block (led - display)	Verify the drive visual aspect	At least each year
Corrosion	Terminals - connector - screws - EMC plate	Inspect and clean if required	
Dust	Terminals - fans blowholes		
Temperature	Around the product	Verify and correct if required	
Cooling	Fan	Verify the fan operation	
		Replace the fan	After 3 to 5 years, depending on the operating conditions
Vibration	Terminal connections	Verify tightening at recommended torque	At least each year

Spares and Repairs

Serviceable product. Please contact your Schneider Electric representative.

Long Time Storage

CAUTION

RISK OF DERATED PERFORMANCE DUE TO CAPACITOR AGING

The product capacitor performances after a long time storage above 2 years can be degraded. In that case, before using the product, apply the following procedure:

- Use a variable AC supply connected between L1 and L2
- Increase AC supply voltage to have:
 - 80% of rated voltage during 30 min
 - 100% of rated voltage for another 30 min

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

Fan Replacement

It is possible to order a new fan for the drive maintenance, see the catalog numbers on www.schneider-electric.com.

Chapter 12

Diagnostics and Troubleshooting

Overview

This chapter describes the various types of diagnostics and provides troubleshooting assistance.



HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Read and understand the instructions in **Safety Information** chapter before performing any procedure in this chapter.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
12.1	Warning Codes	688
12.2	Error Codes	690
12.3	FAQ	779

Section 12.1

Warning Codes

Warning Codes

List of Available Warnings

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[AI1 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>RP 1</i>	4-20 loss warning on analog input AI1
[AI2 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>RP 2</i>	4-20 loss warning on analog input AI2
[AI3 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>RP 3</i>	4-20 loss warning on analog input AI3
[AI4 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>RP 4</i>	4-20 loss warning on analog input AI4
[AI5 4-20 Loss Warning]	<i>RP 5</i>	4-20 loss warning on analog input AI5
[Cust Warning 1]	<i>CRS 1</i>	Customer warning 1
[Cust Warning 2]	<i>CRS 2</i>	Customer warning 2
[Cust Warning 3]	<i>CRS 3</i>	Customer warning 3
[Cust Warning 4]	<i>CRS 4</i>	Customer warning 4
[Cust Warning 5]	<i>CRS 5</i>	Customer warning 5
[Current Threshold Reached]	<i>CLR</i>	Motor current high threshold reached
[Low Current Reached]	<i>CLRL</i>	Motor current low threshold reached
[Dry Run Warning]	<i>drRR</i>	Dry run monitoring function warning
[Ext. Error Warning]	<i>EFR</i>	External error warning
[2nd Frequency Thd Reached]	<i>F2R</i>	Second frequency threshold reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd 2]	<i>F2RL</i>	Motor frequency low threshold 2 reached
[Fan Counter Warning]	<i>FLR</i>	Fan counter warning
[Fan Feedback Warning]	<i>FFdR</i>	Fan feedback warning
[High Speed Reached]	<i>FLR</i>	High speed reached
[Motor Freq High Thd 2]	<i>F9LR</i>	Motor frequency high threshold 2 reached
[Fallback Frequency]	<i>Frf</i>	Fallback frequency reaction
[Flow Limit Activated]	<i>FSR</i>	Flow limitation monitoring function is active
[Motor Freq High Thd]	<i>FLR</i>	Motor frequency high threshold reached
[Motor Freq Low Thd]	<i>FLRL</i>	Motor frequency low threshold reached
[High Flow Warning]	<i>HFP R</i>	High flow monitoring function warning
[InPress Warning]	<i>iPP R</i>	Inlet pressure monitoring function warning level reached
[Anti-Jam Warning]	<i>JARN</i>	Anti-Jam maximum cycle counter reached
[Life Cycle Warning 1]	<i>LCR 1</i>	Life cycle warning 1
[Life Cycle Warning 2]	<i>LCR 2</i>	Life cycle warning 2
[Low Flow Warning]	<i>LF R</i>	Low flow monitoring function warning level reached
[LowPres Warning]	<i>LP R</i>	Low pressure monitoring function warning level reached
[No Warning stored]	<i>no R</i>	No warning stored
[Process Overload Warning]	<i>oLR</i>	Process overload warning
[High OutPres Warning]	<i>oPH R</i>	High outlet pressure warning
[Low OutPres Warning]	<i>oPL R</i>	Low outlet pressure warning
[Switch OutPres Warning]	<i>oPS R</i>	High outlet pressure switch warning
[PumpCycle warning]	<i>PCP R</i>	Pumpcycle warning
[PID Error Warning]	<i>PEE</i>	PID error warning
[PID Feedback Warning]	<i>PFR</i>	PID feedback warning
[PID High Feedback Warning]	<i>PFRH</i>	PID feedback high threshold warning
[PID Low Feedback Warning]	<i>PFR L</i>	PID feedback low threshold warning

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Regulation Warning]	<i>P r S H</i>	PID feedback regulation warning
[Pump Low Flow]	<i>P L F R</i>	Pump low flow warning level reached
[Power Consumption Warning]	<i>P o W d</i>	Power consumption warning
[Power High Threshold]	<i>P t H R</i>	Power high threshold reached
[Power Low Threshold]	<i>P t L L</i>	Power low threshold reached
[Speed Maintained]	<i>r L S</i>	Speed maintained function is active
[Ref Freq High Thd reached]	<i>r t R H</i>	Reference frequency high threshold reached
[Ref Freq Low Thd reached]	<i>r t R L</i>	Reference frequency low threshold reached
[Ref Frequency Warning]	<i>S r R</i>	Reference frequency reached
[Type of stop]	<i>S t t</i>	Detected error without stop according to [Type of stop] <i>S t t</i>
[Drive Thermal Thd Reached]	<i>t R d</i>	Drive thermal threshold reached
[Drive Thermal Warning]	<i>t H R</i>	Drive thermal state warning
[IGBT Thermal Warning]	<i>t J R</i>	IGBT thermal state warning
[AI2 Th Warning]	<i>t P 2 R</i>	Thermal sensor warning on analog input AI2
[AI3 Th Warning]	<i>t P 3 R</i>	Thermal sensor warning on analog input AI3
[AI4 Th Warning]	<i>t P 4 R</i>	Thermal sensor warning on analog input AI4
[AI5 Th Warning]	<i>t P 5 R</i>	Thermal sensor warning on analog input AI5
[Motor Therm Thd Reached]	<i>t S R</i>	Motor thermal threshold reached
[Process Underload Warning]	<i>u L R</i>	Process underload warning
[Preventive Undervolt Active]	<i>u P R</i>	Preventive undervoltage active
[Undervoltage Warning]	<i>u S R</i>	Undervoltage warning
[Emb Eth Warning]	<i>i n W n</i>	Ethernet embedded internal warning

Section 12.2

Error Codes

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Overview	692
[Angle error] <i>R 5 F</i>	693
[Incorrect Configuration] <i>C F F</i>	694
[Invalid Configuration] <i>C F 1</i>	695
[Conf Transfer Error] <i>C F 1 2</i>	696
[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] <i>C n F</i>	697
[CANopen Com Interrupt] <i>C o F</i>	698
[Precharge Capacitor] <i>C r F</i>	699
[Channel Switch Error] <i>C S F</i>	700
[Dry Run Error] <i>d r Y F</i>	701
[EEPROM Control] <i>E E F 1</i>	702
[EEPROM Power] <i>E E F 2</i>	703
[External Error] <i>E P F 1</i>	704
[Fieldbus Error] <i>E P F 2</i>	705
[Embedded Eth Com Interrupt] <i>E t H F</i>	706
[Boards Compatibility] <i>H C F</i>	707
[High Flow Error] <i>H F P F</i>	708
[Internal Link Error] <i>i L F</i>	709
[Internal Error 0] <i>i n F 0</i>	710
[Internal Error 1] <i>i n F 1</i>	711
[Internal Error 2] <i>i n F 2</i>	712
[Internal Error 3] <i>i n F 3</i>	713
[Internal Error 4] <i>i n F 4</i>	714
[Internal Error 6] <i>i n F 6</i>	715
[Internal Error 7] <i>i n F 7</i>	716
[Internal Error 8] <i>i n F 8</i>	717
[Internal Error 9] <i>i n F 9</i>	718
[Internal Error 10] <i>i n F A</i>	719
[Internal Error 11] <i>i n F b</i>	720
[Internal Error 12] <i>i n F C</i>	721
[Internal Error 13] <i>i n F d</i>	722
[Internal Error 14] <i>i n F E</i>	723
[Internal Error 15] <i>i n F F</i>	724
[Internal Error 16] <i>i n F G</i>	725
[Internal Error 17] <i>i n F h</i>	726
[Internal Error 18] <i>i n F i</i>	727
[Internal Error 20] <i>i n F K</i>	728
[Internal Error 21] <i>i n F L</i>	729
[Internal Error 25] <i>i n F P</i>	730
[Internal Error 27] <i>i n F r</i>	731
[Internal Error 30] <i>i n F W</i>	732
[Inlet Pressure Error] <i>i P P F</i>	733
[Anti Jam Error] <i>J A n F</i>	734

Topic	Page
[Input Contactor] <i>L C F</i>	735
[AI1 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 1</i>	736
[AI2 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 2</i>	737
[AI3 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 3</i>	738
[AI4 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 4</i>	739
[AI5 4-20mA loss] <i>L F F 5</i>	740
[DC Bus Overvoltage] <i>a b F</i>	741
[Overcurrent] <i>a C F</i>	742
[Drive Overheating] <i>a H F</i>	743
[Process Overload] <i>a L C</i>	744
[Motor Overload] <i>a L F</i>	745
[Single Output Phase Loss] <i>a P F 1</i>	746
[Output Phase Loss] <i>a P F 2</i>	747
[Out Pressure High] <i>a P H F</i>	748
[Out Pressure Low] <i>a P L F</i>	749
[Supply Mains Overvoltage] <i>a S F</i>	750
[PumpCycle Start Error] <i>P C P F</i>	751
[PID Feedback Error] <i>P F n F</i>	752
[Program Loading Error] <i>P G L F</i>	753
[Program Running Error] <i>P G r F</i>	754
[Input phase loss] <i>P H F</i>	755
[Pump Low Flow Error] <i>P L F F</i>	756
[Safety Function Error] <i>S R F F</i>	757
[Motor short circuit] <i>S C F 1</i>	758
[Ground Short Circuit] <i>S C F 3</i>	759
[IGBT Short Circuit] <i>S C F 4</i>	760
[Motor Short Circuit] <i>S C F 5</i>	761
[Modbus Com Interruption] <i>S L F 1</i>	762
[PC Com Interruption] <i>S L F 2</i>	763
[HMI Com Interruption] <i>S L F 3</i>	764
[Motor Overspeed] <i>S a F</i>	765
[Motor Stall Error] <i>S t F</i>	766
[AI2 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 2 C F</i>	767
[AI3 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 3 C F</i>	768
[AI4 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 4 C F</i>	769
[AI5 Thermal Sensor Error] <i>t 5 C F</i>	770
[AI2 Th Error Level] <i>t H 2 F</i>	771
[AI3 Th Error Level] <i>t H 3 F</i>	772
[AI4 Th Error Level] <i>t H 4 F</i>	773
[AI5 Th Error Level] <i>t H 5 F</i>	774
[IGBT Overheating] <i>t J F</i>	775
[Autotuning Error] <i>t n F</i>	776
[Process Underload] <i>u L F</i>	777
[Supply Mains Undervoltage] <i>u S F</i>	778

Overview

Clearing the Detected Error

This table presents the steps to follow if intervention on the drive system is required:

Step	Action
1	Disconnect all power, including external control power that may be present.
2	Lock that all power disconnects in the open position.
3	Wait 15 minutes to allow the DC bus capacitors to discharge (the drive LEDs are not indicators of the absence of DC bus voltage).
4	Measure the voltage of the DC bus between the PA/+ and PC/- terminals to ensure that the voltage is less than 42 Vdc.
5	If the DC bus capacitors do not discharge completely, contact your local Schneider Electric representative. Do not repair or operate the drive.
6	Find and correct the cause of the detected error.
7	Restore power to the drive to confirm that the detected error has been rectified.

After the cause has been removed, the detected error can be cleared by:

- Switching off the drive.
- Using the **[Product Restart]** rP parameter.
- Using the **[Auto Fault Reset]** AEr - function.
- A digital input or control bit set to the **[Fault reset]** $r5E$ - function.
- Pressing the **STOP/RESET** key on the Graphic Display Terminal if the active command channel is set to **[Ref. Freq-Rmt.Term]** LEL .

[Angle error] A5F**Probable Cause**

For the motor control type **[Sync. mot.] 590**, wrong setting of the speed loop when the reference goes through 0.

**Remedy**

- Verify the speed loop parameters.
- Verify the motor phases and the maximum current allowed by the drive.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Incorrect Configuration] L F F



Probable Cause

- Option module changed or removed.
- Control block replaced by a control block configured on a drive with a different rating.
- The current configuration is inconsistent.



Remedy

- Verify that there is no detected error on the option module.
- In the event of the control block being changed deliberately, see the remarks below.
- Return to factory settings or retrieve the backup configuration if it is valid.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Invalid Configuration] [F]**Probable Cause**

Invalid configuration. The configuration loaded in the drive via the commissioning tool or fieldbus is inconsistent.

**Remedy**

- Verify the previously loaded configuration.
- Load a compatible configuration.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Conf Transfer Error] [F 12]



Probable Cause

- The configuration has not been transferred properly.
- The configuration loaded is not compatible with the drive.



Remedy

- Check the configuration loaded previously.
- Load a compatible configuration.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] $\mathcal{L} n F$ **Probable Cause**

Communication interruption on fieldbus module.

**Remedy**

- Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility).
- Verify the wiring.
- Verify the timeout.
- Replace the option module.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\# E r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[CANopen Com Interrupt] *L 0 F*



Probable Cause

Communication interruption on the CANopen® fieldbus



Remedy

- Verify the communication fieldbus.
- Verify the timeout.
- Refer to the CANopen® user manual.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *R 1 r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Precharge Capacitor] $E_r F$ **Probable Cause**

Charging circuit control detected error or charging resistor damaged.

**Remedy**

- Turn off the drive and then turn on again.
- Verify the internal connections.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Channel Switch Error] *L 5 F*



Probable Cause

Switch to a not valid channel.



Remedy

Verify the function parameters.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Dry Run Error] $d r Y F$ **Probable Cause**

The dry run monitoring function has detected an error.

NOTE: After the error has been triggered, even if the detected error has been cleared, it is not possible to restart the pump before the end of the **[DryRun Restart Delay] $d r Y r$** .

**Remedy**

- Verify that the pump is well primed.
- Verify that there is no air leak in the suction line.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $A E r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[EEPROM Control] E E F I



Probable Cause

An error of the internal memory of the control block has been detected.



Remedy

- Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility).
- Switch off the product.
- Return to factory settings.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[EEPROM Power] E E F 2**Probable Cause**

An error of the internal memory of the power board has been detected.

**Remedy**

- Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility).
- Switch off the product.
- Return to factory settings.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[External Error] *E P F I*



Probable Cause

Event triggered by an external device, depending on user.



Remedy

Remove the cause of the external error.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Fieldbus Error] $E P F 2$ **Probable Cause**

An external error has been triggered via fieldbus.

**Remedy**

Remove the cause of the external error.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $R E r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Embedded Eth Com Interrupt] *E L H F*



Probable Cause

Communication interruption on the Ethernet ModbusTCP bus.



Remedy

- Check the communication bus.
- Refer to the Ethernet user manual.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *FL r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Boards Compatibility] H C F**Probable Cause**

The **[Pairing password] P P** , parameter has been enabled and an option module has been changed.

**Remedy**

- Refit the original option module.
- Confirm the configuration by entering the **[Pairing password] P P** , if the module was changed deliberately.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[High Flow Error] *H F P F*



Probable Cause

The high flow monitoring function has detected an error.



Remedy

- Verify that the system works in its flow capabilities.
- Verify that there is no pipe burst at the outlet of the system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *R E r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Internal Link Error] , L F**Probable Cause**

Communication interruption between option module and the drive.

**Remedy**

- Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility).
- Verify the connections.
- Replace the option module.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 0] INF



Probable Cause

Communication interruption between microprocessors of the control board.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 1] INF I**Probable Cause**

The power board rating is not valid.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 2] INF2



Probable Cause

The power board is incompatible with the control block software.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 3] 内部エラー**Probable Cause**

Internal communication detected error.

**Remedy**

- Verify the wiring on drive control terminals (internal 10V supply for analog inputs overloaded).
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 4] *INF 4*



Probable Cause

Internal data inconsistent.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 6] 1 n F 6**Probable Cause**

The option module installed in the drive is not recognized.

**Remedy**

Verify the catalog number and compatibility of the option module.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 7] INF 7



Probable Cause

Communication interruption with CPLD component of Control board.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 8] *INF B***Probable Cause**

The internal power switching supply is not correct.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 9] *INF 9*



Probable Cause

An error on the current circuit measurement has been detected.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Internal Error 10] *INF R***Probable Cause**

The input stage is not operating correctly.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 11] *INFb*



Probable Cause

The internal drive thermal sensor is not operating correctly.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AEr*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r5F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Internal Error 12] INF L**Probable Cause**

Internal current supply error.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 13] *Inf d*



Probable Cause

Differential current deviation.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 14] *INF E***Probable Cause**

Internal microprocessor detected error.

**Remedy**

- Verify that the error code can be cleared.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 15] *INF*



Probable Cause

Serial memory flash format error.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 16] INF**Probable Cause**

Communication interruption with the Extension module of output relays module or internal error of the Extension module of output relays

**Remedy**

- Replace the option module.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 17] *INFh*



Probable Cause

Communication interruption with the Extension module of digital & analog I/O or internal error of the Extension module of digital & analog I/O.



Remedy

- Replace the option module.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 18] INF**Probable Cause**

Communication interruption with Safety function module or internal error of the Safety function module.

**Remedy**

- Replace the option module.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 20] *INFK*



Probable Cause

Option module interface board error.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 21] *inFL***Probable Cause**

Internal Real Time Clock error.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 25] *INF P*



Probable Cause

Incompatibility between Control Board hardware version and firmware version.



Remedy

- Update the firmware package.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 27] *inFr***Probable Cause**

Diagnostics in CPLD have detected an error.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 30] *in FW*



Probable Cause

Firmware update function has detected an error.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Inlet Pressure Error] *r P P F***Probable Cause**

The inlet pressure monitoring function has detected an error.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of low pressure at the inlet of system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Anti Jam Error] *J A N F*



Probable Cause

The Anti-Jam monitoring function has exceeded the maximum number of sequences allowed in the time window.



Remedy

- Search for a clogging substance in the impeller.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *A E r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Input Contactor] L L F**Probable Cause**

The drive is not switched on even though **[Mains V. time out] L L L** timeout has elapsed.

**Remedy**

- Verify the input contactor and its wiring.
- Verify the **[Mains V. time out] L L L** timeout.
- Verify the supply mains/contactor/drive wiring.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] H L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI1 4-20mA loss] *L F F I*



Probable Cause

Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI1.



Remedy

Verify the connection on the analog inputs.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI2 4-20mA loss] L F F 2**Probable Cause**

Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI2.

**Remedy**

Verify the connection on the analog inputs.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] H E r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI3 4-20mA loss] *L F F 3*



Probable Cause

Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI3.



Remedy

Verify the connection on the analog inputs.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI4 4-20mA loss] L F F 4**Probable Cause**

Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI4.

**Remedy**

Verify the connection on the analog inputs.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] # E r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI5 4-20mA loss] L F F 5



Probable Cause

Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI5.



Remedy

Verify the connection on the analog inputs.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[DC Bus Overvoltage] ▢ b F**Probable Cause**

- Deceleration time too short or driving load.
- Supply mains voltage too high.

**Remedy**

- Increase the deceleration time.
- Configure the **[Dec ramp adapt.] b r R** function if it is compatible with the application.
- Verify the supply mains voltage.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] R L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Overcurrent] $\square$ $\angle$ F**Probable Cause**

- Parameters in the **[Motor data] Π $\square$ R -** menu are not correct.
- Inertia or load too high.
- Mechanical locking.

**Remedy**

- Verify the parameters.
- Verify the size of the motor/drive/load.
- Verify the state of the mechanism.
- Decrease **[Current limitation] $\angle$ L** .
- Increase the switching frequency.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Drive Overheating] ▢ H F**Probable Cause**

Drive temperature too high.

**Remedy**

Verify the motor load, the drive ventilation, and the ambient temperature. Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] P L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Process Overload]



Probable Cause

Process overload.



Remedy

- Verify and remove the cause of the overload.
- Verify the parameters of the **[Process overload]**    - function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]**    or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]**    parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Motor Overload] $\square L F$ **Probable Cause**

Triggered by excessive motor current.

**Remedy**

Verify the setting of the motor thermal monitoring, verify the motor load. Wait for the motor to cool down before restarting.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\# L r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Single Output Phase Loss] $\square PF I$



Probable Cause

Loss of one phase at drive output.



Remedy

Verify the wiring from the drive to the motor.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] PLr** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r5F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Output Phase Loss] $\Delta P F \varnothing$



Probable Cause

- Motor not connected or motor power too low.
- Output contactor opened.
- Instantaneous instability in the motor current.



Remedy

- Verify the wiring from the drive to the motor.
- If an output contactor is being used, set **[OutPhaseLoss Assign] $\Delta P L$** to **[No Error Triggered] $\Delta H C$** .
- If the drive is connected to a low-power motor or not connected to a motor: In factory settings mode, motor phase loss detection is active **[Output Phase Loss] $\Delta P L$ = [OPF Error Triggered] $\Delta E 5$** . Deactivate motor phase loss detection **[Output Phase Loss] $\Delta P L$ = [Function Inactive] $\Delta \Delta$** .
- Verify and optimize the following parameters: **[IR compensation] $\Delta F r$** , **[Nom Motor Voltage] $\Delta n 5$** and **[Rated mot. current] $\Delta C r$** and perform **[Autotuning] $\Delta u n$** .



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\Delta E r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $\Delta 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Out Pressure High] $\square P H F$



Probable Cause

The outlet pressure monitoring function has detected a high pressure error.



Remedy

- Search for a possible cause of high pressure at the outlet of system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $FFLr$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r5F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Out Pressure Low] $\square$ P L F**Probable Cause**

The outlet pressure monitoring function has detected a low pressure error.

**Remedy**

- Verify that there is no pipe broken at the outlet of the system.
- Search for a possible cause of low pressure at the outlet of system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\#$ E $\cdot$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $\cdot$ 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Supply Mains Overvoltage] $\square$ 5 F



Probable Cause

- Supply mains voltage too high.
- Disturbed supply mains.



Remedy

Verify the supply mains voltage.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** $\#$ 1 $\square$ or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** $\square$ 5 F parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[PumpCycle Start Error] P L P F**Probable Cause**

The Pumpcycle monitoring function has exceeded the maximum number of start sequences allowed in the time window.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of repetitive start of system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] R L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[PID Feedback Error] *P F Π F*



Probable Cause

The PID feedback error was out of the allowed range around the set point during the time window.



Remedy

- Check for mechanical breakdown of pipes.
- Check for water leakage.
- Check for open discharge valve.
- Check for fire hydrant opened.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Program Loading Error] P G L F**Probable Cause**

Verify that the error code can be cleared.

**Remedy**

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Program Running Error] *P G r F*



Probable Cause

Verify that the error code can be cleared.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Input phase loss] P H F**Probable Cause**

- Drive incorrectly supplied or a tripped fused.
- One phase missing.
- 3-phase drive used on a single-phase supply mains.
- Unbalanced load.

**Remedy**

- Check the power connection and the fuses.
- Use a 3-phase supply mains.
- Disable the detected error by **[Input phase loss] , P L = [No]** if single phase supply mains is used.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

[Pump Low Flow Error] *P L F F*



Probable Cause

The pump low flow monitoring function has detected an error.



Remedy

- Check valve is closed on discharge.
- Pipes are damaged on the discharge.
- Search for a possible cause of low flow at the outlet of system.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *PLr*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Safety Function Error] S F F F**Probable Cause**

- Debounce time exceeded.
- Internal hardware error.

**Remedy**

- Verify the wiring of the digital inputs STOA and STOB.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Motor short circuit] 5 CF I



Probable Cause

Short-circuit or grounding at the drive output.



Remedy

- Verify the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the motor insulation.
- Reduce the switching frequency.
- Connect chokes in series with the motor.
- Verify the adjustment of speed loop and brake.
- Increase the **[Time to restart] t_{sr}**
- Increase the switching frequency.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Ground Short Circuit] 5 L F 3



Probable Cause

Significant ground leakage current at the drive output if several motors are connected in parallel.



Remedy

- Verify the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the motor insulation.
- Reduce the switching frequency.
- Connect chokes in series with the motor.
- Verify the adjustment of speed loop and brake.
- Increase the **[Time to restart] 4 L r**
- Increase the switching frequency.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[IGBT Short Circuit] 5 L F 4



Probable Cause

Power component detected error.



Remedy

Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] 8 L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Motor Short Circuit] 5 L F 5**Probable Cause**

Short-circuit at drive output.

**Remedy**

- Verify the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the motor's insulation.
- Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] 8 L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Modbus Com Interruption] 5 L F I



Probable Cause

Communication interruption on the Modbus port.



Remedy

- Verify the communication bus.
- Verify the timeout.
- Refer to the Modbus user manual.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] R E r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[PC Com Interruption] 5 L F 2**Probable Cause**

Communication interruption with the commissioning software.

**Remedy**

- Verify the commissioning software connecting cable.
- Verify the timeout.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] 8 L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[HMI Com Interruption] *5 L F 3*



Probable Cause

Communication interruption with the Display Terminal.



Remedy

- Verify the Display Terminal connection.
- Verify the timeout.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *Reset*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Motor Overspeed] 5 ▢ F**Probable Cause**

- Instability or driving load too high.
- If a downstream contactor is used, the contacts between the motor and the drive have not been closed before applying a Run command.

**Remedy**

- Verify the motor parameter settings.
- Verify the size of the motor/drive/load.
- Verify and close the contacts between the motor and the drive before applying a Run command.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Motor Stall Error] *5 L F*



Probable Cause

The stall monitoring function has detected an error.



Remedy

- Search for a mechanical blocking of the motor.
- Search for a possible cause of motor overload.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *R L r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI2 Thermal Sensor Error] $\text{P} 2 \text{ C} \text{ F}$ **Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a thermal sensor error on analog input AI2:

- Open circuit, or
- Short circuit.

**Remedy**

- Verify the sensor and its wiring.
- Replace the sensor.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\text{P} 2 \text{ C} \text{ F}$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $\text{r} 5 \text{ F}$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI3 Thermal Sensor Error] $\text{P}0463$ **Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a thermal sensor error on analog input AI3:

- Open circuit, or
- Short circuit.

**Remedy**

- Verify the sensor and its wiring.
- Replace the sensor.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $\text{P}0463$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $\text{P}0463$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI4 Thermal Sensor Error] E 4CF **Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a thermal sensor error on analog input AI4:

- Open circuit, or
- Short circuit.

**Remedy**

- Verify the sensor and its wiring.
- Replace the sensor.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] P 4r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI5 Thermal Sensor Error] *ℓ 5 ℓ F*



Probable Cause

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a thermal sensor error on analog input AI5:

- Open circuit, or
- Short circuit.



Remedy

- Verify the sensor and its wiring.
- Replace the sensor.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *℔ ℓ r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI2 Th Error Level] $\leq H \geq F$ **Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature error on analog input AI2.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of overheating.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $H \leq r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r \leq F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI3 Th Error Level] *L H 3 F***Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature error on analog input AI3.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of overheating.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *R L r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI4 Th Error Level] *E H 4 F***Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature error on analog input AI4.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of overheating.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *AE r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r 5 F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[AI5 Th Error Level] *L H S F***Probable Cause**

The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature error on analog input AI5.

**Remedy**

- Search for a possible cause of overheating.
- Verify the settings of the monitoring function.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] *R L r*** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] *r S F*** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[IGBT Overheating] E L F **Probable Cause**

Drive power stage overheating.

**Remedy**

- Verify the size of the load/motor/drive according to environment conditions.
- Reduce the switching frequency.

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] H L r** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] r 5 F** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Autotuning Error] $E_n F$



Probable Cause

- Special motor or motor whose power is not suitable for the drive.
- Motor not connected to the drive.
- Motor not stopped



Remedy

- Verify that the motor/drive are compatible.
- Verify that the motor is connected to the drive during autotuning.
- If an output contactor is being used, verify that it is closed during autotuning.
- Verify that the motor is stopped during autotuning



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error requires a power reset.

[Process Underload] $\cup L F$ **Probable Cause**

Process underload.

**Remedy**

- Verify and remove the cause of the underload.
- Verify the parameters of the **[PROCESS UNDERLOAD] $\cup L d$** - function

**Clearing the Error Code**

This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset] $AE r$** or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign] $r 5 F$** parameter after the cause has disappeared.

[Supply Mains Undervoltage] $\cup$ 5 F



Probable Cause

- supply mains too low.
- Transient voltage dips.



Remedy

Verify the voltage and the parameters of **[Undervoltage handling]** $\cup$ 5 b.



Clearing the Error Code

This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause disappears.

Section 12.3

FAQ

FAQ

Introduction

If the display does not light up, verify the supply mains to the drive.

The assignment of the fast stop or freewheel functions help to prevent the drive starting if the corresponding digital inputs are not switched on. The drive then displays **[Freewheel] n 5 L** in freewheel stop and **[Fast stop] F 5 L** in fast stop. This is a normal behavior since these functions are active at zero so that the drive is stopped if there is a wire break.

Verify that the run command input is activated in accordance with the selected control mode (**[2/3-wire control] L L L** and **[2-wire type] L L L** parameters).

If the reference channel or command channel is assigned to a fieldbus, when the supply mains is connected, the drive displays **[Freewheel] n 5 L**. It remains in stop mode until the fieldbus gives a command.

Option Module Changed or Removed

When an option module is removed or replaced by another, the drive locks in **[Incorrect configuration] L F F** error mode at power-on. If the option module has been deliberately changed or removed, the detected error can be cleared by pressing the **OK** key twice, which causes the factory settings to be restored for the parameter groups affected by the option module.

Control Block Changed

When a control block is replaced by a control block configured on a drive with a different rating, the drive locks in **[Incorrect configuration] L F F** fault mode at power-on. If the control block has been deliberately changed, the detected error can be cleared by pressing the **OK** key twice, which **causes all the factory settings to be restored**.

